

Project Manual:

Kettering Arts Center Interior Renovation  
Phase Three  
for



2655 Olson Drive  
Kettering, Ohio 45420

OWNER

City of Kettering  
3600 Shroyer Road  
Kettering, Ohio 45420

**Bidding and Permit Set**

DATE

November 11, 2022

ARCHITECT

LWC Incorporated  
434 East First Street  
Dayton, Ohio 45402  
Phone: (937) 223-6500



STRUCTURAL  
ENGINEER

Shell + Meyer Associates  
2202 S Patterson Blvd  
Dayton, Ohio 45409  
Phone: (937) 298-4631



MECH/ ELEC  
ENGINEER

CMTA  
1650 Lake Shore Drive, Suite 380  
Columbus, OH 43204  
Phone: (937) 776-3608



**INDEX FOR  
CITY OF KETTERING  
ROSEWOOD ARTS CENTER  
INTERIOR RENOVATION – PHASE 3**

**Division 01 – General Requirements**

011100	Summary
012100	Allowances
012500	Substitution Procedures
013233	Photographic Documentation
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements

**Division 02 – Existing Conditions**

024119	Selective Demolition
--------	----------------------

**Division 03 – Concrete**

033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete
035413	Gypsum Cement Underlayment

**Division 04 – Masonry**

042200	Concrete Unit Masonry
--------	-----------------------

**Division 05 – Metals**

054000	Cold-Formed Steel Framing
050523	Post-Installed Anchors
051200	Structural Steel Framing
053100	Steel Decking
055000	Metal Fabrications
055213	Pipe and Tube Railings

**Division 06 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites**

061000	Rough Carpentry
064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork
064116	Plastic Laminated-Faced Architectural Cabinets

**Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection**

077200	Roof Accessories
--------	------------------

**Division 08 – Openings**

081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
087111	Door Hardware
088000	Glazing

**Division 09 – Finishes**

092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
092900	Gypsum Board
093013	Ceramic Tiling
094900	Terrazzo Restoration
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories
096813	Tile Carpeting

098433 Sound-Absorbing Wall Units  
099123 Interior Painting  
099300 Staining and Transparent Finishing

**Division 10 – Specialties**

102113.19 Plastic Toilet Compartments  
102800 Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories

**Division 11- Equipment**

Not Used

**Division 12 – Furnishings**

123661.16 Solid Surfacing Countertops  
126100 Fixed Audience Seating

**Division13 – Special Construction**

Not Used

**Division 14 – Conveying Equipment**

Not Used

**Division 20 – MECHANICAL**

200100 General Provisions – Mechanical  
200200 Scope of Mechanical Work  
200300 Shop Drawings, Maintenance Manuals and Parts Lists  
200400 Demolition & Salvage  
201100 Sleeving, Cutting, Patching, Firestopping & Repairing  
201200 Excavation, Trenching, Backfilling & Grading  
201300 Pipe, Pipe Fittings, and Pipe Support  
202100 Valves  
202200 Insulation – Mechanical  
202300 Thermometers, Pressure Gauges, Etc.  
202400 Identifications, Tags, Charts, Etc.  
202500 Hangers, Clamps, Attachments, Etc.  
203100 Testing, Balancing, Lubrication and Adjustments

**Division 21 – FIRE PROTECTION**

Not Used

**Division 22 – PLUMBING**

220100 Plumbing Specialties  
220200 Plumbing Fixtures and Trim

**Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

230200 HVAC Equipment  
231100 Registers, Grilles, Diffusers & Louvers  
231200 Sheet Metal

**Division 25 – BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM**

250400 Controls – Direct Digital-Web Based

**Division 26 – ELECTRICAL**

260501 General Provisions – Electrical  
260502 Scope of the Electrical Work  
260503 Shop Drawings, Etc.  
260504 Sleeving, Cutting, Patching & Repairing for Electrical Systems

260506	Demolition, Restoration & Salvage
260508	Coordination Among Trades, Systems Interfacing and Connection of Equipment Furnished by Others
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power, Conductors, Cables, Splicing Devices and Connectors
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceways & Fittings for Electrical Systems
260535	Cabinets, Outlet Boxes & Pulls Boxes for Electrical Systems
260553	Identifications for Electrical Systems
260573	Electrical Studies
262416	Panelboards
262726	Wiring Devices and Plates
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
265000	Lighting

**Division 27 – COMMUNICATIONS**

Not Used

**Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

284600      Addressable Fire Alarm Systems

**Division 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

Not Used

**Division 33 – UTILITIES**

Not Used

End of Index

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**DIVISION**



**GENERAL CONDITIONS**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



## SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 3. Work performed by Owner.
  - 4. Work under Owner's separate contracts.
  - 5. Owner-furnished/Owner-installed (OFOI) products.
  - 6. Contractor's use of site and premises.
  - 7. Coordination with occupants.
  - 8. Work restrictions.
  - 9. Specification and Drawing conventions.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

#### 1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Kettering Arts Center Renovation
  - 1. Project Location: 2655 Olson Drive, Kettering OH 45420
- B. Owner: City of Kettering
  - 1. Owner's Representative: Rob Baker, Assistant Public Services Director.  
[Robert.Baker@ketteringoh.org](mailto:Robert.Baker@ketteringoh.org)
- C. Architect: LWC
  - 1. Architect's Representative: Ed Soots, AIA Senior Associate. [esoots@lwcinspires.com](mailto:esoots@lwcinspires.com)
- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
  - 1. Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Engineering

- a. CMTA.
  - 1) Representative: John Harpest, LC, BD+C [jharpest@cmta.com](mailto:jharpest@cmta.com)
- 2. Structural Engineering
  - a. Shell + Meyer
    - 1) Ben Van De Weghe [ben.vandeweghe@shellandmeyer.com](mailto:ben.vandeweghe@shellandmeyer.com)
- 3. Civil Engineering
  - a. Burkhardt Engineering
    - 1) Jonathan Burkhardt, President/CEO [jdburkhardt@burkhardtinc.com](mailto:jdburkhardt@burkhardtinc.com)
- E. Project Coordinator for Multiple Contracts: Owner shall serve as Project coordinator.

#### 1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. The Project shall entail a partial interior renovation of the existing building to relocate program areas within the floor plan and update various building systems. Minor structural modifications and selective demolition will be required as part of the work. New mechanical systems will be installed as part of the project along with updates to interior finishes and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Type of Contract:
  - 1. The Phase 3 project will be constructed under a single prime contract. Phases 0 through 2 will be constructed prior under existing separate contracts.

#### 1.6 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER

- A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Preceding Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before Work under this Contract begins.
  - 1. Removal of existing, loose equipment and shelving not shown on the Construction Documents.

#### 1.7 WORK UNDER OWNER'S SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. Work with Separate Contractors: Cooperate fully with Owner's separate contractors, so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under Owner's separate contracts.

- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will award a separate contract for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with Work under this Contract.

- 1. Theater Seating: Seating will be provided and installed by seating vender.

#### 1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED/OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCTS

- A. Owner-Furnished/Owner-Installed (OFOI) Products:

- 1. Custom storage equipment within various program spaces
  - 2. Office furnishings
  - 3. Computer hardware

#### 1.9 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

- 1. Limits on Use of Site: Confine construction operations to areas indicated on the Construction Documents where work is permitted.
  - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
  2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
  3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
  4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

#### 1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Weekend Hours: Coordinate with Owner a minimum of 72 hours in advance and upon approval of Owner.
  2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate with Owner.
  3. Hours for noisy activity: Coordinate with Owner.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner not less than three days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Owner not less than three days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.

#### 1.12 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
  3. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

## SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
  - 2. Unit-cost allowances.
  - 3. Quantity allowances.
  - 4. Contingency allowances.
  - 5. Testing and inspecting allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.
  - 2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
  - 3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

#### 1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.8 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.



1.9 QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.10 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.11 TESTING AND INSPECTING ALLOWANCES

- A. Testing and inspecting allowances include the cost of engaging testing agencies, actual tests and inspections, and reporting results.
- B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- C. Costs of testing and inspection services not specifically required by the Contract Documents are Contractor responsibilities and are not included in the allowance.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the testing and inspecting allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-

place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
  3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

### 3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Unit Cost Allowance: Include the sum of \$50.00 per square feet for CPT-3.

END OF SECTION 012100

## SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use City Standard Form.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
  - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
  - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## 1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

## 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
    - i. Requested substitution does not deviate from identified Client Standards.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
    - k. Requested substitution does not deviate from identified Client Standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

## SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
  - 2. Final completion construction photographs.

#### 1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Basis for Bids: Base number of construction photographs on average of 120 photographs over the duration of Project. Provide cost for additional photos to Owner upon request.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
  - 2. Format: Minimum 3200 by 2400 pixels, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
  - 3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Date photograph was taken.
    - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.5 USAGE RIGHTS

- A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
  - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
  - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
  - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of demolition, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
  - 1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
  - 2. Take 60 color photographs to show existing conditions in the project areas before starting the work.
  - 3. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 60 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Take photographs from similar vantage points as pre-construction photos to document any changes.
- E. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified. Additional photographs will be paid for by Change Order and are not included in the Contract Sum.
  - 1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.



2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Special events planned at Project site.
  - b. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
  - c. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
  - d. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
  - e. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.

END OF SECTION 013233

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary enclosures, temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are complete, insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with final, permanent construction.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost for use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Roof and Building Envelope Protection / Temporary Roofing: Where demolition, cutting and patching or any construction operations affects any portion of the new or existing building envelope, the Prime Contractor responsible for the work shall provide all temporary enclosures to protect the roof system, building envelope, interior of the building and its contents from damage due to intrusion by weather elements such as rain, snow, ice and temperature fluctuations. Contractor shall submit their protection plan to the Architect for review 10 days prior to commencing such work.
  - a. Materials and methods to provide temporary enclosure of the building envelope.
  - b. Means to remove, divert or collect water runoff in order to prevent water intrusion, and damage to Owner's property, facility or site.
  - c. Means to enclose building envelope and roof at the end of each day and as necessary. No building component shall be left un-protected from the elements over night. No building component shall be left un-protected from the elements if precipitation is anticipated or forecast.

- d. Written acknowledgement from the Contractor responsible for cutting and patching that any damage resulting from inadequate or missing temporary enclosures will be corrected to the Owner's satisfaction and costs borne by that Contractor.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high, 2 3/8 inch posts with appropriate bracing, tension wires and anchorage for the duration of construction.
- B. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick by 48 inches (1219 mm) wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- C. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: When necessary or required, provide prefabricated or mobile units inspected and approved by local authorities having jurisdiction with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading and of sufficient size to accommodate construction personnel, equipment and job site meetings. Placement on site shall be approved in advance by the Owner.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained units for heating or cooling, with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of [8] at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service when authorized by Owner.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities if necessary, approved by the Owner and in compliance with local authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
- I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary electronic communication service, including e-mail, internet availability or wi-fi in common-use facilities.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
  
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
  - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
  - 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
  - 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
  - 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."
  
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  
- D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
  
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free snow, ice or water.
  
- F. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide project identification signs and other directional or informational signs as required to direct construction personnel or public in and around Project site. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  
- H. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, as long as stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

#### 3.4 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES, SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of local jurisdiction.
  
- C. Storm water Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
  
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Protect trees during construction. Do not store materials or alter soils within or near the dripline of trees and plants to remain.

- E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service as necessary during the construction period. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install chain link temporary enclosure around site stored materials and lay down areas. Refer to drawings. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- G. Covered Walkway: Erect structurally adequate, protective, covered walkway for passage of individuals along adjacent public street(s) or walkways. Coordinate with entrances, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide lockable, temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Temporary Enclosures: No construction operations, cutting and patching work affecting the new or existing building envelope shall occur until a plan for temporary patching, protecting and waterproofing of the building element is submitted for review by the Architect.
  - 2. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures, constructed, at a minimum of 2 x 4 wood framing, 7/16 OSB exterior sheathing outside, and 1/2 inch gypsum board inside, with 3-1/2 inch batt insulation. Provide temporary flashing or sealants to make enclosure watertight.
- I. Temporary Interior Partitions and Construction Barriers: Provide fire rated, floor-to-structure above, dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct full height dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard on both sides complying with construction requirements for a 1 hour rated wall. Temporary doors shall be 45 minute rated and shall be self-closing with positive latch to frame.
  - 2. Where required, provide mineral fiber batt insulation in partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
  - 3. Seal all joints, penetrations and perimeters.
  - 4. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Each Contractor shall provide, maintain, and have readily accessible, approved type extinguishers when working adjacent to hazardous areas such as painting and welding. Personnel working on the Project shall be familiarized with the locations and operation of fire extinguishers.
    - a. Use of an open flame prohibited.
    - b. Prohibit smoking on Project site, or as may be required by Owner.
    - c. Prohibit the use of all tobacco products within new or existing building areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predicable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 “Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers and NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations.”

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

END OF SECTION 015000



## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
  - 2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
  - 3. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 4. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 5. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
  - 6. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
  - 1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to

type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
  - 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:
    - a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
    - b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.

2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
  - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
  - b. Model and serial number.
  - c. Capacity.
  - d. Speed.
  - e. Ratings.
3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
  3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
    - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect[ **through Construction Manager**] in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience may be considered at the Owner's discretion.
  - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
  - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience may be considered at the Owner's discretion.
  - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
  - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



**2**

**DIVISION**

**EXISTING CONDITIONS**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
- 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
- 3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
- 4. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.
- 5. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse or future use.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
  - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
    - a. Loose furniture.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  - 1. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
  - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
  - 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
  - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
  - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
  - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 6 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner on site.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.



- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

### 3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**3**

**DIVISION**

**CONCRETE**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## **SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

When the information in this Specification Section conflicts with information on the Structural Construction Drawings, the Structural Construction Drawings shall prevail.

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

#### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Fiber reinforcement.
  - 2. Waterstops.
  - 3. Curing compounds.
  - 4. Floor and slab treatments.
  - 5. Vapor retarders.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.

#### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Slab Jointing Plan: Contractor to indicate location of slab-on-grade contraction joints and construction joints.
  - 1. Joints shall be spaced in a square or rectangular pattern with aspect ratio not to exceed 1.5:1.
  - 2. Spacing shall not exceed 36 times the slab thickness (in inches).
- B. Field quality-control reports, including floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Standard: ACI 301.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

#### 1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301.
  - 2. ACI 117.

#### 2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
    - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
    - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
    - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips.
- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces. Provide rust inhibitor.

- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
  2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
  3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

## 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

### A. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.

### B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

### C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330/C 330M, 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

### D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

### E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

### F. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

## 2.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

### A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

### B. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed bars,, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.

### C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

## 2.5 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
- B. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- C. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775 epoxy coated.
- D. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775.

## 2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Blended monofilament and fibrillated polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, no less than 2 inches long.
  - 1. Forta-Ferro, Forta Corporation
  - 2. Tuff-Strand, Euclid

## 2.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

## 2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A, 15 mils thick low-permeance polyolefin with Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E96): 0.025 gr./ft<sup>2</sup>/hr. or lower. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
  - 1. Products shall include:
    - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; Blackline 400.
    - b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15.
    - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120.
    - d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 15 mil.
    - e. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn 15 mil.
    - f. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A.

## 2.9 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.



D. Water: Potable.

## 2.10 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

## 2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.

2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.

3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 35 percent.

4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

2. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.

## 2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.

2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.52.

3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

B. Foundation Walls and Grade Beams: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.

2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.48.

3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

C. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.

2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.48.

3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd..

4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

6. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 3.0 lb/cu. yd.

D. Slabs-on-Grade Exterior Exposure: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd..
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 3.0 lb/cu. yd.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- D. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- E. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
- B. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

### 3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

### 3.4 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- B. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

### 3.5 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

### 3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  - 2. Space vertical joints in walls not to exceed the guidelines as described on the contract documents. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  - 3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
  - 4. Provide round isolation joints at all steel columns. Size round column fiber forms to maintain minimum 1-1/2" clearance of base plate.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project Site, or during placement unless explicitly noted on approved mix design.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
  2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.

Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
  - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
  - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
  - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17.
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

### 3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Equipment Housekeeping Pads:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  - 2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated; and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
  - 3. Install hooked dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
  - 5. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

6. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

### 3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
  2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
  3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar. Notify Architect of repairs and provide detailed methods for approval prior to beginning repairs.
- C. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

- D. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface. Defects also include stains and other discolorations in public view that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  2. Repair defects on surfaces by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- E. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  3. Correct low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

### 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  2. Headed bolts and studs.
  3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.



- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.
  7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
  9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
  10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
  11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may not be used.
  12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.
  13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
  14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## **SECTION 035413 - GYPSUM CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Self-leveling, gypsum cement for covering existing interior floor surfaces, acting as the finish floor.

#### **1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. General Contractor.
  - 2. Applicable Sub-contractors
  - 3. Architect
  - 4. Owner's Representative

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Gypsum cement underlayment.
  - 2. Reinforcement.
  - 3. Primer.
  - 4. Surface sealer.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.

- B. Provide 10' x 10' mockup, in location identified by Architect, for review of workmanship and finish aesthetic including tint and sealer. If approved, mockup may remain as part of final installation..

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
  - 1. Place gypsum cement underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GYPSUM CEMENT UNDERLAYMENTS

- A. Gypsum Cement Underlayment: Self-leveling, gypsum cement product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/8 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Schönox AP (Basis-of-Design), Clay Criswell: 937-971-9400.
    - b. ARDEX Americas.
    - c. MAPEI Corporation.
  - 2. Cement Binder: Gypsum or blended gypsum cement as defined by ASTM C219.
  - 3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5,800 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C472.
  - 4. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.
  - 5. Pigment as required to match Architect's sample.
    - a. Sherwin Williams color: Warm gray tone, selected by Architect.
- B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch; or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.
- C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F.
- D. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.
- E. Surface Sealer: Designed to reduce porosity as recommended by manufacturer for product to act as a finish floor.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
  - 2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.
  - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test, ASTM F1869: Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate as required by manufacturer.
- C. Metal Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rust, foreign matter, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond. Apply corrosion-resistant coating compatible with underlayment if recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- D. Nonporous Substrates: For vinyl asbestos tile, remove waxes, sealants, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond; prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Verify bond of tile to substrate. Remove loose tiles as required and properly dispose of.
- E. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mix and install underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of components to provide optimum adhesion to substrate and between coats.
  - 3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.

- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Install underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.
  - 1. Install a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
  - 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during installation and curing processes.
- E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Apply surface sealer at rate recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between gypsum cement underlayment surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-foot-long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/16 inch in 2 feet.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 035413

**4**

**DIVISION**

**MASONRY**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



## SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

When the information in this Specification Section conflicts with information on the Structural Construction Drawings, the Structural Construction Drawings shall prevail.

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Concrete masonry units.
  2. Mortar and grout.
  3. Masonry Lintels
  4. Steel reinforcing bars.
  5. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
  6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. *Bond Beam* - A horizontal, sloped, or stepped element that is fully grouted, has longitudinal bar reinforcement, and is constructed within a masonry wall.
- B. *Cleanouts* - Openings that are sized and spaced to allow removal of debris from the bottom of the grout space.
- C. *Compressive strength of masonry* - Maximum compressive force resisted per unit of net cross-sectional area of masonry, determined by testing masonry prisms; or a function of individual masonry units, mortar and grout in accordance with the provisions of this Specification.
- D. *Dimension, nominal* - The specified dimension plus an allowance for the joints with which the units are to be laid. Nominal dimensions are usually stated in whole numbers. Thickness is given first, followed by height and then length.
- E. *Grout* - (1) A plastic mixture of cementitious materials, aggregates, and water, with or without admixtures, initially produced to pouring consistency without segregation of the constituents during placement. (2) The hardened equivalent of such mixtures.
- F. *Grout, self-consolidating* - A highly fluid and stable grout typically with admixtures, that remains homogeneous when placed and does not require puddling or vibration for consolidation.
- G. *Grout lift* - An increment of grout height within a total grout pour. A grout pour consists of one or more grout lifts.
- H. *Grout pour* - The total height of masonry to be grouted prior to erection of additional masonry. A grout pour consists of one or more grout lifts.
- I. *Inspection, continuous* - The Inspection Agency's full-time observation of work by being present in the area where the work is being performed.
- J. *Inspection, periodic* - The Inspection Agency's part-time or intermittent observation of work during construction by being present in the area where the work has been or is being performed, and observation upon completion of the work.

- K. *Mean daily temperature* — The average daily temperature of temperature extremes predicted by a local weather bureau for the next 24 hours.
- L. *Minimum daily temperature* — The low temperature forecast by a local weather bureau to occur within the next 24 hours.
- M. *Project Drawings* — The Drawings that, along with the Project Specifications, complete the descriptive information for constructing the Work required or referred to in the Contract Documents.
- N. *Quality assurance* — The administrative and procedural requirements established by the Contract Documents to assure that constructed masonry is in compliance with the Contract Documents.
- O. *Reinforced Masonry*: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.
- P. *Running bond* — The placement of masonry units such that head joints in successive courses are horizontally offset at least one-quarter the unit length.
- Q. *Slump flow* — The circular spread of plastic self-consolidating grout, which is evaluated in accordance ASTM C1611.
- R. *Specified compressive strength of masonry,  $f'm$* — Minimum compressive strength, expressed as force per unit of net cross-sectional area, required of the masonry used in construction by the Project Specifications or Project Drawings, and upon which the project design is based.
- S. *Stack bond* — For the purpose of this Specification, stack bond is other than running bond. Usually the placement of masonry units is such that head joints in successive courses are vertically aligned.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. **Product Data:** For each type of product including, but not limited to, rebar positioners, rebar couplers, other masonry accessories.
- B. **Mix Designs:** For each type of mortar and grout.
  - 1. For each mortar mix:
    - a. Mix designs indicating type and proportions of ingredients in compliance with the proportion specification of ASTM C270
    - b. Test according to ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
  - 2. One of the following for each grout mix:
    - a. Mix designs indicating type and proportions of the ingredients according to the proportion requirements of ASTM C476, or
    - b. Mix designs and grout strength test performed in accordance with ASTM C476
- C. **Shop Drawings:** For the following:
  - 1. **Masonry Units:** Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
  - 2. **Reinforcing Steel:**
    - a. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
    - b. Coordinate openings (doors, windows, mechanical duct penetrations, etc.) with Architectural and Mechanical drawings. Show jamb reinforcing at openings.
- D. Submittals requiring more than TWO (2) reviews by SMA resulting from errors and omissions of the supplier's detailer will be an Additional Service and invoiced at an hourly rate. An invoice for these services will be attached to the final approved set of shop drawings.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
  - 1. Masonry units.
    - a. Include data on material properties referencing the correct strength of masonry (f ' m) specified in the construction documents.
    - b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
  - 2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
  - 3. Mortar admixtures.
  - 4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 6. Joint reinforcement.
  - 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories, including reinforcing bar positioners.
- C. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Table 2 in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.
- E. Coordination Drawings
  - 1. The Construction Manager, General Contractor, and MEP Contractors shall locate on the Masonry Shop Drawing Wall Elevations the locations of necessary MEP openings. The masonry contractor shall allow for enough reinforcing (including full length wall reinforcing) to satisfy the requirements regarding minimum reinforcing around wall openings.
  - 2. A final copy of the wall elevations indicating the MEP openings shall be provided to the masonry contractor, all applicable MEP trades, and a record set copy to Shell + Meyer Associates, Inc.
  - 3. The above coordination items shall be completed before the CMU wall has been placed to the lower elevation of the required openings.
    - a. If the required MEP opening is installed without the above coordination items having taken place, the contractor shall be responsible for additional design fees that may result from redesign or to provide additional reinforcing details.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- B. Testing Agency's services and duties
  - 1. Sample and test in accordance with the Special Inspection requirements noted on the Structural Drawings, as specified for the project.
  - 2. Unless otherwise required, report test results to the Architect/Engineer, Inspection Agency, and Contractor promptly after they are performed. Include in test reports a summary of conditions under which test specimens were stored prior to testing and state what portion of the construction is represented by each test.
  - 3. When there is reason to believe that any material furnished or work performed by the Contractor fails to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents, report such deficiency to the Architect/Engineer, Inspection Agency, and Contractor.
  - 4. Unless otherwise required, the Owner will retain the Testing Agency.

- C. Inspection Agency's services and duties
1. Inspect and evaluate in accordance with the Special Inspection requirements noted on the Structural Drawings, as specified for the project.
  2. Unless otherwise required, report inspection results to the Architect/Engineer, and Contractor promptly after they are performed. Include in inspection reports a summary of conditions under which the inspections were made and state what portion of the construction is represented by each inspection.
  3. Furnish inspection reports to the Architect/Engineer and Contractor in a timely manner.
  4. When there is reason to believe that any material furnished or work performed by the Contractor fails to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents, report such deficiency to the Architect/Engineer and to the Contractor immediately.
  5. Submit a final signed report stating whether the Work requiring inspection was, to the best of the Inspection Agency's knowledge, in conformance. Submit the final report to the Architect/Engineer and Contractor.
  6. Unless otherwise required, the Owner will retain the Inspection Agency.
- D. Contractor's services and duties
1. Permit and facilitate access to the construction sites and the performance of activities for quality assurance by the Testing and Inspection Agencies.
  2. The use of testing and inspection services does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish materials and construction in full compliance.
  3. To facilitate testing and inspection, comply with the following:
    - a. Furnish necessary labor to assist the designated testing agency in obtaining and handling samples at the Project.
    - b. Advise the designated Testing Agency and Inspection Agency sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for completion of quality assurance measures and for the assignment of personnel.
    - c. Provide masonry materials required for preconstruction and construction testing.
  4. Provide and maintain adequate facilities for the sole use of the testing agency for safe storage and proper curing of test specimens on the Project Site.
  5. In the submittals, include the results of testing performed to qualify the materials and to establish mix designs.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store different aggregates separately.
- E. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- F. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion, permanent distortions, and accumulation of dirt and oil.

- G. Do not use damaged masonry units, damaged components of structure, or damaged packaged material.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Construction loads - Do not apply construction loads that exceed the safe superimposed load capacity of the masonry and shores, if used.
- D. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- E. Cold weather construction - When ambient air temperature is below 40°F , implement cold weather procedures and comply with the following:
1. Preparation - Comply with the following requirements prior to conducting masonry work:
    - a. Do not lay masonry units having either a temperature below 20°F or containing frozen moisture, visible ice, or snow on their surface.
    - b. Remove visible ice and snow from the top surface of existing foundations and masonry to receive new construction. Heat these surfaces above freezing, using methods that do not result in damage.
  2. Construction - These requirements apply to work in progress and are based on ambient air temperature. Do not heat water or aggregates used in mortar or grout above 140°F Comply with the following requirements when the following ambient air temperatures exist:
    - a. 40°F to 32°F : Heat sand or mixing water to produce mortar temperature between 40°F and 120°F at the time of mixing. Grout does not require heated materials, unless the temperature of the materials is below 32°F .
    - b. Below 32°F to 25°F : Heat sand and mixing water to produce mortar temperature between 40°F and 120°F at the time of mixing. Maintain mortar temperature above freezing until used in masonry. Heat grout aggregates and mixing water to produce grout temperature between 70°F and 120°F at the time of mixing. Maintain grout temperature above 70°F at the time of grout placement.
    - c. Below 25°F to 20°F : Comply with Item 'b' requirements above and the following: Heat masonry surfaces under construction to 40°F and use wind breaks or enclosures when the wind velocity exceeds 15 mph. Heat masonry to a minimum of 40°F prior to grouting.
    - d. Below 20°F : Comply with Item 'c' requirements and the following: Provide an enclosure and auxiliary heat to maintain air temperature above 32°F within the enclosure.
  3. Protection - These requirements apply after masonry is placed and are based on anticipated minimum daily temperature for grouted masonry and anticipated mean daily temperature for ungrouted masonry. Protect completed masonry in the following manner:
    - a. Maintain the temperature of glass unit masonry above 40°F for the first 48 hr after construction.

- b. 40°F to 25°F : Protect newly constructed masonry by covering with a weather-resistive membrane for 24 hr after being completed.
  - c. Below 25°F to 20°F : Cover newly constructed masonry completely with weather-resistive insulating blankets, or equal protection, for 48 hr after completion of work.
  - d. Below 20°F : Maintain newly constructed masonry temperature above 32°F for at least 48 hr after being completed by using heated enclosures, electric heating blankets, infrared lamps, or other acceptable methods.
4. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40°F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- F. Hot weather construction — Implement approved hot weather procedures and comply with the following provisions:
1. Preparation — Prior to conducting masonry work:
    - a. When the ambient air temperature exceeds 100°F, or exceeds 90°F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph:
      - 1) Maintain sand piles in a damp, loose condition.
      - 2) Provide necessary conditions and equipment to produce mortar having a temperature below 120°F.
    - b. When the ambient temperature exceeds 115°F, or exceeds 105°F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, implement the requirements of Item 1.a above and shade materials and mixing equipment from direct sunlight.
  2. Construction — While masonry work is in progress:
    - a. When the ambient air temperature exceeds 100°F, or exceeds 90°F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph:
      - 1) Maintain temperature of mortar and grout below 120°F.
      - 2) Flush mixer, mortar transport container, and mortar boards with cool water before they come into contact with mortar ingredients or mortar.
      - 3) Maintain mortar consistency by retempering with cool water.
      - 4) Use mortar within 2 hr of initial mixing.
    - b. When the ambient temperature exceeds 115°F, or exceeds 105°F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, implement the requirements of Item 2.a above and use cool mixing water for mortar and grout. Ice is permitted in the mixing water prior to use. Do not permit ice in the mixing water when added to the other mortar or grout materials.
  3. Protection — When the mean daily temperature exceeds 100°F or exceeds 90°F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, fog spray newly constructed masonry until damp, at least three times a day until the masonry is three days old.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS – System Description

- A. Compressive strength requirements - Compressive strength of masonry in each masonry wythe and grouted collar joint shall equal or exceed the specified f 'm. For partially grouted masonry, the compressive strength of both the grouted and ungrouted masonry shall equal or exceed the specified f 'm.
- B. For compressive strength determination of concrete masonry use the unit strength method.
  1. Unit strength method
    - a. Use Table 1 to determine the compressive strength of concrete masonry based on the strength of the unit and type of mortar specified. The following must be met:
      - 1) Units are sampled and tested to verify conformance with ASTM C90.
      - 2) Thickness of bed joints does not exceed 5/8 in.
      - 3) For grouted masonry, the grout conforms to ASTM C476.

Table 1 — Compressive strength of masonry based on the compressive strength of concrete masonry units and type of mortar used in construction

Net area compressive strength of masonry, f'm, psi	Net area compressive strength of concrete masonry units, psi		Minimum Grout Strength, psi (125% f'm)
	Type M or S mortar	Type N mortar	
1700	--	1900	2125
1900	1900	2350	2375
2000	2000	2650	2500

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
  - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Regional Materials: CMUs shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
    - 1) Provide nominal 4 inch solid units at all steel beam and joist pockets located in firewalls to maintain fire rating.
  - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2000 psi.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less-than-nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.
5. Solid units used in firewalls shall not contain calcium carbonate or sand gravel.

2.5 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Section 03 30 41 "Precast Structural Concrete" and Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with reinforcing bars indicated in the Drawing Schedules. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing.
1. Precast Concrete Lintels will not be permitted to be substituted with Masonry Lintels.
- B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Aggregate for mortar and grout shall be extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Provide mortar of the type and color specified, and conforming with ASTM C270.
- C. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- E. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
  2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
  3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
  4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.



G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

H. Water: Potable.

## 2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise required, provide grout that conforms to the requirements of ASTM C476

B. Provide grout compressive strength that equals or exceeds 125% of  $f'm$ . Determine compressive strength of grout in accordance with ASTM C1019.

C. Do not use admixtures unless acceptable. Field addition of admixtures is not permitted in self-consolidating grout.

D. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

E. Water: Potable.

## 2.8 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615 or ASTM A 996, Grade 60.

### 1. Fabrication

a. Fabricate reinforcing bars in accordance with the fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.

b. Bar Size No.6 and Greater: Provide standard threaded ends for mechanical coupler attachment. Coupler specification may require tapered threads.

c. Unless otherwise required, bend bars cold and do not heat bars.

B. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A 951.

1. Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.

2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.

3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.

4. Maximum spacing of cross wires in ladder-type joint reinforcement and of points of connection of cross wires to longitudinal wires of truss-type joint reinforcement shall be 16 in.

5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

## 2.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating (1.50 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>)
  2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153, Class B coating.
  3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
  4. Headed anchor bolts - ASTM A307, Grade A
- C. Post Installed Anchors: As indicated on the Contract Drawings or in Section 05 05 23 “Post-Installed Anchors”

## 2.10 MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Provide contraction (shrinkage) joint material made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-654-4 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- B. Compressible Expansion Joint Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Mechanical Reinforcing Couplers for Threaded-Deformed Rebar: Designed to produce a full strength mechanical joint between reinforcing bars, replacing the need for lap splices.
  1. Reinforcement to splice connection shall meet or exceed 125% of the specified tensile strength of the rebar.
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements. Do NOT use flanged or donut style couplers. Provide one of the following:
    - a. BarSplice Products, Inc.: BPI BARSPLICER POSITION COUPLER
    - b. Dayton Superior Corporation: TAPER LOCK Standard Coupler
    - c. Erico: Lenton Mason Lock

Note above product requires tapered threads at reinforcing ends

    - d. Dywidag Systems International: GEWI Threadbar System Static Coupler
    - e. BarSplice Products, Inc.: BARGRIP Standard Type 1 Series – Cold-swaged steel coupling sleeve type, which shall be installed by octagonal dies
      - 1) Use only BPI swaging equipment for proper installation of swaged couplers
  3. Mechanical couplers required in lieu of laps for all reinforcing bars No. 6 and greater, no exceptions taken.

4. Parts shall be manufactured to the quality requirements of ISO 9001
- E. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
  1. Products
    - a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division ; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817
    - b. Heckman Building Products, Inc. ; No. 376 Rebar Positioner
    - c. Hohman & Barnard, Inc. ; #RB or #RB – Twin Rebar Positioner
    - d. Wire-Bond ; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner
- F. Masonry cleaner
  1. Use potable water and detergents to clean masonry unless otherwise acceptable.
  2. Unless otherwise required, do not use acid or caustic solutions.

#### 2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  2. Use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar.
  3. Do not use masonry cement
  4. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
  1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
  2. For reinforced masonry, use Type N.
  3. For mortar parge coats, use Type N to match bedding.
  4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.

5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type N.

D. Mortar Mixing

1. Mix cementitious materials and aggregates between 3 and 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with a sufficient amount of water to produce a workable consistency. Unless acceptable, do not hand mix mortar. Maintain workability of mortar by remixing or retempering. Discard mortar which has begun to stiffen or is not used within 2 1/2 hr after initial mixing.
2. Limit the weight of mineral oxide or carbon black pigments added to project-site prepared mortar to the following maximum percentages by weight of cement:
  - a. Pigmented portland cement-lime mortar
    - 1) Mineral oxide pigment 10 percent
    - 2) Carbon black pigment 2 percent
  - b. Pigmented mortar cement mortar
    - 1) Mineral oxide pigment 5 percent
    - 2) Carbon black pigment 1 percent
3. Do not use admixtures containing more than 0.2 percent chloride ions.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.
4. Maximum compressive strength of grout to be 5,000 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Verify that foundations are constructed within a level alignment tolerance of +/- 1/2 in.
- D. Verify that reinforcing dowels are positioned in accordance with the Project Drawings.
  - a. Masonry shear wall end zone reinforcing dowels are cast-in place

- E. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean reinforcement and shanks of anchor bolts by removing mud, oil, or other materials that will adversely affect or reduce bond at the time mortar or grout is placed. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both are acceptable without cleaning or brushing provided the dimensions and weights, including heights of deformations, of a cleaned sample are not less than required by the ASTM specification covering this reinforcement in this Specification.
- B. Prior to placing masonry, remove laitance, loose aggregate, and anything else that would prevent mortar from bonding to the foundation.
- C. Wetting masonry units
  - 1. Concrete masonry - Unless otherwise required, do not wet concrete masonry units before laying. Wet cutting is permitted.
- D. Debris - Construct grout spaces free of mortar dropping, debris, loose aggregates, and any material deleterious to masonry grout.
- E. Reinforcement - Place reinforcement, rebar positioners, and ties in grout spaces prior to grouting.
- F. Cleanouts - Provide cleanouts in the bottom course of masonry for each grout pour when the grout pour height exceeds 5 ft 4 in.
  - 1. Construct cleanouts so that the space to be grouted can be cleaned and inspected. In solid grouted masonry, space cleanouts horizontally a maximum of 32 in on center.
  - 2. Construct cleanouts with an opening of sufficient size to permit removal of debris. The minimum opening dimension shall be 3 in.
  - 3. After cleaning, close cleanouts with closures braced to resist grout pressure.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- B. Coordinate beam and joist pockets with the final approved Steel Embed shop drawing.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Construct chases as masonry units are laid.
- E. Install pipes and conduits passing horizontally through nonbearing masonry partitions.
- F. Do not place pipes and conduits passing horizontally through piers, pilasters, or columns, unless detailed on structural contract documents.

- G. Limit horizontal runs of conduit in and parallel to plane of walls to 16 inches.
- H. Install and secure connectors, flashing, weep holes, weep vents, nailing blocks, and other accessories.
- I. Install movement joints.
- J. Aluminum — Do not embed aluminum conduits, pipes, and accessories in masonry, grout, or mortar, unless effectively coated or covered to prevent chemical reaction between aluminum and cement or electrolytic action between aluminum and steel.
- K. Do not place dissimilar metals in contact with each other.
- L. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

### 3.4 TOLERANCES

#### A. Dimensions of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 2. For grout space or cavity width, except for masonry walls passing framed construction, do not vary by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.

#### B. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
- 2. For visible bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
- 3. For bed joints between flashing and masonry, do not vary from bed-joint thickness by more than plus 1/8 inch or minus 1/2 inch. Mortar is not required when masonry is laid on top of flashing.
- 4. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 5. For visible head joints, do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.
- 6. For visible bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

#### C. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of visible ends of walls, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent visible masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

D. Locations of Elements:

1. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch in 20 feet, or 3/4 inch maximum.
2. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 3/4 inch maximum.

3.5 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Bond pattern - Unless otherwise required, lay masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- B. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
  1. Refer to Coordination Drawing requirements in Part 1 of this Specification.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Built in items shall include but not be limited to electrical boxes, door jamb anchors, structural steel, bearing plates, embed plates, recessed display cases, fire extinguisher cabinets, lockers, and other items requiring recesses within masonry construction.
  1. Built-in items shall be installed plumb and level.
  2. Fill in solidly with masonry and grout around built-in items.

3. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
  4. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in mortar joints.
    - a. Fill pressed steel frame voids solid with mortar.
    - b. Fill masonry cores with grout and reinforcing as indicated on the Structural Drawings.
  5. Grout cores in hollow concrete masonry units under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts and similar items as indicated on the structural drawings.
  6. Grout cores in hollow concrete masonry units at post-installed anchor locations as indicated on the structural drawings.
  7. In masonry construction the General Trades / Masonry Contractor shall ensure that all built-in items including electrical boxes remain plumb and flush to the face of all masonry walls. The General Trades / Masonry Contractor shall be responsible to fix all overcuts.
  8. At exposed beam pocket locations mason shall provide scribed concrete masonry unit face shells
    - a. Provide 1/2 inch joint between scribed masonry and structural element
- F. Fill space between interior steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Fill space between exterior steel frames and masonry with thermal breaking material.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
  2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Use clip angles or steel rods as indicated on structural documents.
    - a. Unless noted otherwise, grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 3/4-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors as noted on the Drawings or 24" o.c. max.
  3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 07 84 43 "Joint Firestopping."
- 3.6 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING
- A. Bed joints at foundations – In the starting course on foundations and other supporting members, construct bed joints so that the bed joint thickness is at least 1/4 in. and not more than:
1. 3/4 in. when the masonry is ungrouted or partially grouted.
  2. 1-1/4 in. when the first course of masonry is solid grouted and supported by a concrete foundation.



- B. Bed and head joints - Unless otherwise required, construct 3/8-in. thick bed and head joints, except at foundation. Construct bed joint of the starting course of foundation with a thickness not less than 1/4 in. and not more than 3/4 in. Construct joints that also conform to the following:
1. Fill holes not specified in exposed and below grade masonry with mortar.
  2. Unless otherwise required, tool joint with a round jointer when the mortar is thumbprint hard.
  3. Remove masonry protrusions extending 1/2 in. or more into cells or cavities to be grouted.
- C. Collar joints - Unless otherwise required, solidly fill collar joints less than 3/4 in. wide with mortar as the job progresses.
- D. Hollow units - Place hollow units so:
1. Face shells of bed joints are fully mortared.
  2. Webs are fully mortared in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, in the starting course on foundations, and when necessary to confine grout or loose-fill insulation.
  3. Head joints are mortared, a minimum distance from each face equal to the face shell thickness of the unit.
  4. Vertical cells to be grouted are aligned and unobstructed openings for grout are provided in accordance with the Project Drawings.
- E. Solid units — Unless otherwise required, solidly fill bed and head joints with mortar and:
1. Do not fill head joints by slushing with mortar.
  2. Construct head joints by shoving mortar tight against the adjoining unit.
  3. Do not deeply furrow bed joints.
- F. All units
1. Place clean units while the mortar is soft and plastic. Remove and re-lay in fresh mortar any unit disturbed to the extent that initial bond is broken after initial positioning.
  2. Cut exposed edges or faces of masonry units smooth, or position so that exposed faces or edges are unaltered manufactured surfaces.
  3. When the bearing of a masonry wythe on its support is less than two-thirds of the wythe thickness, notify the Architect/Engineer.
- G. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls or if exposed to earth, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
  - 1. Ensure that all ends of longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement at laps are embedded in mortar or grout.
  - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 3. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
  - 4. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

### 3.8 ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. For anchor bolts placed in the top of grouted cells and bond beams, maintain a clear distance between the bolt and the face of masonry unit of at least 1/4 in. when using fine grout and at least 1/2 in. when using coarse grout.
- B. For anchor bolts placed through the face shell of a hollow masonry unit, drill a hole that is tight fitting to the bolt or provide minimum clear distance that conforms to clear distances noted above around the bolt and through the face shell. For the portion of the bolt that is within the grouted cell, maintain a clear distance between the bolt and the face of masonry unit and between the head or bent leg of the bolt and the formed surface of grout of at least 1/4 in. when using fine grout and at least 1/2 inch when using coarse grout.
- C. Place anchor bolts with a clear distance between parallel anchor bolts not less than the nominal diameter of the anchor bolt, nor less than 1 inch.

### 3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
  - 1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
  - 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
  - 3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.

3.10 LINTELS

- A. Provide concrete and masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 BOND BEAMS

- A. Continuous bond beams shall be located at the following locations:
  - 1. Top of walls
  - 2. Under roof framing bearing locations
  - 3. Additional bond beams to be placed at 10'-0" oc minimum.
- B. Bond beam reinforcing shall be continuous through control joints at bearing walls, unless noted otherwise on drawings.
- C. Continuous bond beams shall be located at the top of non-load bearing partition walls
  - 1. Where joists pass through the concrete masonry wall, bond beam shall be lowered so the bond beam is not cut by the joist pass-thru.

3.12 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement:
  - 1. Support reinforcement using rebar positioners to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placement of grout or mortar, beyond the allowable tolerances.
  - 2. Completely embed reinforcing bars in grout in accordance with Grout Placement Article below.
  - 3. Maintain clear distance between reinforcing bars and the interior face of masonry unit or formed surface of at least 1/4 in. for fine grout and 1/2 in. for coarse grout, except where cross webs of hollow units are used as supports for horizontal reinforcement.
  - 4. Place reinforcing bars maintaining the following minimum cover:
    - a. Masonry face exposed to earth or weather: 2 in. for bars larger than No.5; 1-1/2 in. for No.5 bars or smaller.
    - b. Masonry not exposed to earth or weather: 1-1/2 in.

5. Maintain minimum clear distance between parallel bars of the nominal bar size or 1 in. , whichever is greater.
6. In columns and pilasters, maintain minimum clear distance between vertical bars of one and on-half times the nominal bar size or 1-1/2 in., whichever is greater.
7. Splice only where indicated on the Project Drawings, unless otherwise acceptable. When splicing by welding, provide welds in conformance with the provisions of AWS D 1.4.
8. Unless accepted by the Architect/Engineer, do not bend reinforcement after it is embedded in grout or mortar.
9. Noncontact lap splices - Position bars spliced by noncontact lap splice no farther apart transversely than one-fifth the specified length of lap nor more than 8 in.
10. Placement tolerances
  - a. Tolerances for the placement of reinforcing bars in walls and flexural elements shall be +/- 1/2 when the distance from the centerline of reinforcing bars to the opposite face of masonry, d, is equal to 8 in. or less, +/- 1 in. for d equal to 24 in. or less but greater than 8 in. , and +/- 1-1/4 in. for d greater than 24 in.
  - b. Place vertical bars within:
    - 1) 2 in. of the required location along the length of the wall when the wall segment length exceeds 24 in.
    - 2) 1 in. of the required location along the length when the wall segment does not exceed 24 in.
  - c. If it is necessary to move bars more than one bar diameter or a distance exceeding the tolerance stated above to avoid interference with other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items, notify the Architect/Engineer for acceptance of the resulting arrangement of bars.
  - d. Foundation dowels that interfere with unit webs are permitted to be bent to a maximum of 1 in. horizontally for every 6 in. of vertical height.

3.13 Grouting:

- A. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
- B. Placing time - Place grout within 1 1/2 hr from introducing water in the mixture and prior to initial set.
  1. Discard site-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water after initial mixing.
  2. For ready-mixed grout:
    - a. Addition of water is permitted at the time of discharge to adjust slump.

- b. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water, other than the water that was added at the time of discharge.
- c. The time limitation is waived as long as the ready-mixed grout meets the specified slump.

C. Confinement - Confine grout to the areas indicated on the Project Drawings. Use material to confine grout that permits bond between masonry units and mortar.

D. Grout pour height - Do not exceed the maximum grout pour height given in Table 2 below.

Table 2 - Grout space requirements

Grout Type <sup>1</sup>	Maximum grout pour height (ft)	Minimum width of grout space <sup>2,3</sup> (in.)	Minimum grout space dimensions for grouting cells of hollow units <sup>3,4</sup> (in. x in.)
Fine	1	3/4	1 1/2 x 2
Fine	5.33	2	2 x 3
Fine	12.67	2 1/2	2 1/2 x 3
Fine	24	3	3 x 3
Coarse	1	1 1/2	1 1/2 x 3
Coarse	5.33	2	2 1/2 x 3
Coarse	12.67	2 1/2	3 x 3
Coarse	24	3	3 x 4

<sup>1</sup> Fine and coarse grouts are defined in ASTM C476.

<sup>2</sup> For grouting between masonry wythes.

<sup>3</sup> Minimum clear width of grout space and minimum clear grout space dimension are the net dimension of the space determined by subtracting masonry protrusions and the diameters of horizontal bars from the as-built cross-section of the grout space. Select the grout type and maximum grout pour height based on the minimum clear space.

<sup>4</sup> Area of vertical reinforcement shall not exceed 6 percent of the area of the grout space.

E. Grout lift height

1. For grout conforming to ASTM C476

a. Where the following conditions are met, place grout in lifts not exceeding 12ft 8in

- 1) The masonry has cured for at least 4 hours.
- 2) The grout slump is maintained between 10 and 11 in.
- 3) No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and the bottom of the pour height.

b. When the conditions of Items '1' and '2' above are met but there are intermediate bond beams within the grout pour, limit the grout lift height to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5.33 ft above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed a grout lift height of 12ft 8 in.

c. When the conditions of Items '1' or '2' above are not met, place grout in lifts not exceeding 5.33 ft.

2. For self-consolidating grout conforming to ASTM C476:

a. When placed in masonry that has cured for at least 4 hours, place in lifts not exceeding the grout pour height.

- b. When placed in masonry that has not cured for at least 4 hours, place in lifts not exceeding 5.33 ft

F. Consolidation

- 1. Consolidate grout at the time of placement.

- a. Consolidate grout pours 12 in. or less in height by mechanical vibration or by puddling.
- b. Consolidate pours exceeding 12 inches in height by mechanical vibration, and reconsolidate by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

- 2. Consolidation or reconsolidation is not required for self-consolidating grout.

G. Grout key - When grouting, form grout keys between grout pours. Form grout keys between grout lifts when the first lift is permitted to set prior to placement of the subsequent lift

- 1. Form a grout key by terminating the grout a minimum of 1/2 in. below a mortar joint.
- 2. Do not form grout keys within beams.
- 3. At beams or lintels laid with closed bottom units, terminate the grout pour at the bottom of the beam or lintel without forming a grout key.

H. Alternate grout placement - Place masonry units and grout using construction procedures employed in the accepted grout demonstration panel.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level 2 in Chapter 17 of the Ohio Building Code.

- 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
- 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
- 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

D. Verify f'm in accordance with the Quality assurance requirements specified in Part 1 of this specification.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

1. Inspector to periodically observe actual mortar mixing procedures

G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

### 3.15 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch. Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

### 3.16 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  3. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

### 3.17 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
  1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
  2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
  3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200



**5**

**DIVISION**

**METALS**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 050523 – POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

When the information in this Specification Section conflicts with information on the Structural Construction Drawings, the Structural Construction Drawings shall prevail.

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Requirements pertaining to post-installed anchors for materials and equipment. This section pertains to all other sections of these specifications that require post-installed anchors unless specified otherwise.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adhesive: Chemical components formulated from organic polymers, or a combination of organic polymers and inorganic materials that cure when blended together
- B. Adhesive anchor: A post-installed anchor, inserted into hardened concrete with an anchor hole diameter not greater than 1.5 times the anchor diameter, that transfers loads to the concrete by bond between the anchor and the adhesive, and bond between the adhesive and the concrete.
- C. Edge Distance: The distance from the edge of the concrete surface to the center of the nearest anchor
- D. Effective embedment depth: The overall depth through which the anchor transfers force to or from the surrounding concrete. The effective embedment depth will normally be the depth of the concrete failure surface in tension applications.
- E. Expansion Anchor: A post-installed anchor, inserted into hardened concrete that transfers loads to or from the concrete by direct bearing or friction or both. Expansion anchors may be torque-controlled, where the expansion is achieved by a torque acting on the screw or bolt; or displacement-controlled, where the expansion is achieved by impact forces acting on a sleeve or plug and the expansion is controlled by the length of travel of the sleeve or plug.
- F. Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions (MPII): Published instructions for the correct installation of the anchor under all covered installation conditions as supplied in the product packaging.
- G. Post-installed anchor: An anchor installed in hardened concrete. Expansion, undercut, and adhesive anchors are examples of post-installed anchors.
- H. Primary Structural System: The completed combination of elements which serve to support the building's self weight, the applicable live load which is based upon the occupancy and use of the spaces, and the environmental loads such as wind, seismic, and thermal. Curtain wall members, non-load bearing walls and exterior facade are examples of items which are not part of the Primary Structural System.
- I. Undercut anchor: A post-installed anchor that develops its tensile strength from the mechanical interlock provided by undercutting of the concrete at the embedded end of the anchor. The undercutting is achieved with a special drill before installing the anchor or alternatively by the anchor itself during its installation.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- B. ACI 355.2 – Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete
- C. ACI 355.4 – Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete
- D. ASTM E488 – Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements
- E. ICC-ES AC01 – Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements
- F. ICC-ES AC58 – Acceptance Criteria for Adhesive Anchors in Masonry Elements
- G. ICC-ES AC60 – Acceptance Criteria for Anchors in Unreinforced Masonry Elements
- H. ICC-ES AC70 – Acceptance Criteria for Fasteners Power-Driven into Concrete, Steel and Masonry Elements
- I. ICC-ES AC106 – Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements
- J. ICC-ES AC193 – Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements
- K. ICC-ES AC308 – Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements

### 1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Engage a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Ohio, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design anchors that are not part of the Primary Structural System or are not already fully detailed on the Construction Drawings.
- B. For each non-structural application, provide data substantiating specified design requirements, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer.
- C. Select anchor type appropriate to conditions and item being fastened.
- D. If required loading capacity is not indicated on the drawings, determine required loading capacity in accordance with accepted engineering principles and as required by applicable code.
- E. Confirm application requirements for cracked and uncracked concrete substrates.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals are to be in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.
- B. Product specifications with recommended design values and physical characteristics for adhesive, expansion and undercut anchors. DO NOT SUBMIT MANUFACTURER'S ENTIRE PRODUCT CATALOG
- C. Submittal shall highlight diameters and lengths proposed for the Project.
- D. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. ICC ES Evaluation Reports.

E. Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions (MPII)

F. Installer Qualifications & Procedures: Submit a letter of procedure stating method of drilling, the product proposed for use, the complete installation procedure, manufacturer training date (see below) , and a list of the personnel to be trained on anchor installation.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Post Installed anchors shall be installed by an installer with at least three years of experience performing similar installations.

B. Installer Training: Contractor shall arrange for an anchor manufacturer's representative to provide onsite installation training for all of their anchoring products specified. Shell + Meyer Associates, Inc. must receive documented confirmation that all of the contractor's personnel who install anchors are trained prior to the commencement of installing anchors. Training to consist of a review of the complete installation process for post installed anchors, to include but not be limited to:

1. hole drilling procedure
2. hole preparation and cleaning technique
3. adhesive injection technique and dispenser training / maintenance
4. rebar dowel preparation and installation
5. proof loading/torquing

C. Certifications: Unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, anchors shall have the following certification:

1. ICC ES Evaluation Report indicating conformance with current applicable ICC ES Acceptance Criteria.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store anchors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Anchoring adhesives must be stored at temperatures prescribed by the manufacturer and must not be used beyond the expiration date.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Hilti Corporation [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com) 1-800-879-8000
2. DeWalt/Powers Fasteners [www.powers.com](http://www.powers.com) 1-800-524-3244
3. Simpson Strong-Tie [www.strongtie.com](http://www.strongtie.com) 1-800-999-5099

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings

- C. Substitutions: Substitute in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Substitution Procedures Section.
1. Only manufacturers with an ICC-ES listing will be considered for substitution requests.
  2. The contractor shall submit, for Engineer-of-Record's review, calculations that are prepared and sealed by a registered Professional Engineer demonstrating that the substituted product is capable of achieving the pertinent equivalent performance values of the specified product using the appropriate design procedure and/or standard(s) as required by the Building Code.
  3. In addition, the calculations shall specify the diameter and embedment depth of the substituted product.
  4. Any increase in material costs for such submittal shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners and Anchors
1. Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307; ASTM A449 where "High Strength" is indicated on the Drawings.
  2. Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts: ASTM A563.
  3. Carbon Steel Washers: ASTM F436.
  4. Carbon Steel Threaded Rod: ASTM A36; or ASTM A193 Grade B7; or ISO 898 Class 5.8.
  5. Wedge Anchors: ASTM A510; or ASTM A108.
  6. Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs: ASTM F593.
  7. Stainless Steel Nuts: ASTM F594.
  8. Zinc Plating: ASTM B633.
  9. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: ASTM A153.
  10. Reinforcing Dowels: ASTM A615.

## 2.3 POST INSTALLED ANCHORS IN CONCRETE SUBSTRATE

- A. All post installed anchors shall be head marked with a length code
- B. Anchors in concrete shall be designed in accordance with ACI 318 Chapter 17
- C. Expansion Anchors: Expansion type, torque-controlled, with impact section to prevent thread damage complete with required nuts and washers. Provide anchors with length identification markings conforming to ICC ES AC01 or ICC ES AC193. Type and size as indicated on Drawings.
1. Expansion anchors shall meet the criteria of ACI 355.2
  2. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide carbon steel anchors with zinc plating in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III Fe/Zn 5 (SC1).
  3. Exterior Use: As indicated on the Drawings, provide stainless steel anchors. Stainless steel anchors shall be AISI Type 304 stainless steel provided with stainless steel nuts and washers of matching alloy group and minimum proof stress equal to or greater than the specified minimum full-size tensile strength of the externally threaded fastener. Stainless steel nuts shall conform to ASTM F594 unless otherwise specified. Avoid installing stainless steel anchors in contact with galvanically dissimilar metals.
  4. Where anchor manufacturer is not indicated, subject to compliance with requirements and acceptance by the Engineer, provide one of the following:
    - a. Hilti Kwik Bolt TZ, ICC ESR-1917 (carbon steel and AISI Type 304 Stainless Steel clip).
    - b. Powers Power-Stud+ SD2, ICC ESR-2502 (carbon steel and AISI Type 304 Stainless Steel clip)
    - c. Simpson Strong-Tie Strong-Bolt 2 Wedge Anchor, ICC-ES ESR-3037

- B. Screw Anchors: Screw type. Pre-drilling of the hole requires a standard ANSI drill bit with the same diameter as the anchor and installing the anchor will be done with an impact wrench. Provide anchors with a diameter and anchor length marking on the head. Type and size as indicated on Drawings.
1. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide carbon steel anchors with zinc plating equivalent to DIN EN ISO 4042 (8µm min.).
  2. Where anchor manufacturer is not indicated, subject to compliance with requirements and acceptance by the Engineer, provide one of the following:
    - a. Hilti Kwik-HUS-EZ, ICC-ESR 3027.
    - b. Powers Wedge Bolt +, ICC- ESR 2526
    - c. Simpson Strong-Tie Titen HD Screw Anchor, ICC-ESR-2713
- C. Heavy Duty Metric Sleeve Anchors: Torque-controlled, exhibiting follow-up expansion under load, with provision for rotation prevention during installation. Type and size as indicated on Drawings.
1. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide carbon steel anchors manufactured from materials conforming to ISO 898 Part 1, with zinc plating equivalent to ASTM B633, Type III Fe/Zn 5 (5µm min.).
  2. Exterior Use: As indicated on the Drawings, provide stainless steel anchors. Stainless steel anchors shall be manufactured from materials conforming to ISO 3506 Part 1 and having corrosion resistance equivalent to AISI [Type 304] [and] [Type 316] stainless steel. Stainless steel anchors shall be provided with stainless steel nuts and washers of matching alloy group and minimum proof stress equal to or greater than the specified minimum full-size tensile strength of the externally threaded fastener. All nuts shall conform to ISO 3506 Part 2 unless otherwise specified. Avoid installing stainless steel anchors in contact with galvanically dissimilar metals.
  3. Where anchor manufacturer is not indicated, subject to compliance with requirements and acceptance by the Engineer, provide the following:
    - a. Hilti HSL-3, HSL-3-G, or HSL-3-B, ICC ESR-1545 (carbon steel).
    - b. Simpson Strong-Tie Sleeve-All Anchor (Uncracked concrete only)
- D. Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors: Threaded steel rod, inserts or reinforcing dowels, complete with nuts, washers, polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive injection system, and manufacturer's installation instructions. Type and size as indicated on Drawings.
1. Adhesive anchors shall meet the criteria of ACI 355.4
  2. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide carbon steel threaded rods conforming to ASTM F1554 Grade 36, ASTM A 193 Type B7 or ISO 898 Class 5.8 with zinc plating in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III Fe/Zn 5 (SC1) [or carbon steel HIT TZ rods conforming to ASTM A510 with chemical composition of AISI 1038].
  3. Exterior Use: As indicated on the Drawings, provide stainless steel anchors. Stainless steel anchors shall be AISI [Type 304] [and] [Type 316] stainless steel provided with stainless steel nuts and washers of matching alloy group and minimum proof stress equal to or greater than the specified minimum full-size tensile strength of the externally threaded fastener. All nuts shall conform to ASTM F594 unless otherwise specified. Avoid installing stainless steel anchors in contact with galvanically dissimilar metals.
  4. Reinforcing dowels shall be A615 Grade 60.
  5. Where anchor manufacturer is not indicated, subject to compliance with requirements and acceptance by the Engineer, provide one of the following:
    - a. Hilti HAS threaded rods with HIT-HY 200 Safe Set System using Hilti Hollow Drill Bit System for anchorage to concrete, ICC ESR-3187.
    - b. Hilti HIT-Z anchor rods with HIT-HY 200 Safe Set System for anchorage to concrete, ICC ESR-3187.
    - c. Powers AC100+ Gold, ICC-ES ESR 2582
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie SET-XP Epoxy Adhesive, ICC-ES ESR-2508
    - e. Simpson Strong-Tie AT-XP Acrylic Adhesive (decreased installation temperature to 14°F)

## 2.4 POST INSTALLED ANCHORS IN MASONRY SUBSTRATE

### A. Expansion Anchors for Grout-Filled Concrete Masonry Units

1. Expansion anchors are post-installed torque-controlled mechanical expansion anchors used to transmit structural loads by means of tension, shear, or a combination of both between: (a) connected structural elements; or (b) safety-related attachments and structural elements. Anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in fully grouted concrete masonry units. Such anchors shall be imperial sized, threaded stud with an integral cone expander, expansion clip, nut and washer. The stud shall be manufactured from carbon steel. The expansion clip shall be manufactured from carbon steel. Carbon steel anchors shall have an electroplated zinc finish in accordance with ASTM B633, Class SC1, Type III or shall be mechanically galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 55, Type 1, as appropriate. Anchors shall have an evaluation report issued by ICC-ES and have been tested and qualified for performance in grout-filled concrete masonry in accordance with ICC-ES AC01 for all mandatory tests.
2. Expansion anchors for grout-filled concrete masonry units shall be:
  - a. Hilti Kwik Bolt 3 Anchor ICC-ES ESR-1385
  - b. Powers Power Stud+ SD1, ICC ESR-2966
  - c. Simpson Strong-Tie Strong-Bolt 2 Wedge Anchor
  - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Wedge-All Anchor, ICC-ES ESR-1396 (carbon steel or mechanically galvanized)

### B. Screw Anchors for Grout-Filled Concrete Masonry Units

1. Screw anchors are post-installed concrete anchors used to transmit structural loads by means of tension, shear, or a combination of both between: (a) connected structural elements; or (b) safety-related attachments and structural elements. Anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in fully grouted concrete masonry units. Anchors shall be manufactured from carbon steel which is subsequently heat-treated. Anchors shall be zinc-plated in accordance with ASTM B633, Class SC1, Type III or shall be mechanically galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 55, Type 1, as appropriate. Anchors shall have an evaluation report issued by ICC-ES or IAPMO-UES and have been tested and qualified for performance in grout-filled concrete masonry in accordance with ICC-ES AC106 for all mandatory tests.
2. Screw anchors for concrete masonry units shall be:
  - a. Simpson Strong-Tie Titen HD Screw Anchor, ICC-ES ESR-1056

### C. Adhesive Anchors for Grout-Filled Concrete Masonry Units

1. An adhesive anchor shall consist of: 1) threaded rod or reinforcing bar insert; and 2) adhesive formula. Threaded rod inserts shall meet the minimum requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36, ASTM A193 Grade B7, ASTM A193 Grade B6 (Type 410 Stainless Steel) or ASTM A193 Grade B8 and B8M (Types 304 and 316 Stainless Steel). Reinforcing bar inserts shall meet the minimum requirements of ASTM A615 Grade 40. For exterior exposure the insert shall be stainless steel. Inserts in contact with preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated wood shall be zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A153 Class C or D or stainless steel or demonstrated through tests to be equivalent to the coatings described. Adhesives shall be injectable, two-component, cartridge-type systems dispensed and mixed through a static mixing nozzle supplied by the manufacturer. Acceptable installation and performance temperature ranges shall be verified with manufacturer's literature prior to installation.
2. Adhesive anchors are post-installed anchors used to transmit structural loads by means of tension, shear, or a combination of both between: (a) connected structural elements; or (b) safety-related attachments and structural elements. Adhesive anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in fully grouted concrete masonry units. Adhesive anchors shall have an evaluation report issued by ICC-ES and have been tested and



qualified for performance in grout-filled concrete masonry units in accordance ICC-ES AC58 for all mandatory tests.

3. Adhesive anchors for grout-filled concrete masonry units shall be:
  - a. Hilti HIT-HY 270
    - 1) Steel anchor shall be Hilti HAS-E continuously threaded rod or continuously deformed steel rebar
  - b. Powers AC100+ Gold
  - c. Simpson Strong-Tie SET-XP Epoxy Adhesive
  - d. Simpson Strong-Tie AT-XP Acrylic Adhesive
  - e. Simpson Strong-Tie ET-HP Epoxy Adhesive

D. Screw Anchors for Hollow Concrete Masonry Units

1. Screw anchors are post-installed concrete anchors used to transmit medium duty, non-seismic loads to hollow concrete masonry units by means of tension or shear, or a combination of both. Anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in hollow concrete masonry units. Anchors shall be manufactured from carbon steel which is subsequently heat-treated. Anchors shall be zinc-plated in accordance with ASTM B633, Class SC1, Type III. Anchors shall have been tested and qualified for performance in hollow concrete masonry units.
2. Screw anchors for hollow concrete masonry units shall be:
  - a. Powers Wedge-Bolt+ Screw Anchor, ESR-1678
  - b. Simpson Strong-Tie Titen HD Screw Anchor

E. Adhesive Anchors for Hollow Concrete Masonry Units

1. An adhesive anchor shall consist of: 1) threaded rod insert; 2) adhesive formula; and 3) carbon steel, stainless steel or plastic screen tube. Threaded rod inserts shall meet the minimum requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36, ASTM A193 Grade B7, ASTM A193 Grade B6 (Type 410 Stainless Steel) or ASTM A193 Grade B8 and B8M (Types 304 and 316 Stainless Steel). For exterior exposure the insert shall be stainless steel. Inserts in contact with preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated wood shall be zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A153 Class C or D or stainless steel or demonstrated through tests to be equivalent to the coatings described. Adhesives shall be injectable, two-component, cartridge-type systems dispensed and mixed through a static mixing nozzle supplied by the manufacturer. Acceptable installation and performance temperature ranges shall be verified with manufacturer's literature prior to installation.
2. Adhesive anchors are post-installed anchors used to transmit medium duty, non-seismic loads to hollow concrete masonry units by means of tension, shear, or a combination of both. Adhesive anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in hollow concrete masonry units. Adhesive anchors shall have been tested and qualified for performance in hollow concrete masonry units.
3. Adhesive anchors for hollow concrete masonry units shall be:
  - a. Hilti HIT-HY 70
    - 1) Steel anchor shall be Hilti HAS-E continuously threaded rod or continuously deformed steel rebar (use with appropriately sized screen tube)
  - b. Simpson Strong-Tie SET Epoxy Adhesive (use carbon steel or plastic screen tube)
  - c. Simpson Strong-Tie AT Acrylic Adhesive (use stainless steel or plastic screen tube)
  - d. Simpson Strong-Tie ET-HP Epoxy Adhesive (use carbon steel or plastic screen tube)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Install only if environmental conditions are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for installation conditions

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Verify on-site training of installers has been completed
- B. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors.
  - 1. Existing reinforcing bars in the structure may conflict with specific anchor locations. Unless noted on the drawings that the bars can be cut, the contractor shall review the existing structural drawings and shall undertake to locate the position of the reinforcing bars at the locations of the post installed anchors by Hilti Ferrosan, GPR, X-RAY, chipping, or other means.
  - 2. Exercise care in drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items.
  - 3. Notify the Engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling.
  - 4. **DO NOT DRILL THROUGH REINFORCING** without first contacting the Engineer of Record.
  - 5. Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging prestressing tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
- C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- D. Clean holes for post installed anchors per MPII
  - 1. Where holes are drilled and cleaned in advance of anchor installation, it must be verified that the holes are protected from intrusion of contaminants or moisture (e.g., rainwater) during the interim period, or that the cleaning steps are performed immediately prior to anchor installation.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General
  - 1. Adhesive anchors shall be installed in concrete having a minimum age of 21 days at time of anchor installation.
  - 2. Anchor capacity is dependent upon spacing between adjacent anchors and proximity of anchors to edge of concrete or masonry. Install anchors in accordance with spacing and edge clearances indicated on the drawings.
- B. Perform anchor installation in accordance with MPII.
- C. Where manufacturer recommends use of special tools for installation of anchors, such tools shall be used, unless otherwise permitted specifically by the Engineer of Record.
- D. Expansion Anchors, Heavy-Duty Sleeve Anchors, and Undercut Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in part to be fastened. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench. Following attainment of 10% of the specified torque, 100% of the specified torque shall be reached within 7 or

fewer complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor shall be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

- E. Drill holes for adhesive anchors with rotary impact hammer drills using carbide-tipped bits, or hollow drill bit system. Cored holes are not permitted for adhesive anchor applications. Drill bits shall be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes shall be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface.
  - 1. Cored Holes: Do not use cored holes for adhesive anchors. Where anchors are permitted to be installed in cored holes, use core bits with matched tolerances as specified by the manufacturer. Properly clean cored hole per manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Base Material Strength: Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
- F. Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors:
  - 1. Clean all holes per manufacturer instructions to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive.
  - 2. Inject adhesive into holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
  - 3. Follow manufacturer recommendations to ensure proper mixing of adhesive components. Sufficient adhesive shall be injected in the hole to ensure that the annular gap is filled to the surface. Remove excess adhesive from the surface.
  - 4. Shim anchors with suitable device to center the anchor in the hole.
  - 5. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.
- G. Overhead adhesive anchors must be installed using the Hilti Profi System
- H. Observe manufacturer recommendations with respect to installation temperatures for cartridge injection adhesive anchors.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require the anchor manufacturer's representative to demonstrate proper installation procedures for post-installed anchors and to observe Contractor's installation procedures, at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require pullout or shear tests to determine adequacy of anchors, at no extra cost to Owner.
- C. Special Inspections – Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  - 1. Continuous special inspection – The special inspector shall observe all aspects of the anchor installation with the exception of holes drilled in the absence of the special inspector, provided the special inspector examines the drill bits used for the drilling and verifies the hole sizes.
  - 2. Periodic special inspection – The special inspector shall verify the initial installation of each type and size of adhesive anchor by construction personnel on site in accordance with the items noted in the sections below. Subsequent installations of the same anchor type and size by the same construction personnel shall be permitted to be performed in the absence of the special inspector. Any change in the anchor product being installed or the personnel performing the installation shall require an initial special inspection in accordance with the requirements below. For ongoing installations over an extended period, the special inspector shall make regular inspections to confirm correct handling and installation of the product.
  - 3. Mechanical Anchors – Periodically inspect and verify the following items:
    - a. Hole drilling method in accordance with MPII

- b. Anchor edge distance and spacing
  - c. Hole diameter and depth
  - d. Hole cleaning in accordance with the MPII
  - e. Anchor element type, material, diameter, and length
  - f. Where anchors are installed in a slab on grade, check that the hole drilling procedures do not result in breaking through to the underside of the slab.
  - g. Torque wrenches are calibrated properly
  - h. Anchor threads are undamaged and not fouled
  - i. During setting of torque-controlled expansion anchors, the inspector will note the number of full turns required to achieve the required torque
4. Cartridge injection Adhesive Anchors – Periodically inspect and verify the following items:
- a. Minimum concrete cure time of 21 days has passed
  - b. Hole drilling method in accordance with MPII
  - c. Anchor edge distance and spacing
  - d. Hole diameter and depth
  - e. Hole cleaning in accordance with the MPII
  - f. Anchor element type, material, diameter, and length
  - g. Anchor elements (threaded rod, reinforcing bars, internally threaded sleeves) are free of substances that might interfere with bond (e.g., dust, mud, oil)
  - h. Reinforcing bars are free of loose rust
  - i. Anchor threads are undamaged and not fouled
  - j. Concrete temperature in-situ verified prior to installation for conformance with the requirements of the MPII and to establish the cure time for the adhesive
  - k. Adhesive identification and expiration date
  - l. Adhesive installation in accordance with MPII
  - m. Anchor position is true (angle with respect to the concrete surface), and that the anchor is secured against movement during the cure time
5. Additional requirements for adhesive anchors installed in horizontal (overhead) or upwardly inclined orientations:
- a. Installations of adhesive anchors that resist sustained tension must be performed by certified adhesive anchor installers.
  - b. Certification shall include written and performance tests in accordance with the ACI/CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installer Certification program, or equivalent.
  - c. Special inspector shall verify that personnel performing adhesive anchor installations in these conditions are experienced and qualified to use the specific adhesive anchor system being employed.
- D. Proof loading of mechanical anchors (except screw anchors): 10% of each type and size of post installed anchor shall be proof loaded by the independent testing laboratory.
1. Tension testing should be performed in accordance with ASTM E488.
    - a. Proof load levels shall not exceed 80 percent of the anchor yield strength.
    - b. Maintain the proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds.
  2. Torque shall be applied with a calibrated torque wrench.
  3. Proof loads shall be applied by placing a loading shoe under the anchor head or threading a coupler onto the anchor stud.
  4. If any of the tested anchors fail to achieve the specified torque or proof load within the limits as defined on the Drawings, all anchors of the same diameter and type as the failed anchor shall be tested, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer.
    - a. Continuous inspection, as defined above, shall be performed by the special inspector, until which time the special inspector is satisfied with the installer's corrected procedures.
  5. There shall be no discernible movement of the anchor

- E. Proof loading of adhesive anchors: 10% of each type and size of post installed anchor shall be proof loaded by the independent testing laboratory. Adhesive anchors shall not be torque tested unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
  - 1. Tension testing should be performed in accordance with ASTM E488.
    - a. Proof load levels shall not exceed the lesser of 50 percent of the expected peak load based on adhesive bond strength or 80 percent of the anchor yield strength.
    - b. Maintain the proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds.
  - 2. Proof loads shall be applied with a calibrated hydraulic ram. Displacement of adhesive and capsule anchors at proof load shall not exceed  $D/10$ , where D is the nominal anchor diameter.
  - 3. If any of the tested anchors fail to achieve the proof load within the limits as defined on the Drawings, all anchors of the same diameter and type as the failed anchor shall be tested, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer.
    - a. Continuous inspection, as defined above, shall be performed by the special inspector, until which time the special inspector is satisfied with the installer's corrected procedures.

### 3.5 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Remove and replace misplaced or malfunctioning anchors. Fill empty anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations with high-strength non-shrink, nonmetallic grout. Anchors that fail to meet proof load or installation torque requirements shall be regarded as malfunctioning.

END OF SECTION 050523

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## **SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

When the information in this Specification Section conflicts with information on the Structural Construction Drawings, the Structural Construction Drawings shall prevail.

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

**B. Related Requirements:**

1. Section 051213 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for additional requirements for architecturally exposed structural steel.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications, and other steel items not defined as structural steel.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Structural Steel:** Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303-10, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

#### **1.3 COORDINATION**

- A.** Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B.** Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

#### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A.** A pre-installation meeting with the Contractor, Steel Erector, Special Inspector and Architect is required.
1. Meeting shall be held at the job site trailer or other mutually agreed upon location.
  2. Contact Architect at least two (2) weeks prior to steel installation to arrange meeting date.
  3. An approved Structural Steel Submittal Package shall be completed prior to arrangement of pre-installation meeting.

#### **1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A.** Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
  2. Include Embedment Drawings for steel elements embedded in masonry or concrete.
  3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
  4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
  5. Erection Drawings
- B. No allowance has been made for redmarking a quantity of hardcopies. Fees for in-house duplication of redmarks on printed hardcopies may be an Additional Service and invoiced at an hourly rate using Shell + Meyer's Standard Rate Schedule
- C. The fee to use Shell + Meyer's drawings to develop structural shop drawings is \$50.00 per sheet requested. The fee is charged directly to the sub-contractor who requests the files.
- D. Submittals requiring more than TWO (2) reviews by SMA resulting from errors and omissions of the supplier's detailer will be an Additional Service and invoiced at an hourly rate. An invoice for these services will be attached to the final approved set of shop drawings.
- E. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs) for Partial Joint Penetration (PJP), Complete Joint Penetration (CJP), and flare bevel groove welds: Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:
1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
  2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Fabricator Qualifications:
1. Copy of AISC Certification Program certificate.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Source quality-control reports to be submitted one week prior to scheduled delivery.
- D. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications:
1. 5 years minimum experience
  2. A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU at time of bid.
    - a. In lieu of using an AISC Certified Fabricator, the general contractor shall submit a waiver (see Shell & Meyer Associates for copy) and shall reimburse the Owner for all required special inspections pertaining to fabrication.
    - b. Budget no less than 2 hours plus travel time of special inspection per day of fabrication to have the Owner's 3<sup>rd</sup> Party Special Inspector present at the fabricator's facility to inspect the progress. Increase the number of hours as required for any continuous inspection activities.



- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. AISC 303-10 "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
  - 2. AISC 360-10 "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
  - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
  - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
  - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
  - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
  - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
  - 2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

#### 2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.
- B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A 36.

- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.
- D. Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500 Grade C, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 500 Grade C, structural tubing.
- F. Welding Electrodes:
  - 1. Use E70XX electrode unless noted otherwise.
  - 2. Comply with AWS requirements.

### 2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Use as default bolt unless noted otherwise.
  - 2. Finish: Plain.
- B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
  - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.
- C. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, U.N.O.
  - 1. Configuration: Straight.
  - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
  - 4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  - 5. Finish: Plain.
- D. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.
  - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
  - 2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  - 3. Finish: Plain.
- E. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.
- F. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.
- G. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

### 2.4 PRIMER

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services')

"Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

- B. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, ASTM A780, or SSPC-Paint 20.

## 2.5 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
  - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
  - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
  - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
  - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
  - 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- F. Install headed studs on all structural steel beams supporting Concrete Masonry Units directly on the beam's top flange.
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
  - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
  - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
- H. Closure Plates: Provide minimum 1/4 inch closure plates at all Hollow Structural Steel tube ends, U.N.O. on plans.

## 2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

## 2.8 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
  - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
  - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
  - 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
  - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
  - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
  - 6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
  - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

## 2.9 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
  - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
  - 2. Galvanize lintels shelf angles and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

## 2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures:
  1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
  2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
  3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
  4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
  1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

#### 3.4 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
  - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
  - 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.
  - 3. Remove backing bars exposed to view, back gouge, and grind welds smooth.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform the following inspections:
  - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
  - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
  - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
  - 4. See Contract Drawings for Special Inspection requirements, if required.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1.
  - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at Special Inspector's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
  - 2. 100% of groove welds shall have non-destructive testing
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

### 3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

END OF SECTION 051200

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



## SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

When the information in this Specification Section conflicts with information on the Structural Construction Drawings, the Structural Construction Drawings shall prevail.

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. The extent of steel deck shown on the Drawings including type of deck, layout and orientation.
2. Welds and mechanical fastener types, sizes and patterns.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete on steel deck
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for structural steel of the Primary Structural System
3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings and perimeter deck supports with miscellaneous steel shapes
4. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terms not defined in this Specification, AISI S100 or AISI/AISC shall have the ordinary accepted meaning for the context for which they are intended.
- B. Base Material – The existing part of the work that is a base for the fastening. The structural steel or bar joist framing members in steel deck applications
- C. Button Punch – A mechanical means of connecting two pieces of sheet metal together by crimping with a special tool. Unless noted otherwise, button punching shall not be permitted.
- D. Diaphragm Deck – A decking system which is designed to carry lateral loads due to wind or seismic action in addition to gravity loads and wind uplift.
- E. Endlap – The overlap of adjacent steel deck panels at the ends of the panels (end edges perpendicular to the steel deck fluting).
- F. Fastener Pattern – The number and spacing of fasteners at each support for a steel deck panel.
- G. Interlocking Sidelap (BI Connection) – Steel deck panels having male and female side edges. The adjacent deck panel male and female edges interlock into each other when the deck is installed. The interlocks are fastened together using button punches, proprietary punch systems, welds, or screws. Unless noted otherwise, interlocking sidelaps shall not be permitted.
- H. Nestable Sidelap – Steel deck type in which the side edge of the steel deck panel contains a partial valley profile and overlaps, or "nests" on top of the side edge of the adjacent steel deck panel, which contains a full valley profile.
- I. Pullout – As related to fasteners, a failure mode that occurs when the fastener pulls out of the base steel support

- J. Pullover – As related to fasteners, a failure mode that occurs when the steel deck panel pulls over the fastener head or washer(s).
- K. Sidelap – The side edge overlap of adjacent steel panels (side edges parallel to the steel deck panel fluting).
- L. Tack Weld – A weld of no structural significance. Used for temporary attachment of steel to the supporting frame. A weld made to hold the parts in proper alignment until the final welds are made.
- M. Uplift – Vertical load on the steel deck panels due to wind forces

### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute
  - 1. ACI 318-14, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM A572 – Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
  - 2. ASTM A653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
  - 3. ASTM A1008 - 08a, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
  - 4. ASTM B633 – Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
  - 5. ASTM C423 – Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
- C. American Institute of Steel and Iron (AISI):
  - 1. AISI S100-07 w/S2-10, North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, Including Supplement 2 (February 2010)
  - 2. AISI S905-08, Test Methods for Mechanically Fastened Cold-Formed Steel Connections
  - 3. AISI S907-08, Test Standard for Cantilever Test Method for Cold Formed Steel Diaphragms
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - 1. Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems (ANSI A10.3)
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - 1. Structural Welding Code – Steel (D1.1)
  - 2. Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel (D1.3-2008)
- F. Factory Mutual (FM):
  - 1. Building Materials Approval Directory
  - 2. Standard Class No. 4450 – Class I Insulated Steel Roof Decks
- G. International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES):
  - 1. Acceptance Criteria for Steel Deck Roof and Floor Systems (AC43)
  - 2. Steel Deck Diaphragms Attached with Hilti X-HSN 24 or X-ENP-19 L15 Power-Driven Fasteners and Hilti S-SLC 01 M HWH and S-SLC 02 M HWH Sidelap Connectors (ESR-2776)
  - 3. Bare Steel Deck and Concrete-Filled Steel Deck Diaphragms Attached with Hilti X-ENP-19 L15 or X-HSN 24 Fasteners (ESR-2197)

- H. Steel Deck Institute (SDI):
  - 1. "Code of Standard Practice" COSP-2014
  - 2. "Standard for Steel Roof Deck" RD-2010
  - 3. "Standard for Non-Composite Steel Floor Deck" NC-2010
  - 4. "Standard for Composite Steel Floor Deck Slabs" C-2011
  - 5. "Roof Deck Design Manual" RDDM-2013 – First Edition
  - 6. "Floor Deck Design Manual" FDDM-2014 – First Edition
  - 7. "Diaphragm Design Manual – Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks and Roof Decks", 3rd Edition and Appendix V (Including 2006 and 2013 Addendums)
  - 8. "Manual of Construction with Steel Deck", Second Edition (MOC2) – 2006
  - 9. "Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for the Installation of Steel Deck", as modified by Table C-1 contained in the Commentary to that Standard, QA/QC – 2011
  - 10. Standard Practice Details, SPD-2 – 2001
  - 11. Deck Damage and Penetrations, DDP – 2000
  
- I. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
  - 1. Roofing Materials and Systems Directory
  - 2. Fire Resistance Directory, Volume 1
  - 3. UL Standard 580 – Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
  
- J. Wire Reinforcement Institute (WRI):
  - 1. Manual of Standard Practice, Eighth Edition, 2010

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
  
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Deck layout and orientation, supporting steel framing and supports with dimensions and section details.
  - 2. Deck type and profile, dimensions, supports, projections, and cut deck openings.
  - 3. Reinforcing channels, pans, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.
  - 4. Welds and mechanical fastener types, sizes and patterns.
  - 5. Sidelap connector types, sizes and patterns.
  - 6. Accessory details

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. The following documents shall be made available in electronic form to the Designer for review prior to installation of the deck
  - 1. Manufacturer's Published Installation Instructions and product data sheets, catalogue data, or independent evaluation reports (ICC-ESR) for mechanical fasteners
  - 2. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.
  - 3. Manufacturer's data for welding consumables
  - 4. Manufacturer's product data sheets or catalog data for welding filler metals and fluxes to be used. The data sheets shall describe the product, limitations of use, recommended or typical welding parameters, and storage and exposure requirements, including baking, if applicable.
  - 5. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)
  - 6. Procedure Qualification Records (PQR) for WPS that are not prequalified in accordance with AWS D1.1 or AWS D1.3, as applicable.
  - 7. Welding Personnel Performance Qualification Records (WPQR)
  - 8. Installer's Quality Control Program (QCP)
  - 9. Installer's QC Inspector qualifications

10. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Control and Quality Assurance for steel deck installation shall be in accordance with SDI QA/QC 2011, "Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for the Installation of Steel Deck", as modified by Table C-1 contained in the Commentary to that Standard.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Steel Roof Deck Manufacturer: Member producer of SDI.
  - 2. Mechanical Fastener Manufacturer: Member producer of SDI and ISO 9001 accredited for manufacturing quality control.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- D. Welding Qualifications: All steel roof deck welders AWS certified for welding of sheet steel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- E. Mechanical Fastener Installers: All mechanical fastener installers certified or licensed by the fastener and tool system manufacturer on the project site in accordance with ANSI A10.3 requirements. Certification or licensing includes all training necessary for proper tool operation, fastener selection, maintenance and troubleshooting.
- F. Comply with all manufacturer catalog and carton installation instructions, product data and technical bulletins.
- G. Pre-Installation Meeting:
  - 1. Installer shall demonstrate workmanship by conducting representative fastenings and welds at pre-installation meeting subject to guidance from mechanical fastener manufacturer.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Deck:
  - 1. Do not rack, bend or mar steel deck sheets.
  - 2. Store steel deck sheets and accessories above ground and protected from free weathering with one end elevated to provide drainage.
  - 3. Cover with waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation until final installation.
  - 4. Architecturally exposed steel deck sheets shall be appropriately packaged or protected to prevent damage during delivery, storage and handling.
- B. Welding Electrodes, Mechanical Fasteners, and Sidelap Connectors
  - 1. Store welding electrodes, mechanical fasteners and powder-actuated cartridges in original packages in a cool, dry location until final installation.
  - 2. Comply with all project and national safety regulations regarding handling of welding equipment and powder-actuated fastening systems.
- C. Acoustical Batts: When open rib acoustical deck is provided, any sound absorbing acoustical batts provided shall be stored at the jobsite in such a manner as to ensure protection until installation. If acoustical batts become wet, they shall be allowed to thoroughly dry without being compressed before installation or shall be replaced if contaminated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. The steel roof deck is used as part of the horizontal bracing system and the fastening method and pattern have been selected to provide a certain strength and stiffness in the plane of the deck. NO SUBSTITUTION of fastener type or pattern shall be made without the approval of the Structural Engineer of Record.
- C. Substitution requests shall be submitted with the following information indicating the values meet or exceed the weld or fastener capacity of that specified in the Structural Drawings.
  - 1. Weld and mechanical fastener performance data including ultimate tension and shear loads and flexibility factors.
- D. Refer to Part 3, "Concrete Placement" Article of this Section for design construction live loads.

### 2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Deck: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. [Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.](#)
  - 2. [Epic Metals Corporation.](#)
  - 3. [New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.](#)
  - 4. [Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.](#)
- B. Mechanical Fasteners
  - 1. Hilti, Inc.
  - 2. ITW Buildex (limited to use in base material of 0.0346 inches or less)
  - 3. Pneutek
  - 4. Other approved alternative
- C. Sidelap Connectors
  - 1. Elco
  - 2. Hilti, Inc.
  - 3. ITW Buildex
  - 4. Other approved alternative

### 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Roof Deck (Non-Acoustic): Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G90 zinc coating.
  - 2. Deck Profile: As indicated. Field verify existing deck profiles wherever new deck is to lap with existing. Contractor is solely responsible to verify that deck profiles will nest within one another.
  - 3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
  - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
  - 5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.

6. Side Laps: Overlapped (Nestable).
- B. Form Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Non-Composite Form Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G90 zinc coating.
  2. Deck Profile: As indicated. Field verify existing deck profiles wherever new deck is to lap with existing. Contractor is solely responsible to verify that deck profiles will nest within one another.
  3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
  4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
  5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
- C. Side Laps: Overlapped (Nestable). Welds and Mechanical Fasteners:
1. Welds:
    - a. Material: Electric shielded arc process using minimum E60XX electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.3 procedures
    - b. Weld Quality: All welds uniform size and appearance and free of pinholes, porosity, undercutting or other defects
    - c. Weld Size: Minimum 5/8 in. effective diameter
    - d. Weld Washers: Use on steel roof deck thinner than 22 gauge
  2. Mechanical Fasteners:
    - a. Material: AISI 1070 modified
    - b. Hardness: Minimum Rockwell Hardness C 54.5
    - c. Strength: Minimum tensile strength 285 ksi; minimum shear strength 175 ksi
    - d. Design and Manufacture: Knurled shank with forged ballistic point. Manufacturing process shall ensure steel ductility and prevent development of hydrogen embrittlement.
    - e. Washers:
      - 1) For steel bar joist framing: 0.472 inch steel washers
      - 2) For structural steel framing: Minimum 0.591 inch steel washers
    - f. Corrosion Resistance:
      - 1) For steel roof decks with waterproofing membrane: 5 micron zinc electroplated in accordance with ASTM B 633 SC1 Type III
      - 2) For exposed exterior steel roof decks: Minimum AISI 304 stainless steel sealing caps with bonded neoprene washer shall be installed over each fastener
    - g. Approved Types
      - 1) For use with steel bar joist and light structural steel framing supports with top chord or flange thickness 1/8 inch to 3/8 inch:
        - a) Hilti X-HSN 24 (1/8 in. up to and including 3/8 in.)
        - b) Other approved alternative
      - 2) For use with structural steel framing supports with top flange thickness 1/4 inch or thicker:
        - a) Hilti X-ENP-19 L15 (1/4 in. or thicker)
        - b) Other approved alternative
      - 3) For use with Cold Formed Steel Framing
        - a) ITW Buildex TEKS Self Drilling Fasteners
        - b) Other approved alternative
- D. Sidelap Connectors
1. Acceptable types of sidelap connectors:
    - a. Mechanical sidelap connectors
      - 1) Drive mechanical sidelap connectors completely through adjacent lapped roof deck sheets to achieve positive engagement of adjacent sheets with a minimum of three thread penetration.
      - 2) Material: ASTM A 510 Grade 1022

- 3) Hardness: Minimum Vickers Surface Hardness of 450 HV0.3
  - 4) Design and Manufacture: Hex washer head undercut with reverse serrations; self-piercing or stitch point at center
  - 5) Approved Types
    - a) Hilti S-SLC01 M HWH Sidelap Connector
    - b) Hilti S-SLC02 M HWH Sidelap Connector
    - c) ITW Buildex TEKS Self Drilling Fasteners
    - d) Other approved alternative
- b. Button punches shall not be used unless specifically noted

#### 2.4 TOLERANCES

- A. The minimum uncoated steel thickness as delivered to the job site shall not at any location be less than 95% of the design thickness, however lesser thicknesses shall be permitted at bends, such as corners, due to cold-forming effects.
- B. Panel length shall be no less than 1/2 inch shorter than the specified length nor greater than 1/2 inch longer than the specified length for single span. Panel length shall be no less than 1/2 inch shorter than the specified length for lapped end deck.
- C. Panel cover width shall be no less than 3/8 inch less than the specified panel width, nor more than 3/4 inch greater than the specified width.
- D. Panel camber and/or sweep shall not be greater than 1/4 inch in a 10 foot length
- E. Panel end out of square shall not exceed 1/8 inch per foot of panel width.

#### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- C. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- D. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Piercing Hanger Tabs: NOT PERMITTED
- F. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.056 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter (for weld-fastening deck with an uncoated minimum steel thickness of less than 0.028 inch).
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Confirm location and elevation of supporting steel framing with the Drawings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Layout: Place steel roof deck sheets as shown on the Drawings ensuring bearing on supporting steel framing. Sheets shall be true and straight with horizontal deviations less than 1/4 in. in 100 feet.
- B. Marking: Mark steel roof deck at the centerline of supporting steel members to prevent weld burn through or mechanical fastener punch through. Use a chalk line or indelible marker.
- C. Test Fastenings:
  - 1. Welds: Perform project specific test welds prior to final installation per AWS D1.3. Test welds are considered examples of representative work.
  - 2. Mechanical fasteners: Gauge powder-actuated tool systems to the base material steel type, steel deck type and thickness prior to final installation. Confirm appropriate power regulation and powder-actuated cartridge type prior to final installation.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
  - 1. Deck bundles must always be placed on the steel frame near a main supporting beam at a column or wall. In no case shall the bundles be placed on unbolted frames or unattached or unbridged joists.
  - 2. The structural frame must be properly braced to receive bundles
- C. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened.
- D. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- E. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- F. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- G. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.



- H. All OSHA, State, and Local rules for erection shall be followed.

### 3.4 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners shall not be installed into structural supports which are outside the acceptable limits of the manufacturers applicable test report or other documentation.
- B. Fastener edge distance shall be as required by the applicable fastener design standard or manufacturer's instructions.
- C. When the structural support thickness is less than 1/8 inch, powder actuated or pneumatically driven fasteners shall not be used unless lesser support thicknesses are permitted by applicable fastener test report or other documentation acceptable to Shell and Meyer.
- D. Screws shall have a grip range compatible with the combined thickness of the deck and supporting member.

### 3.5 ROOF DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Install steel roof deck and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Secure steel roof deck to supporting steel framing, collectors, drag members, and perimeter members with arc spot welds, fillet welds or mechanical fasteners as indicated. Install welds or mechanical fasteners at the spacing and pattern as shown on the Drawings. Anchorage shall provide temporary lateral stability to the top flange of the supporting structural members.
- C. Deck shall be anchored to resist the required net uplift forces as noted on the Construction Drawings, but not less than the following:
  - 1. 45 pounds per square foot for eave overhang.
  - 2. 30 pounds per square foot for all other roof areas.
- D. Secure steel roof deck sidelap connectors at the spacing and pattern as shown on the Drawings.
- E. Unless otherwise noted on the Construction Drawings the following minimum deck attachments shall apply:
  - 1. Deck to Supports: Edge ribs of panels (the bottom flange of the last rib of a deck panel) shall be fastened to each point of support. Additional fasteners between edge ribs shall be spaced an average of 12 inches apart but not more than 18 inches, unless otherwise noted on the Construction Drawings.
  - 2. Connecting Sidelaps: Side laps shall be fastened at intervals not to exceed 36 inches on center, using one of the following methods:
    - a. Screws with a minimum diameter of 0.190 inches (#10 diameter)
  - 3. Perimeter Supports: Perimeter edges of deck units between span supports shall be fastened at intervals not to exceed 12 inches on center, using one of the following methods:
    - a. Screws with a minimum diameter of 0.210 inches (#12 diameter)
    - b. Arc spot welds with a minimum 5/8 inch minimum visible diameter.
    - c. Powder actuated or pneumatically driven fasteners.
- F. Cantilevers:
  - 1. Side laps shall be attached at the end of the cantilever and at a maximum spacing of 12 inches on center from the cantilever end at each support.

2. Each corrugation shall be fastened at both the perimeter support and the first interior support.
3. The deck shall be completely attached to the supports and at the side laps before any load is applied to the cantilever.

G. Fastener edge distance shall be as required by the applicable fastener design standard.

H. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

I. Infill of Existing Deck Openings:

1. Infill of existing deck openings shall be accomplished with lengths of deck sheet able to span between supports in a single piece.
2. Extend infill deck no less than 3" past the centerline of support members and lap with existing roof deck.

J. Deck bearing surfaces shall be permitted to deviate from parallel a maximum of 1:24, but not to exceed 1/16 inch.

1. Where deck bearing exceeds limits above, deck supplier shall provide continuous cold formed steel bent plate to match gauge of deck. Anchor to support with 1 1/2 inch fillet welds or mechanical fasteners at spacing to match support fasteners.

K. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Supply and install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Minimum thickness of accessories shall match deck thickness, unless otherwise noted.
2. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.
3. Accessories shall be anchored to supporting members by arc spot welds or self drilling screws at 12 inches maximum intervals or as shown on the Construction Drawings.

### 3.6 ACCESSORY ATTACHMENT

A. Structural accessories shall be attached to supporting structure or deck as required for transfer of forces, but not to exceed 12 inches on center.

B. Non-structural accessories shall be attached to supporting structure or deck as required for serviceability, but not to exceed 12 inches on center.

### 3.7 DECK DAMAGE AND PENETRATIONS

A. Round openings not shown on the erection drawings, such as those required for stacks, conduits, plumbing, vents, etc. shall be cut (and reinforced, if necessary) by the trades requiring the openings.

1. A single opening of up to 6 inches in diameter may be placed in 1-1/2 inch steel roof deck.
  - a. Spacing Perpendicular to Deck Flutes: Adjacent holes perpendicular to deck flutes must be placed at least 3 feet apart, or an angle frame will be required.
  - b. Spacing Parallel to Deck Flutes: Adjacent holes parallel to deck flutes must be placed at least 12 inches apart as long as only one deck flute per sheet is being removed, or an angle frame will be required.

2. Reinforce holes or dents in wide rib deck with a 20 inch square plate and attach to deck ribs with welds or screws at 8 inches on center maximum around the perimeter of the plate. Thickness of the plate shall be as follows:
    - a. Up to 6 inches in diameter: No reinforcing required
    - b. 6 inches to 8 inches in diameter: 0.045 inch minimum plate thickness
    - c. 8 inches to 12 inches in diameter: 0.057 inch minimum plate thickness
    - d. Over 12 inches: Frame opening
  3. Spacing of reinforced openings /dents shall be 36 inches on center minimum each way.
  4. Fasteners used around openings, both framed and reinforced, shall be the same type used to attach the deck to the frame. Spacing shall not exceed 8 inches on center around the opening.
  5. Openings or cut outs for Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates shall comply with above reinforcing requirements.
- B. Trades that subsequently cut unscheduled openings through the deck shall be responsible for reinforcing these openings based on an approved and sealed engineered design and submitted to Shell and Meyer Associates, Inc. for approval.
1. Alternatively, the contractor can independently retain Shell + Meyer to provide additional design services required to determine the reinforcement requirements around the proposed opening.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Special Inspection of Deck Placement:
1. Confirm minimum end bearing.
  2. Confirm bearing surface tolerances comply with SDI as noted in Executions article above
- C. Special Inspection of Deck Welds:
1. Examination and qualification of puddle and fillet welds shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 criteria.
  2. Inspections Prior to Deck Placement
    - a. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with Construction Documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness
    - b. Document acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories
  3. Inspections After Deck Placement
    - a. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessories installation with Construction Documents
    - b. Document acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories
  4. Inspection Tasks Prior to Welding
    - a. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) are available
    - b. Manufacturer certifications for welding consumables are available
    - c. Material identification (type and grade)
    - d. Check welding equipment
    - e. Ensure steel roof deck is clamped to the supporting steel framing.
  5. Inspection Tasks During Welding
    - a. Use of qualified welders
    - b. Control and handling of consumables
    - c. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)
    - d. WPS followed
    - e. Weld metal shall penetrate all layers of deck material at end laps and shall have good fusion to the supporting members.
  6. Inspection Tasks After Welding
    - a. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds

- b. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria
  - c. Verify repair activities
  - d. Document acceptance or rejection of welds
- D. Special Inspection of Mechanical Fasteners:
- 1. Inspection Tasks Prior to Mechanical Fastening
    - a. Manufacturer's Published Installation Instructions (MPII) available for mechanical fasteners
    - b. Proper tools available for fastener installation
    - c. Proper storage for mechanical fasteners
    - d. Ensure steel roof deck is clamped to the supporting steel framing.
  - 2. Inspection Tasks During Mechanical Fastening
    - a. Fasteners are positioned as required
    - b. Examination of washer condition
    - c. Fastener's are installed in accordance with MPII
  - 3. Inspection Tasks After Mechanical Fastening
    - a. Check spacing, type, and installation of *support* fasteners
    - b. Check spacing, type, and installation of *sidelap* fasteners
    - c. Check spacing, type, and installation of *perimeter* fasteners
    - d. Verify repair activities
    - e. Document acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners
- E. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- F. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- G. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.
- 3.9 PROTECTION
- A. Steel deck shall be protected against contact with materials that cause, or can be shown to cause, corrosion or other deterioration of the deck and accessories.
  - B. Pressure treated wood shall not be placed in direct contact with the steel deck without installing a protective barrier between the two.
  - C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - D. Deck areas subject to heavy or repeated traffic, concentrated loads, impact loads, wheel loads, or other like loading, shall be adequately protected by planking or other means to avoid overloading or damage.
  - E. Do not exceed construction load carrying capacity of steel roof deck sheets for type and span defined in SDI Construction Load Tables.
  - F. Do not use deck units as a working platform or storage area until units are permanently attached in position.

3.10 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Before placement of roof insulation and roof covering, the deck shall be inspected for tears, dents or other damage that may prevent the deck from acting as a structural roof base.
  - 1. The need for repair of the damaged deck shall be determined by the Structural Engineer of Record.
- B. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Welds: Repair all portions of the steel roof deck coating damaged due to weld heat with compatible paint type or zinc rich compound. Repair all burn through marks in accordance with SDI Deck Damage and Penetrations.
- D. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
  - 1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Replace or supplement under-driven and over driven fasteners with adjacent, properly installed fasteners.

END OF SECTION 053123

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Interior Load bearing wall framing.
3. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
4. Floor joist framing.
5. Roof rafter framing.
6. Ceiling joist framing.
7. Shear wall framing
8. Diagonal Strap Bracing
9. Proprietary Diagonal Strap Bracing System

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

##### A. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

1. COSP Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, Code of Standard Practice.
2. AISI S100 North American Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
3. AISI S200 North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions.
4. AISI S201 North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data.
5. AISI S211 North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design.
6. AISI S212 North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Header Design.
7. AISI S213 North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design.

##### B. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. AWS D.1.3 Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

##### C. International Code Council

1. AC261 Connectors Used with Cold-formed Steel Structural Members

##### D. Military Specifications:

1. DOD-P-21035 Specification Galvanizing Repair Coating.

##### E. The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

1. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc Rich Primers – Type I Inorganic And Type II Organic.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit specified information as follows:
1. Manufacturer's product data, including manufacturer's technical data sheet.
  2. Catalog pages illustrating products to be incorporated into project and clearly indicating which product is to be incorporated.
    - a. Do NOT submit entire catalogs
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include plans, sections, elevations, layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
    - a. Layout all bearing walls and non-load bearing walls
  2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
    - a. Layout and coordinate all bracing locations
  3. Indicate connection details with screw types and locations, weld lengths and locations, fastening devices, and other fastener requirements.
- C. Delegated Design Submittals: Submit structural calculations as follows:
1. Structural calculations prepared by manufacturer for approval. Submittal shall be sealed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Ohio.
  2. Description of design criteria.
  3. Engineering analysis depicting stress and deflection (stiffness) requirements for each framing application.
  4. Selection of framing components, accessories and welded connection requirements.
  5. Verification of attachments to structure and adjacent framing components.
  6. Where the cold-formed metal framing has been detailed on the construction documents, the delegated design services will only be required for items not detailed or where the contractor wishes to substitute different connector brands, member sizes, connection details, framing directions, or otherwise deviate from the construction documents.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. The following documents shall be available in electronic or printed form for review by the EOR prior to fabrication or erection, as applicable, unless otherwise required in the contract documents to be submitted:
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
1. Power-actuated anchors.
  2. Mechanical fasteners.
  3. Vertical deflection clips.
  4. Horizontal drift deflection clips
  5. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For cold formed steel framing.
1. Metal stud manufacturer to have a 3rd party evaluation report for its products that are reviewed to the local building code or its model code and AISI S100.



## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member in good standing of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA).
  - 1. Products to be certified under an independent third party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.
- B. Steel framing manufacturer shall provide a qualified representative for periodic on-site review to insure fabrication and installation complies with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.
- D. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this project in material, design, and extent.
- E. Installer: Acceptable to the manufacturer, experienced in performing work of this section and has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- G. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- H. Welding Qualifications:
  - 1. Certified by the AWS within the previous 12 months
  - 2. Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
    - a. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
    - b. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- I. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with:
  - 1. AISI S100 "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".
  - 2. AISI S200 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – General Provisions".
  - 3. AISI S201 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Product Standard".
  - 4. AISI S211 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Wall Stud Design".
  - 5. AISI S212 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Header Design".
  - 6. AISI S213 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Lateral Design".
  - 7. AISI "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Cold Formed Steel contractor to install steel bearing plates, strap brace channel anchors, and stud clip angles to foundation unless specifically noted by the General Contractor or Construction Manager.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect and store cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI's "Code of Standard Practice".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed steel framing and connectors by one of the following:, or comparable products from members of the SFIA:
1. ClarkDietrich Building Systems [www.clarkdietrich.com](http://www.clarkdietrich.com) 1-800-543-7140
  2. Marino\WARE Framing [www.marinoware.com](http://www.marinoware.com) 1-866-636-6002
  3. The Steel Network, Inc. [www.steelnetwork.com](http://www.steelnetwork.com) 1-888-474-4876
  4. Simpson Strong-Tie [www.strongtie.com](http://www.strongtie.com) 1-800-999-5099
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Provide components and materials specified in this section from a single manufacturer where proprietary systems are used.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Design Loads: As indicated on the Construction Documents and per the following minimum design loads.
    - a. Dead Loads: Weights of materials and construction
    - b. Live Loads: Per Ohio Building Code Table 1607.1
    - c. Snow Loads: 22 PSF flat roof snow load
    - d. Wind Loads:
      - 1) Main Wind Force Resisting Systems (MWFRS)
      - 2) Components and Cladding
  2. Maximum allowable deflection
    - a. Gypsum Board: L/360 of span under total design loads.
    - b. Exterior Insulation Finish System: L/360 of span under total design loads.
    - c. Plaster or Stucco: L/360 of span under total design loads.
    - d. Brick Veneer: L/600 of span under total design loads.
  3. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
    - a. ALL walls with brick veneer:
      - 1) Horizontal Live Load deflection of 1/600 of the wall height.
      - 2) Horizontal Total Load deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
    - b. Exterior Wall Framing – No Veneer:
      - 1) Horizontal Live Load deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.

- 2) Horizontal Total Load deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.
- c. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing:
  - 1) Horizontal Live Load deflection of 1/240 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft..
- d. Roof Joist Framing:
  - 1) Vertical Live Load deflection of 1/240 of the span.
  - 2) Vertical Total Load deflection of 1/180 of the span.
- e. Ceiling Joist Framing:
  - 1) Vertical Live Load deflection of 1/240 of the span.
  - 2) Vertical Total Load deflection of 1/180 of the span.
4. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

### 2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility:
  1. Ensure components and materials are compatible with specified accessories and adjacent materials.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
  1. Grade:
    - a. ST33H for thicknesses less than 0.0538 inch (16 Ga.).
    - b. ST50H. for thicknesses greater than or equal to 0.0538 inch (16 Ga.).
  2. Coating:
    - a. G90 or equivalent for studs with a brick veneer.
    - b. G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30 for all other studs, unless noted otherwise
- C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection and Drift Clips: ASTM A 653, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
  1. Grade: 50, Class 1.
  2. Coating: G90.

### 2.4 WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
  1. Type: Manufacturer's Standard C-Shape.
  2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Opening Framing:
  1. Allow for alternative valued engineered opening framing systems (RedHeader RO System) manufactured by ClarkDietrich Building Systems or approved equal.
  2. Minimum Material Thickness: As required by design.

3. Minimum Flange Width: As required by design.
- C. Deflection Track and Firestop Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thicknesses not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: ClarkDietrich Building Systems; BlazeFrame Deflection Track.
- D. Wall Bridging:
1. Channel Bridging Inside Wall: 1-1/2 inch web, 3/4-inch flanges, [0.0342 inch] uncoated thickness and G-90 hot-dipped galvanized coating according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
    - a. Basis-of-Design Product: The Steel Network, Inc. BridgeBar® BB150.
  2. Channel Bridging Inside Wall: 1-1/2 inches tab at one end, 1-1/2 inches slot at other end, 16 inches in length.
    - a. Basis-of-Design Product: The Steel Network, Inc. BuckleBridge™.
- E. Bridging Clip: The Steel Network, Inc. [BridgeClip® with 3-5/8-inch stud depth] [BridgeClip® BC600 with 6-inch stud depth] [BridgeClip® BC800 with 8-inch stud depth]. ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: 50 (340), Class 1 or 2.
  2. Coating: G90 (Z275).
  3. Flat Strap. Width and thickness as required by structural design calculations.
  4. Solid Bridging: Channel-shaped bridging with lipped flanges and integral formed clips; 33 mils minimum thickness, size as required by structural design calculations.
- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure. Mechanical attachment to structure and screw attachment to stud web using step-bushings to permit frictionless vertical movement; 68 mils minimum thickness, size as required by structural design calculations.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: The Steel Network, Inc. DriftClip® including step bushings.
    - a. Exterior Head of Wall: The Steel Network, Inc. DriftClip®DSL.
    - b. By-pass Structural Pour Stop at Floor Slab: The Steel Network, Inc. DriftClip® DSLB.
    - c. By-pass Structure: The Steel Network, Inc. DriftClip® DSLS.

## 2.5 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Steel Rafters: C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Type: Manufacturer's Standard C-Shape.
  2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

## 2.6 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

- A. Steel Ceiling Joists: C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Type: Manufacturer's Standard C-Shape.
  2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

## 2.7 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
1. Supplementary framing.
  2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
    - a. Basis-of-Design Product: ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Spazzer 5400 Bridging Bar (SPZS), Spazzer Bar Guard (SPBG).
  3. Web stiffeners.
    - a. Basis-of-Design Product: ClarkDietrich Building Systems; QTWS.
    - b. Marino/WARE (JS)\
  4. Solid Blocking
    - a. Marino/WARE (JB)
  5. Anchor clips.
  6. End clips.
  7. Foundation clips.
    - a. The Steel Network, Inc. StiffClip® CL
  8. Gusset plates.
  9. Stud kickers and knee braces.
  10. Joist hangers – As indicated on Drawings
  11. End closures.
  12. Hole reinforcing plates.
  13. Backer plates.

## 2.8 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Connections: ASTM 653, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 8 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
  1. #12-14 Self Drilling Screw
  2. Simpson Strong Tie PDPT powder actuated pins
    - a. 0.300 inch head and 0.145 inch shank diameter
- E. Simpson SCB, SCW, and SSB connectors shall be installed with the #14 shouldered screws that are provided with the connectors.
- F. Hold-downs
  1. Simpson Strong Tie or approved equal – Size as indicated on drawings or as required by calculations.
- G. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
  1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- H. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- C. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.
- D. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify location of cast-in-place anchors if required for stud holdowns.
- D. Install grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- E. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1007 and AISI S200 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions".
- B. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- C. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
  - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 2. All framing components shall be cut squarely for attachment to perpendicular members, or as required for an angular fit against abutting members.
  - 3. Members shall be held positively in place until properly fastened
- E. Axially loaded studs shall be installed in a manner, which will assure that ends of the studs are positioned against the inside track web, prior to stud and track attachment

- F. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
  - 1. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - a. Minimum Steel Thickness for Welded Connections: 0.0428 inch.
  - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
    - a. Field Fastening: Minimum of 2 self-tapping metal screws per connection, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- H. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- I. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- J. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- K. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- L. No notching or coping of studs is allowed.
- M. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
  - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
- N. Construct all bearing walls, including strap bracing, prior to installing any roof or floor framing.

### 3.3 EXTERIOR AND LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match stud widths. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends.
- B. Butt all track joints. Securely anchor abutting pieces of track to a common structural element, or butt-weld or splice together.
- C. Anchor runner track securely to the supporting structure as shown on erection drawings. Install concrete anchors only after full compressive strength has been achieved. Provide a sill sealer or gasket barrier between all concrete and steel connections.
- D. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch between the end of wall framing member and the web of track.

1. Pressure shall be applied to nest the bearing stud into the tracks until the tolerance listed above is achieved. Failure to do so may result in future serviceability problems.
  2. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as indicated.
- E. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- F. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- G. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- H. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.
- I. Install jack studs or cripples below window sills, above window and door heads, at freestanding stair rails and elsewhere to furnish support. Securely attach to supporting members.
- J. Construct corners using a minimum of 3 studs. Use double studs, one of which is full length unless indicated otherwise, at wall openings, doors and window jambs.
- K. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
    - a. A single proprietary jamb member designed specifically for the purpose of supporting the header may be used in lieu of multiple members.
  2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
- L. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
- M. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced in rows as indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart for wind loaded walls and 3 feet 4 inches apart for axial loaded walls. Fasten at each stud intersection.
1. Bridging: Steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
  2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
  3. Bridging: Proprietary wall bridging installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.



- N. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges (i.e. each face), terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks.
- O. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure as shown in shop drawings.
- P. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

### 3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING CURTAIN WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match stud width. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to [ **top and**] bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
  - 1. Mechanically fasten vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
  - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging [Spazzer Proprietary Bridging Bar (SPZS)] within 12 inches of single deflection track. [Bridging is not required in top row when using proprietary slotted deflection track (BlazeFrame DSL) (MaxTrak) (SLP-TRK).] Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
    - a. Install solid blocking at **96-inch** centers.
  - 2. Bridging: Cold-formed steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
  - 3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
  - 4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

### 3.5 JOIST INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with AISI's S210 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Floor and Roof System Design".
- B. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

- C. Locate joist end bearing directly over load bearing studs or provide load-distributing member to top of stud track.
  - D. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
    - 1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
    - 2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.
  - E. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not otherwise restrained from rotation.
  - F. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:
    - 1. Joist Spacing: As indicated.
  - G. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, nesting joists or another combination of connected joists if indicated.
  - H. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Shop Drawings.
    - 1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.
  - I. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings or at the minimum recommended spacing per the Manufacturer's published installation instructions. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:
    - 1. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.
    - 2. Minimum size of flat strap: 1-1/2 by 0.0329 inch.
  - J. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
  - K. All field holes must be reinforced. No notching or coping of joists or rafters is allowed.
  - L. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
    - 1. Visually inspect 100 percent of welds for specified length, size, and continuity per AWS D1.3 for metal less than 1/8 inch thickness for Work designed as a structural element.
  - C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
  - D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, to ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Metal ladders.
  - 2. Loose steel lintels.
  - 3. Steel framing and decking at roof opening / infill areas.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
- B. Welding certificates.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
  - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
  - 4. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code--Stainless Steel."

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit specified information as follows:
  - 1. Manufacturer's product data, including manufacturer's technical data sheet.
  - 2. Catalog pages illustrating products to be incorporated into project and clearly indicating which product is to be incorporated.
    - a. Do NOT submit entire catalogs
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, sections, elevations, layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of metal fabrications; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
    - a. Indicate connection details with anchor brand (Simpson, Powers/DeWalt, Hilti, Red Head, etc.) and model types and locations, weld lengths and locations, fastening devices, and other fastener requirements.

- C. Delegated Design Submittals: Submit structural calculations as follows:
1. Unless otherwise noted, calculations shall be provided for all stairs/steps, railings, and ladders. Include any assembly noted as “delegated design” on the construction documents.
  2. Structural calculations prepared by manufacturer for approval. Submittal shall be sealed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Ohio.
  3. Description of design criteria.
  4. Engineering analysis depicting stress and deflection (stiffness) requirements for each framing application.
  5. Selection of framing components, accessories and welded connection requirements.
  6. Verification of attachments to structure and adjacent framing components.
  7. Include at least one brand and model of each post-installed anchor selected. Generic “wedge anchors” will not be accepted as capacities vary between brands and models.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

#### 2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

#### 2.3 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade C, cold-formed steel tubing.

- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

#### 2.4 NONFERROUS METALS

- A. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

#### 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 for bolts and ASTM F 594 for nuts, Alloy Group 1.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
  - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

#### 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
- C. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
    - b. Carboline Company; Carbozinc 621.
    - c. ICI Devco Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
    - d. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
    - e. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
    - f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
    - g. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.

- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

## 2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
  - 1. At locations of roof opening infill, provide steel shapes of sufficient size and placement to maintain structural continuity of existing and new metal decking infill.
  - 2. 4" x 4" x .375" minimum angle size or match existing.
  - 3. Metal decking type, gauge and profile shall be minimum 22 ga galvanized steel decking in profiles to match existing.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

## 2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.



## 2.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete or masonry. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
  - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- C. Attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete or reinforced, grouted masonry, as indicated.

## 2.11 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated. Verify capacity per ASCE 7-10, 4.5.4 including extensions.
  - 2. Space siderails 18 inches apart, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted brackets, made from same metal as ladder.
  - 4. All ladder anchorage shall extend through any face brick and rely solely on concrete masonry units or direct anchorage to metal studs for tension capacity. All ladder anchors shall be designed for the loads as calculated in ASCE 7, but no less than 250# tension and shear (not simultaneous) at each location.
- B. Steel Ladders:
  - 1. Siderails: Continuous, no less than 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges, as required by structural analysis.
  - 2. Rungs: 3/4-inch- square steel bars.
  - 3. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
  - 4. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
  - 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung by a proprietary process.
  - 6. Galvanize exterior ladders including brackets and fasteners.
  - 7. Prime interior ladders, including brackets and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer except where indicated to be galvanized.
- C. Aluminum Ladders:
  - 1. Siderails: Continuous extruded-aluminum channels or tubes, not less than 2-1/2 inches deep, 3/4 inch wide, and 1/8 inch thick.
  - 2. Rungs: Extruded-aluminum tubes, not less than 3/4 inch deep and not less than 1/8 inch thick, with ribbed tread surfaces.
  - 3. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; fasten by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners or brackets and aluminum rivets.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
  - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

2.14 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- C. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

### 3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## **SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel handrails

#### **1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
  - 2. Laser cut metal infill panels.
  - 3. Fasteners.
  - 4. Post-installed anchors.
  - 5. Shop primer.
  - 6. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
  - 7. Bituminous paint.
  - 8. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
  - 9. Anchoring cement.
  - 10. Metal finishes.
  - 11. Paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
  - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters, including finish.
  - 2. Fittings and brackets.
  - 3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.
    - a. Show method of connecting members at intersections.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For delegated-design professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.
- F. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Top Rails of Railings:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
- C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

### 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials:
  - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M for zinc coating.
  - 2. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
3. Provide square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.

1. Material where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with specified finish.
- E. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI #77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.
- F. Polyurethane Topcoat: Complying with MPI #72 and compatible with undercoat.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion, complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.



- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
  - 1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
  - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
  - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.
  - 1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
  - 2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint
- I. Form changes in direction as follows:
  - 1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- J. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.
- K. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.
  - 1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
  - 2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

## 2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Railings Indicated To Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
- B. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
  - 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primer compatible with specified finish.
  - 2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.
- C. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to prime-coated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
  - 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
  - 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
  - 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
  - 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
  - 5. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
  - 1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

### 3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

### 3.3 REPAIR

- A. Touchup Painting:
  - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
    - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**6**

**DIVISION**

**WOODS, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## **SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
  - 2. Plywood backing panels.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
  - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
- B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 3. Post-installed anchors.
  - 4. Metal framing anchors.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Regional Materials: Manufacture the following wood products within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
  - 1. Dimension lumber, except treated materials.
  - 2. Laminated-veneer lumber.
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.



## 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

## 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
  - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Plywood backing panels.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
  2. Nailers.
  3. Cants.
  4. Furring.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
  3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
  4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
  5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
  7. Northern species; NLGA.
  8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 3 grade; SPIB.
  2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  4. Eastern softwoods; No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA.
  5. Northern species; No. 3 Common grade; NLGA.
  6. Western woods; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

## 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment and Fireplace feature Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

## 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

## 2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
  - 2. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.
  - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
  - 1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
  - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
- B. Adhesives for Gluing Furring to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

- C. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chlorpyrifos as its active ingredient.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- E. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Comply with AWWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- H. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
  - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

- J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- K. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
  - 1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable. Before fastening, mark fastener locations, using a template made of sheet metal, plastic, or cardboard.
  - 2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
  - 3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior standing and running trim.
  - 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing interior architectural woodwork items that are not concealed within other construction.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections, to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Anchors.
  - 2. Adhesives.
  - 3. Shop finishing materials.
  - 4. Wood-Preservative Treatment:
    - a. Include data and warranty information from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
    - b. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
    - c. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material and manufacturer's written warranty.
  - 5. Waterborne Treatments: For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include the following:
    - a. Dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections.
    - b. Attachment details.
  - 2. Show large-scale details.
  - 3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including blocking and reinforcement concealed by construction and specified in other Sections.
  - 4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of shop-applied exposed finish.
  - 1. Size:
    - a. Panel Products: 12 inches by 12 inches.
    - b. Lumber Products: Not less than 5 inches wide by 24 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following:
  - 1. Lumber for Transparent Finish: Not less than 5 inches wide by 24 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
  - 2. Veneer Leaves: Representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished interior architectural woodwork.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For architectural woodwork manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For the following:
  - 1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
  - 2. Adhesives.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
  - 2. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products and Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.



1. Build mockups of typical interior architectural woodwork as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with AWI Standards For Custom Grade.
- B. Do not deliver interior architectural woodwork until painting and similar finish operations that might damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas.
- C. Store woodwork in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

#### 1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.

## 2.2 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

1. Wood Species: Maple.

## 2.3 HARDWOOD SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for each type of interior architectural woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
2. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

1. Preservative Treatment: Provide softwood lumber treated by pressure process, AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b.
  - a. Provide where in contact with concrete or masonry.
  - b. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
  - c. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
  - d. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

- B. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.

- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage.

1. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors.
2. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

- D. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

- E. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate interior architectural woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

1. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
  - a. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site.
  1. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
  2. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times interior architectural woodwork fabrication will be complete.
  4. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled.
    - a. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting.
    - b. Verify that parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on approved Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition interior architectural woodwork to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours prior to beginning of installation.
- B. Before installing interior architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming of concealed surfaces.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install interior architectural woodwork to comply with same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble interior architectural woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed during shop fabrication.
- C. Install interior architectural woodwork level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion.
  1. Shim as required with concealed shims.
  2. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut interior architectural woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor interior architectural woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
  1. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
  2. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with interior architectural woodwork.
  3. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Standing and Running Trim:

1. Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible.
2. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
3. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
4. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler; sand smooth; and finish same as wood base if finished.
5. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Repair damaged and defective interior architectural woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects and to result in interior architectural woodwork being in compliance with requirements of Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
- B. Where not possible to repair, replace defective woodwork.
- C. Field Finish: See Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for final finishing of installed interior architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior architectural woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064023

## **SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
- 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products high-pressure decorative laminate and cabinet hardware and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

- 1. Show details full size.
- 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
- 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for all other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.
- 4. Apply WI Certified Compliance Program label to Shop Drawings.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection:

- 1. Plastic laminates.
- 2. PVC edge material.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one edge.
2. Wood-grain plastic laminates, 12 by 24 inches, for each type, pattern and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one edge.
3. Corner pieces as follows:
  - a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches (450 mm) high by 18 inches (450 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
  - b. Miter joints for standing trim.
4. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  1. Build mockups of typical plastic-laminate cabinets as shown on Drawings.
  2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET FABRICATORS

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Robertson Cabinets, West Milton, OH
  - 2. Cassady Woodworks, Inc., Dayton, OH
  - 3. Vaughn Interior Concepts, Dayton, OH
  - 4. Approved manufacturer meeting project requirements.

### 2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
  - 2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Grade: Custom.

- C. Regional Materials: Plastic-laminate cabinets shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- D. Type of Construction: Frameless
- E. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Reveal overlay.
- F. Reveal Dimension: As indicated.
- G. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: (See Finish Materials Schedule for Basis of Design product.)
    - a. Abet Laminati, Inc.
    - b. Formica Corporation.
    - c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
    - d. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
    - e. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
    - f. Nevamar
- H. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
  - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
  - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
  - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
  - 4. Edges: PVC T-mold matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish, mechanically fastened.
  - 5. Pattern Direction: As indicated.
- I. Materials for Semi-exposed Surfaces:
  - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
    - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC T-mold matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
    - b. For semi-exposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
  - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
  - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- J. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- K. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- L. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
  - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.



M. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated on material finish schedule.

## 2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.

## 2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

D. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. For drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1.
3. For drawers more than 3 inches (75 mm) high but not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.
6. For trash bins not more than 20 inches (500 mm) high and 16 inches (400 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.

H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

I. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chrome, 626/US26D

K. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
  - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
  - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).

- D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
  - 1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**7**

**DIVISION**

**THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## **SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Heat and smoke vents.

#### **1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

#### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
  - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
  - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
  - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.

4. Required clearances.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
- c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Wind-Restraint Performance: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

#### 2.2 HEAT AND SMOKE VENTS

A. Hatch-Type Heat and Smoke Vents: Manufacturer's standard, with double-walled insulated curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, integral condensation gutter, and cap flashing. Fabricate with insulated double-walled lid and continuous weathertight perimeter lid gaskets, and equip with automatic self-lifting mechanisms and UL-listed fusible links rated at 165 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
- b. Babcock-Davis.
- c. BILCO Company (The).
- d. Dur-Red Products.
- e. Milcor; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- f. Nystrom.
- g. O'Keeffe's Inc.



- h. Pate Company (The).
- 2. Type and Size: Double-leaf lid, size as indicated on drawings.
- 3. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 30-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.
  - a. When release is actuated, lid shall open against 10-lbf/sq. ft. snow or wind load and lock in position.
- 4. Heat and Smoke Vent Standard: Provide units that have been tested and listed to comply with UL 793 and are FM Approved.
- 5. Curb, Framing, and Lid Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
  - a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
  - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
  - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 6. Curb, Framing, and Lid Material: Aluminum sheet.
  - a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
  - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
  - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range <Insert color>.
- 7. Construction:
  - a. Insulation: 2-inch-thick, polyisocyanurate board.
    - 1) R-Value: 12.0 according to ASTM C1363.
  - b. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
  - c. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
  - d. Exterior Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
  - e. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - f. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surfaces of perimeter curb are level. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
  - g. Security Grille: Provide for all units.
- 8. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel; with hinges, hold-open devices, and independent manual-release devices for inside and outside operation of lids.
- 9. Emergency Manual Release: Provide manufacturer's standard emergency manual release operable at floor level. Coordinate exact location with Architect.

## 2.3 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation.
  - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

- a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
  2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M, AZ50 coated.
1. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
  2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
  3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
  2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- D. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- F. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube.
- H. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- I. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, galvanized.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.
- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWWA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- D. Security Grilles: 3/4-inch diameter, ASTM A1011/A1011M steel bars spaced 6 inches o.c. in one direction and 12 inches o.c. in the other; factory finished as follows:
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if any, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
  - 2. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer; selected for resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, for compatibility with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated, and for capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats under prolonged exposure.
- E. Underlayment:
  - 1. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
  - 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D4397.
  - 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
  - 4. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
  - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- I. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- J. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

## 2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
  - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
  - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
  - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
  - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Heat and Smoke Vent Installation:
  - 1. Install heat and smoke vent so top perimeter surfaces are level.

2. Install and test heat and smoke vents and their components for proper operation according to NFPA 204.
- F. Security Grilles: Weld bar intersections and, using tamper-resistant bolts, attach the ends of bars to structural frame or primary curb walls.
- G. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

### 3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**DIVISION**

**08**

**OPENINGS**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



## SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

#### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For hollow-metal doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification:

1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.

F. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

#### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality control reports.

#### 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: List of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
  2. Benchmark; a division of Therma-Tru Corporation.
  3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  4. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  5. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
  6. Kewanee Corporation (The).
  7. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
  8. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

### 2.2 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B..
1. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
    - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
  2. Frames:
    - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    - b. Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
    - c. Construction: Full profile welded.
  3. Exposed Finish: Factory.

### 2.3 HOLLOW-METAL TRANSOM PANELS

- A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

### 2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.

2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
  3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
1. Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
  2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
  - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
- 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

## 2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
- 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- B. Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3.
- 1. Color and Gloss: Match Architect's sample.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
- 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
  3. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
  5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
  6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Owner may engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

### 3.4 REPAIR

- A. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

## SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
  - 2. Storefront framing for window walls.
  - 3. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
  - 1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
  - 2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
  - 3. Failure includes the following:
    - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
    - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
    - d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
    - e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    - f. Sealant failure.
    - g. Failure of operating units.
- B. Structural Loads:
  - 1. Lateral Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

- C. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
  - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
  - 2. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.
- D. Thermal movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- H. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.



- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
  - 1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- E. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- F. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- G. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
- H. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- I. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - d. Failure of operating components.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. EFCO Corporation.
2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
3. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
4. YKK AP America Inc.
5. Oldcastle Building Envelope "FG-3000" – Basis of Design
  - a. 2" x 4-1/2" Frame with 1/4" Glazing – Interior Condition

### 2.2 MATERIALS

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer
  2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
  3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
  4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
  5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
  3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

### 2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Non-thermal for interior conditions.
  2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
  3. Glazing Plane: Center.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
  2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
  3. Do not use exposed fasteners.
- D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.
1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

## 2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
  2. Door Design: As indicated.
    - a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches above floor or ground plane.
  3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
    - a. Provide non-removable glazing stops on outside of door.
- B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

## 2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - 1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
  - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  - 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
  - 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  - 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
  - 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels.
  - 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. Prep aluminum framing members as required to accept specified door hardware for each opening. This includes internal pathways for wiring associated with access control systems.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

## 2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: Provide custom matched color, match Architect's sample.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

##### A. General:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Do not install damaged components.
- 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- 4. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.
- 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
- 6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

##### B. Metal Protection:

- 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation for exterior conditions.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, without warp or rack.

E. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

F. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

- 1. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

G. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

#### 3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:

- 1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.

2. Alignment:

- a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
- b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.

B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.

- 1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 084113

## SECTION 087111 - DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Commercial door hardware for swinging doors.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
- C. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:
  - 1. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," as follows:
    - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.

- b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
    - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
  - c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.
2. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:
- a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
  - b. Door Closers: Not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open door to minimum required width.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
  - B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
  - C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - 2. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
    - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - C. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
  - D. Warranty Period for Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section.

2.2 HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Provide hardware by the following manufacturers per Owner standards.

HARDWARE	MANUFACTURER	MODEL NUMBERS	NOTES
Hinges	McKinney	T4A3386	5-knuckle, HW
Cont. Hinge	Markar	FM200	
Lever Handles	Corbin Russwin	Newport with D-Rose	Satin Chrome Plated
Door Closers	Corbin Russwin	DC3200 Series	Spring Power Closer
		DC8210 Series, A11	Non-Hold Open Arm
		DC8210 Series, A12	Hold Open Arm
Locksets	Corbin Russwin	CL3100 Series Cylindrical	Satin Chrome Plated
	Corbin Russwin	ML2000 Series Mortise	Mechanical
	Corbin Russwin	800 ML20800 x TCAC2 Mortise	Electrical
Exit Devices	Corbin Russwin	ED4200	Single Door
		ED4800, concealed rod	Pair of Doors
Strikes	Corbin Russwin	650F308	
Manual Flush Bolt	Pemko	FB150 series	Stainless Steel
Silencers	Rockwood		3 per leaf
Wall Stop	Trimco	1270CX	

Hardware Finish shall be US26D, Satin plated chromium or equivalent

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and for finishes. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- B. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:

- a. Mortise hinges to doors.
- b. Strike plates to frames.
- c. Closers to doors and frames.

2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow metal doors.

## 2.4 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of door hardware.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 series.
  1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to SDI 107.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
  1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- C. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SETS - GENERAL

- A. The following door hardware sets are for initial selection and specification. Final hardware sets shall be developed by the Architectural Hardware Consultant and submitted to the Architect for review.
  - 1. Include complete hardware for all doors, access panels and other devices requiring locking cylinders keyed to the building keying system.
  - 2. Submit shop drawings and product data for all hardware devices. Provide wiring schematics for all electrified hardware devices.
  - 3. Refer to Code Review sheet for occupancy type and required code compliance authorities. Review the Code Review sheet which indicates the locations of rated walls and provide devices that meet specified ratings.
  - 4. All doors in fire rated, smoke control or corridor walls shall positively latch to the frame unless noted otherwise.
  - 5. Comply with the Ohio Building Code, adopted Life Safety Code for the occupancy type indicated.
  - 6. Provide approved shop drawings to the electrical contractor for coordination of rough-in locations.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all rough-ins for wall mounted electrified hardware devices and provide final power connections to all power supplies. Low voltage wiring and connections shall be by the hardware installer.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. Refer to table above for model numbers and finishes. Refer to hardware sets below for general hardware required for each set.

SET #1	Existing Door to Remain	Doors: Refer to Door Schedule	
Hardware	Manufacturer	Notes	
Lockset	Corbin Russwin CL3100	Classroom, CL3155	
Cylinder	Corbin Russwin	Match Owner's keying	
Retain all other existing hardware			

<b>SET #2</b>	<b>Single Storefront - Interior</b>	<b>Doors: Refer to Door Schedule</b>
<b>Hardware</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Notes</b>
Continuous Hinge	Markar	See Section 084113
Cylinder	Match Owner's keying	See Section 084113
Closer	Corbin Russwin	See Section 084113
Silencers	Rockwood	
Lockset	Corbin Russwin CL3100	Entrance/Office, CL3151
Non-egress door		

<b>SET #3</b>	<b>Pair Storefront - Interior</b>	<b>Doors: Refer to Door Schedule</b>
<b>Hardware</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Notes</b>
Continuous Hinges	Markar	See Section 084113
Cylinder	Match Owner's keying	See Section 084113
Closers	Corbin Russwin	See Section 084113
Silencers	Rockwood	
Automatic flush bolts		See Section 084113
Exit Devices	Corbin Russwin	See Section 084113
	Keyed Classroom Function, ANSI 08	
Door Position Switch	Securitron, DPS-M	Link door position switch to Owner's security monitoring
Free egress at all times from room interior		

<b>SET #4</b>	<b>Pair Interior</b>	<b>Doors: Refer to Door Schedule</b>
<b>Hardware</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Notes</b>
6 Hinges	McKinney	
Lockset	Corbin Russwin CL3100	Storeroom, CL3157
Cylinder	Corbin Russwin	Match Owner's keying
Closers	Corbin Russwin, DC8210-A12	
Manual Flushbolts	Pemko	Inactive leaf
Silencers	Rockwood	

<b>SET #5</b>	<b>Single Storefront - Interior</b>	<b>Doors: Refer to Door Schedule</b>
<b>Hardware</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Notes</b>
Continuous Hinge	McKinney	See Section 084113
Cylinder	Match Owner's keying	See Section 084113
Exit Device	Corbin Russwin	See Section 084113
	Keyed Classroom Function, ANSI 08	
Closer	Corbin Russwin	See Section 084113
Silencers	Rockwood	
Door Position Switch	Securitron, DPS-M	Link door position switch to Owner's security monitoring
Free egress at all time from room interior		

<b>SET #6</b>	<b>Single - Interior</b>	<b>Doors: Refer to Door Schedule</b>
<b>Hardware</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Notes</b>
3 Hinges	McKinney	
Cylinder	Corbin Russwin	Match Owner's keying
Closer	Corbin Russwin, DC8210-A12	
Silencers	Rockwood	
Lockset	Corbin Russwin CL3100	Entrance/Office, CL3151
Wall stop	Trimco	
Non-egress door		

<b>SET #7</b>	<b>Single - Interior</b>	<b>Doors: Refer to Door Schedule</b>
<b>Hardware</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Notes</b>
3 Hinges	McKinney	
Cylinder	Corbin Russwin	Match Owner's keying
Closer	Corbin Russwin, DC8210-A11	
Silencers	Rockwood	
Lockset	Corbin Russwin CL3100	Storeroom, CL3157
Wall stop	Trimco	
Non-egress door		

<b>SET #8</b>	<b>Single - Interior</b>	<b>Doors: Refer to Door Schedule</b>
<b>Hardware</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Notes</b>
3 Hinges	McKinney	
Push Plate	Trimco	1001-9 6"x16" US26D
Pull Plate	Trimco	1018-3B 4"x16" US26D
Closer	Corbin Russwin, DC8210-A11	
Silencers	Rockwood	
Kick plate	Trimco	K0050 10" B4E US26D
Mop plate	Trimco	KM050 4" B4E US26D
Wall stop	Trimco	
Non-egress door		

<b>SET #9</b>	<b>Single - Interior</b>	<b>Doors: Refer to Door Schedule</b>
<b>Hardware</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Notes</b>
3 Hinges	McKinney	
Cylinder	Corbin Russwin	Match Owner's keying
Closer	Corbin Russwin, DC8210-A11	
Silencers	Rockwood	
Lockset	Corbin Russwin CL3100	Classroom, CL3155
Wall stop	Trimco	
Free egress at all time from room interior		

<b>Set #10</b>	<b>Slider - Interior</b>		<b>Doors: Refer to Door Schedule</b>	
<b>#</b>	<b>Hardware</b>		<b>Finish</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>
1	Barn Door Latchset	1074-2 Merryvale	630	Trimco
1	SFIC Core	33N700007	26	Medeco
1	SFIC Mortise Cylinder Housing	97X 10	626	Dorma
1	Construction Core	77 XX TMP BLK	626	Dorma
1	Wall Strike	WS-1074-2	630	Trimco
1	Sliding Door Hardware Set	SLAL-250-SW 96"		National Guard Products
1	Fascia	SL-SQ18 96"		National Guard Products
1	Soft Close	SC		National Guard Products

<b>SET #11</b>	<b>Exterior Door</b>	<b>Doors: Refer to Door Schedule</b>	
<b>Hardware</b>	<b>Manufacturer</b>	<b>Notes</b>	
3 Hinges	McKinney		
Cylinder	Corbin Russwin	Match Owner's keying	
Closer	Corbin Russwin, DC8210-A12		
Silencers	Rockwood		
Lockset	Corbin Russwin CL3100	Entrance/Office, CL3151	
Wall stop	Trimco		
Egress door			

END OF SECTION 087111

## SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
1. Interior Doors lites.
  2. Glazed interior entrances.
  3. Storefront framing.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
    - a. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
      - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist lateral loads.
    - b. Minimum Glass Thickness for Interior Lites: Not less than 6 mm.
  - C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
    1. Temperature Change (Range): 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
  - D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
    1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples for glass.
  - 1. Each color of float glass.
  - 2. For each color (except black) of exposed glazing sealant indicated.
- B. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Clear Glass: Obtain clear float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.
- D. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Submit to elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of each glass type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member that will contact or affect elastomeric glazing sealants.
  - 1. Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
    - a. Perform tests under normal environmental conditions replicating those that will exist during installation.
  - 2. Submit not fewer than nine pieces of each type and finish of glass-framing members and each type, class, kind, condition, and form of glass as well as one sample of each glazing accessory (gaskets, tape sealants, setting blocks, and spacers).
  - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.
  - 5. Testing will not be required if elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers submit data based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, glazing materials matching those submitted.
- E. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.



1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: GANA'S "Glazing Manual"
- G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Coated-Glass Products: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for those coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

## 2.2 PRIMARY FLOAT GLASS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent glass, flat), Quality q3 (glazing select); class as indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

## 2.3 HEAT-TREATED FLOAT GLASS

- A. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent glass, flat); Quality q3 (glazing select); class, kind, and condition as indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

## 2.4 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  - 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied, chemically curing sealant in the Glazing Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.
  - 1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in the Glazing Sealant Schedule, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements in ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.

## 2.5 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
  - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

## 2.6 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
  - 1. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
  - 1. Silicone.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: 100% Silicone material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- E. Spacers: Provide manufacturer's energy saving warm-edge spacers.
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

## 2.8 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.

3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:
1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

#### 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

#### 3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

#### 3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.7 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- B. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

### 3.8 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Uncoated Clear Float Glass: Where glass as designated below is indicated, provide Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear) glass lites complying with the following:
  - 1. Uncoated Clear Fully Tempered Float Glass: Kind FT (fully tempered).
- B. MANUFACTURERS
  - 1. Viracon
  - 2. Guardian Glass
  - 3. Vitro Architectural Glass

### 3.9 GLAZING SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Medium-Modulus Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant GS-#: Where glazing sealants of this designation are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
  - 1. Products: Provide one of the following:
    - a. 756 H.P.; Dow Corning.
    - b. Silglaze II; GE Silicones.
    - c. 895; Pecora Corporation.
  - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
  - 3. Class: 25.
  - 4. Additional Movement Capability: 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
  - 5. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic)

6. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.

END OF SECTION 088000

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



**9**

**DIVISION**

**FINISHES**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
  - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
  - 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.
- B. Non-structural metal framing is a Delegated Design component of the project. Refer to requirements outlined on the Drawings for additional information.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft.

## 2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. Use conventional steel studs and tracks.
  - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
    - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      - 1) Clark Dietrich
      - 2) MarinoWARE
      - 3) MBA Building Supplies
      - 4) MRI Steel Framing, LLC
      - 5) SCAFECO Steel Stud Company
      - 6) Steel Construction Systems
    - b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
    - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C645 top track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
  - 2. Double-Track System: ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
  - 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ClarkDietrich.
    - b. MarinoWARE.
    - c. MBA Building Supplies.
    - d. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
    - e. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
    - f. Steel Construction Systems.
  2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
  2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches thick galvanized steel.
- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ClarkDietrich.
    - b. Jaimes Industries.
    - c. MarinoWARE.
    - d. MBA Building Supplies.
    - e. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
    - f. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
    - g. Steel Construction Systems.
  2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
  3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- H. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or non-slotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

## 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, AC193, AC58 or AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
  - a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
  - b. Type: torque-controlled, adhesive anchor or adhesive anchor.
  - c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  - d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.
2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches 2 inches 1-1/2 inches.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.
  - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
  - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch deep.
  - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
3. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
  - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - b. USG Corporation.

## 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
  - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), non-perforated.
  - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
  - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
  - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### 3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacing indicated, but not greater than spacing required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
  - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Direct Furring:
  - 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
  - 1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.



2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
  3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

### 3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
    - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
  2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
    - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
  6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
  7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
  8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

## **SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of trim accessory indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
  - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockups for the following:
    - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
  - 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
  - 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

### 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

### 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Continental Building Products, LLC.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - c. National Gypsum Company.
  - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Continental Building Products, LLC.
  - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  - c. National Gypsum Company.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

A. Skim-Coated Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. Manufactured with a factory-applied skim coat.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Continental Building Products, LLC.
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
  - a. Cornerbead.
  - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
  - e. Expansion (control) joint.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

## 2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
  2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
  2. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation.
    - b. Specified Technologies, Inc.
    - c. USG Corporation.
  2. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Skim-Coated Type: Contractor's option to achieve specified level of finish.

- B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
  - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
  - b. At high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

- C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

### 3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.



- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

### 3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  2. Level 5: Drywall surfaces to receive paint finish.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## **SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Porcelain tile (PROVIDED BY OWNER)
  - 2. Crack isolation membrane.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

#### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

#### **1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For grout, and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

F. Product Certificates: For each type of product provided by Contractor

G. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a member of the National Tile Contractors Association.
2. Installer employs only Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers for Project.
3. Installer employs at least one installer for Project that has completed the Advanced Certification for Tile Installers (ACT) certification for installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Obtain crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- B. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
  - 1. Crack isolation membrane.
  - 2. Metal edge strips.

### 2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

### 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Tile Type T-1, T-2: Provided by Owner. Contractor installed.
  - 1. Face Size: 12" x 24 "
  - 2. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
  - 3. Tile Color and Pattern: Refer to Drawings.
  - 4. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.4 METAL TILE TRIM UNITS

### A. Schluter Systems, L.P.: QUADDEC trim system (WALL INSTALLATION)

1. Description: Profile with square visible surface, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer
2. Corners: Provide with matching outside corners
3. Material and Finish: EB - Brushed Stainless Steel Type 304 = V2A
4. Height: Full height of wall tile installation
5. Width: Full width of tile installation, including at door jambs.

### B. Schluter Systems, L.P.: RENO-U trim system (FLOOR INSTALLATION)

1. Description: Profile with sloped visible surface, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer
2. Material and Finish: EB - Brushed Stainless Steel Type 304 = V2A
3. Width: Full width of tile installation at door openings.

## 2.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

### A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

### B. Crack Isolation Membrane and Tile-Setting Adhesive: One-part, fluid-applied product intended for use as both a crack isolation membrane and tile-setting adhesive in a two-step process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
  - b. Bostik, Inc.

## 2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

### A. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
  - b. Bostik, Inc.
  - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
  - d. MAPEI Corporation.
2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

## 2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

### A. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
  - b. Bostik, Inc.
  - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
  - d. MAPEI Corporation.

### B. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
  - b. Bostik, Inc.
  - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
  - d. MAPEI Corporation.
2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

## 2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
    - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
  3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
  4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
  1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
    - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
    - b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
    - c. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.



- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in pattern indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
  - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
  - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
  - 1. Porcelain Tile: 3/16 inch.
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
  - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- I. Metal Edge Strips: Install at outside corner locations, along the top and bottom of wall installation and at tile edges at door openings.
- J. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093013

## SECTION 094900 - RESTORATION OF TERRAZZO

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Refinishing terrazzo floors.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NTMA – Terrazzo Specifications; The National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc.; current edition located at [www.ntma.com](http://www.ntma.com)

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for sealer and cleaner and grout.
- B. Cleaning and Maintenance Data

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with not fewer than 3 years of documented experience.

1. Installer shall be a contractor member of NTMA and shall perform all work in accordance with NTMA standards

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaner: Potable water, free of iron
- B. Sealer: Liquid type to completely seal matrix surface; not detrimental to terrazzo components.
- C. Grout: Color to match existing matrix.

#### 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. All work shall be executed with conventional terrazzo grinding equipment according to trade practice. No lighter type machines, such as floor scrubbing machines, will be accepted.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with NTMA recommendations as posted on their website at [www.ntma.com](http://www.ntma.com).

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover and protect all adjacent finished surfaces during restoration process.

### 3.3 CRACK REPAIR

- A. Clean cracks by mechanical means (like metal dental pick or fine “dremel” tooling) to remove dirt, debris and sealers – “V” shape routing out or significant widening is not recommended.
- B. Grout cracks to match existing matrix prior to initial grinding.

### 3.4 INITIAL GRINDING

- A. Wet grind with appropriate medium

### 3.5 GROUTING

- A. Cleanse floor with ample clean water and rinse. Wet grind with 50 or higher abrasive grit medium.
- B. Remove excess rinse water and machine or hand-apply grout, with color added to match the matrix of the terrazzo floor, taking care to fill voids.

### 3.6 CURING GROUT

- A. The grout shall remain on the surface until fully cured, commonly a minimum of 12 hours or so at 70 degrees F.

### 3.7 FINE GRINDING

- A. Grind with 120 grit carborundum or 200 grit resin bond diamond until all grout has been removed from the terrazzo surface.

### 3.8 CLEANING AND SEALING

- A. Rinse with clean water and allow to thoroughly dry.
- B. Seal: Apply sealer, per manufacturer’s directions
- C. Upon completion, this work shall be ready for final inspection and acceptance by the owner.
- D. Remove protection and clean any adjacent surfaces effected by the refinishing process.

### 3.9 PROTECTION

- A. General Contractor shall protect the finish floor from all site activity until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 094900

## SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
  - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of full-size 6-inch-square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
  - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS (ACT-1)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Armstrong MESA Second Look #681 with 15/16" grid (City Standard).
- B. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
1. Type and Form: Type III, wet formed mineral fiber; Form 2
- C. Color: White.
- D. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.85
- E. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35
- F. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.60
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Angled tegular edge.
- H. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated according to ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions.
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
1. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" according to ASTM C635/C635M.

- C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
  2. End Condition of Cross Runners: butt-edge type.
  3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
  4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel or aluminum.
  5. Cap Finish: Painted white.
  6. Width: 15/16"

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.
- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.

## 2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide.
- B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.
1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C635/C635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.

8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
  9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
  11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
  2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
  3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
  4. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES
- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- 3.5 CLEANING
- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

## **SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Thermoset-rubber base (PROVIDED BY OWNER).
  - 2. Flooring Accessories

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.
- E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### **1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE (B-1)

- A. Product: Provided by Owner. Contractor Installed.
- B. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
- C. Height: 4-1/2 inches.
- D. Corners: Field formed corner. Kerf backside as required.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Roppe Corporation, USA.
  - 2. VPI Corporation.
  - 3. Tarkett. (Basis of Design)
- B. Description: Carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient floor covering, reducer strip for resilient floor covering, joiner for tile and carpet, and transition strips.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: "Slimline" profile of size required based on flooring materials.
- D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in flooring transitions
- E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
  - 1. Trim base if required to fit other construction such as cabinet toe spaces.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

### 3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

## **SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Modular carpet tile.

#### **1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
  - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
  - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.
  - d. Review design layout of carpet tile for intent, pile direction.
  - e. Review specific conditions as necessary.
  - f. Post installation flooring protection measures.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical and performance, sizes, patterns, colors, characteristics, durability, and fade resistance sustainability attributes.
- 2. Include manufacturer's written installation instructions for each type of substrate.

- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

- 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
- 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
- 3. Type of subfloor.
- 4. Type of installation.
- 5. Pattern type, location, and direction.
- 6. Pile direction.
- 7. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.

8. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
    1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
    2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.
  - D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.
    1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.
  - E. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
    1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
    2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.
  - F. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
  - G. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommendations for maintenance materials and equipment, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: (See Quality Assurance 1.8)
  - B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
    1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
    2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
    3. Recommendations for maintenance materials and equipment.
    4. Suggested schedule for cleaning.
    5. Training session for maintenance between carpet rep and Owner.



1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications
  - 1. Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet with minimum 15 years documented experience in the production of modular carpet.
  - 2. Upon request, manufacturer to provide representative to assist in project start-up and to inspect installation while in process and upon completion. Representative will notify designated contact if any installation instructions are not followed.
  - 3. Manufacturer must demonstrate environmental responsibility and a commitment to sustainability through programs of source reduction, recycling, reuse and conservation. All products must be certified "carbon neutral" by an independent third party.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
  - 1. Flooring contractor to be a specialty contractor normally engaged in this type of work and shall have five (5) years prior experience in the installation of these types of materials.
  - 2. Flooring contractor possessing Contract for the product installation shall not sub-contract the labor without written approval of the Project Manager.
  - 3. Flooring contractor will be responsible for proper product installation, including floor testing and preparation as specified by the manufacturer.
  - 4. Flooring contractor to provide Owner a written installation warranty that guarantees the completed installation to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year after job completion.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes indicated by architect.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.
- B. Deliver materials to the site in manufacturer's original packaging listing manufacturer's name, product name, identification number, and related information.
- C. Store in a dry location, between 65 degrees F and 90 degrees F and a relative humidity below 65%. Protect from damage and soiling.

- D. Make stored materials available for inspection by the Owner's representative.
- E. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 48 hours prior to installation.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer or maintain minimum of 65 degrees F ambient temperature and 65% relative humidity for 72 hours prior to, during, and 48 hours after installation. (Use method providing strictest requirements.)
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.
- E. All material used in sub-floor preparation and repair shall be recommended by the carpet manufacturer and shall be chemically and physically compatible with carpet system provided.
- F. Subfloor preparation is to include all required work to prepare the existing or new floor for installation of the products as specified in this document and manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Warranty to be sole source responsibility of the Manufacturer.
    - b. If the product fails to perform as warranted when properly installed and maintained, the affected area will be either repaired or replaced, at the discretion of the Manufacturer.
    - c. Chair pads are not required
    - d. The non-prorated warranty shall specifically warrant:
      - 1) Against loss of more than 10% by weight of face fiber
      - 2) Against edge ravel, backing separation, shrinking, stretching, cupping, doming, snags, and runs.
      - 3) Against static electricity build up in excess of 3.5 kv.
      - 4) Against staining from acid based substances..
      - 5) 100% solution dyed yarns against excessive color loss
  - 3. Warranty Period: Lifetime non-prorated warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Provide the following unless substitutions are approved via Addendum:

1. Interface: Second Story Collection

- a. Carpet CPT-1, Style 105892 "Turtle Bay"
- b. Carpet CPT-2, Style 105881 "Soho"
- c. Refer to Finish Material Schedule on Drawings for carpet selections
- d. Modular carpet tile
- e. 100% Solution Dyed, Type 6 Nylon
- f. 50cm x 50cm tile size

B. Additional Manufacturers: Submit samples to Architect for approval 10 days prior to Bid.

1. Shaw

### 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/l or less.
2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers".

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits. Conduct moisture and pH testing. Results must be within units recommended by manufacturer.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft (18.6 sq.m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

- a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
  - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
  - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.  
NOTE: Flooring contractor is responsible for providing installation, with manufacturers recommended adhesives, where levels elevate to 95 percent relative humidity measurement testing.
  - d. pH range 5-9, unless indicated differently by manufacturer.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions. Verify that sub-floor is smooth and flat.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered dust free immediately before installing carpet tile.
- E. There will be no exceptions to the provisions stated in Manufacturer's installation instructions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile Manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive. Adhesives must meet requirements of CRI's Green Label Plus program for adhesive. Provide documentation from manufacturer of carpet tile.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders or as indicated on drawings.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. After each area is installed protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. All rubbish, wrappings, debris, trimmings, etc. to be removed from site daily and recycled or disposed of properly.

END OF SECTION 096813

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 098433 - SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shop-fabricated, acoustical panel units tested for acoustical performance, including the following:
  - 1. Sound-absorbing wall panels.
  - 2. Sound-diffusing wall panels.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.
- B. SAA: Sound Absorption Average.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include fabric facing, panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For unit assembly and installation.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting devices and details.
  - 2. Include details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge profile and core materials.
  - 3. Include details at cutouts and penetrations for other work.
  - 4. Include direction of fabric weave and pattern matching.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of fabric facing.
  - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color or finish selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Panel Edge: 12-inch-long Sample(s) showing each edge profile, corner, and finish.
2. Core Material: 12-inch-square Sample at corner.
3. Mounting Devices: Full-size Samples.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
  2. Items penetrating or covered by units including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Alarms.
    - e. Sprinklers.
    - f. Access panels.
  3. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to units.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of unit.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of unit to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal instructions.

#### 1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials from same production run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fabric: For each fabric, color, and pattern installed, provide length equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 sq. yd., full width of bolt.
  2. Mounting Devices: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than five devices, including unopened adhesives.

#### 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials, fabrication, and installation.
1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.



1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with fabric and unit manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and units in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Lighting: Do not install units until a permanent level of lighting is provided on surfaces to receive the units.
- C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect units from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install units under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify unit locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace units and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Acoustical performance.
    - b. Fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge.
    - c. Warping of core.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall units specified in this Section from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Units shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.3 SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

- A. Sound-Absorbing Wall Panel – AP-1: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material laminated to front face, edges, and back edge border of core.
- B. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. [Kinetics Noise Control, Inc., Hard Side Acoustical Panel](#)
- b. [Acoustical Panel Systems \(APS, Inc.\)](#).
- c. [Acoustical Solutions](#).
- d. [Acoustical Solutions, Inc.](#)
- e. [Armstrong World Industries, Inc.](#)
- f. [AVL Systems, Inc.](#)
- g. [Conwed Designscape; an Owens Corning company](#).
- h. [Decoustics Limited; a Saint Gobain company](#).
- i. [Essi Acoustical Products](#).
- j. [Golterman & Sabo](#).
- k. [Lamvin, Inc.](#)
- l. [SPI, LLC dba, SPI – Specialty Products & Insulation](#).
- m. [Wenger Corporation](#).

1. Panel Shape: Flat.
2. Mounting: Back mounted with manufacturer's standard hook-and-loop strips or metal clips or bar hangers, secured to substrate.
3. Core: Glass-fiber board.
4. Edge Construction: Manufacturer's standard chemically hardened core with no frame.
5. Edge Profile: Square.
6. Corner Detail in Elevation: Square with continuous edge profile indicated.
7. Facing Material: Fabric from Guilford of Maine.
8. Acoustical Performance  
 Sound Absorption per ASTM C-423. Type A Mounting.

Frequency, (Hz)	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	NRC
2" Thick	0.29	0.82	1.10	1.04	1.01	1.01	1.00

9. Nominal Overall Panel Thickness: 2 inches.
10. Panel Width: As indicated on Drawings.
11. Panel Height: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Core Materials: Manufacturer's standard.

1. Glass-Fiber Board: ASTM C612; of type standard with manufacturer; nominal density of 6 to 7 lb/cu. ft., unfaced, and dimensionally stable, molded rigid board; and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

B. Facing Material: Fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Manufacturer: Guilford of Maine.
2. Fiber Content: 100 percent woven polyester.
3. Width: 54 inches.
4. Applied Treatments: flame retardant.

C. Mounting Devices: Concealed on back of unit, recommended by manufacturer to support weight of unit, and as follows:

1. Splines: Manufacturer's standard concealed metal or plastic splines that engage the kerfed edges of the unit, with other moldings and trim for interior corners, exterior corners, and exposed edges, with factory-applied finish on exposed items.
2. Hook-and-Loop Strips: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Metal Clips or Bar Hangers: Manufacturer's standard two-part metal "Z" clips, with one part of each clip mechanically attached to back of unit and the other part to substrate, designed to permit unit removal.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

A. Standard Construction: Use manufacturer's standard construction unless otherwise indicated; with facing material applied to face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable core; and with rigid edges to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.

B. Edge Hardening: For glass-fiber board cores, chemically harden core edges and areas of core where mounting devices are attached.

C. Core-Face Layer: Evenly stretched over core face and edges and securely attached to core; free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, or sags.

D. Facing Material: Apply fabric facing fully covering visible surfaces of unit; with material stretched straight, on the grain, tight, square, and free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, sags, blisters, seams, adhesive, or other visible distortions or foreign matter.

1. Square Corners: Tailor corners.
2. Radius and Other Nonsquare Corners: Attach facing material so there are no seams or gathering of material.
3. Fabrics with Directional or Repeating Patterns or Directional Weave: Mark fabric top and attach fabric in same direction so pattern or weave matches in adjacent units.

E. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:

1. Thickness.
2. Edge straightness.
3. Overall length and width.
4. Squareness from corner to corner.
5. Chords, radii, and diameters.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fabric, fabricated units, substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting unit performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install units with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch in 48 inches, noncumulative.
- B. Variation of Joint Width: Not more than 1/16-inch variation from hairline in 48 inches, noncumulative.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.
- B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 098433

## SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
  - 2. Steel and iron.
  - 3. Galvanized metal.
  - 4. Wood.
  - 5. Gypsum board.
  - 6. Cotton or canvas insulation covering.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gallon of each material and color applied.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  2. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, provide up to 2 additional samples of additional colors, for each paint color, selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
  - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    - (a) City Standard
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: Match Architect's samples and as indicated in a color schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  - 2. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.



H. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

I. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
  - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
  - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
  - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - d. Metal conduit.
  - e. Plastic conduit.
  - f. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
  - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
  - h. Mechanical equipment indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
  - a. Equipment indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
  - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
  - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
  - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - e. Metal conduit.
  - f. Plastic conduit.
  - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
  - h. Facer of exposed batt insulation.
  - i. Other items as directed by Architect.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. CMU Substrates:
  1. Sherwin Williams Super Paint – Interior Latex:
    - a. Block Filler (if bare CMU): 1 coat Loxon Acrylic Block Surfacer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, Satin.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Sherwin Williams Pro-Industrial Water Based Epoxy (K45W00051)
  - a. Prime Coat: Pro-Cryl Primer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Pro-Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Pro-Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Sherwin Williams Pro-Industrial Water Based Epoxy (K45W00051)
  - a. Prime Coat: Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Pro-Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Pro-Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

D. Wood Substrates: Architectural woodwork and wood board paneling.

1. Sherwin Williams Super Paint – Interior Latex:
  - a. Prime Coat: Premium Wall and Wood Primer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, satin (MPI Gloss Level 5).

E. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Sherwin Williams Super Paint – Interior Latex:
  - a. Prime Coat: 1 coat Premium Wall and Wood Primer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell.

F. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Sherwin Williams Super Paint – Interior Latex:
  - a. Prime Coat: 1 coat Premium Wall and Wood Primer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, Flat.

G. Cotton or Canvas Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 10.1D:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3).

END OF SECTION 099123

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## **SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood stains and transparent finishes on the following substrates:
  - 1. Interior Substrates:
    - a. Dressed lumber (finish carpentry or woodwork).

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required.
  - 1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates 8 inches long.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.

4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 10 sq. ft..

b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
  2. PPG Paints.
  3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in wood finish systems schedules for the product category indicated.

### 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Stain Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample wood finishing materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
  2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying wood finishes if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and refinish surfaces finished with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously finished surfaces before refinishing with complying materials if the two finishes are incompatible or produce results that, in the opinion of the Architect, are aesthetically unacceptable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
  - 1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
  - 1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
  - 2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.
- D. Interior Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.
  - 3. Sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dry.



### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
  - 3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

### 3.5 INTERIOR WOOD -FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates: Wood trim and architectural woodwork.
  - 1. Water-Based Varnish over Stain System MPI INT 6.3W:
    - a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood, MPI #90.
      - 1) Sherwin Williams: Minwax, Performance Series Tintable Interior Wood Stain 7150/7151 Series
    - b. First Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
    - c. Second Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
    - d. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #128
      - 1) Sherwin Williams: Minwax, Polycrylic Protective Finish Stain

END OF SECTION 099300

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**10**

**DIVISION**

**SPECIALTIES**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## SECTION 102113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- ##### A. Coordinate requirements for overhead supports, blocking, reinforcing, and other supports concealed within wall and ceiling.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments:
  - a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

##### B. Shop Drawings: For solid-plastic toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show locations of floor drains.
5. Show overhead support or bracing locations.

##### C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

##### D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of toilet compartment indicated.

1. Size: Manufacturers standard size.
2. Include each type of hardware and accessory.

##### E. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Certificates:

1. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment by manufacturer.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

##### A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Door Hinges: One hinge with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: One latch and keeper with associated fasteners.
3. Door Bumper: One bumper with associated fasteners.
4. Door Pull: One door pull with associated fasteners.
5. Fasteners: 10 fasteners of each size and type.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

##### A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements, and coordinate before fabrication.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Performance: Tested in accordance with, and pass the acceptance criteria of, NFPA 286.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

#### 2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

##### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bradley Corporation
2. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
3. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
4. Marlite.
5. Scranton Products. (Hiny Hider = Basis of Design)

- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced, Floor anchored.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
  - 1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
  - 2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
  - 3. Color and Pattern: as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and smooth texture.
- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
  - 1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

### 2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories, Heavy Duty: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
  - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch-thick stainless steel continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through bolts.
  - 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, surface-mounted, cast-stainless steel latch unit, designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through bolts.
  - 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty combination cast-stainless steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent inswinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through bolts.
  - 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, rubber-tipped, cast-stainless steel bumper at outswinging doors. Mount with through bolts.
  - 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, cast-stainless steel pull at outswinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through bolts.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

### 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221.

- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- D. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.
- E. Zamac: ASTM B86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch-wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch-wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
  - 1. Maximum Clearances:
    - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
    - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
  - 2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
    - a. Locate bracket fasteners, so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
    - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.



- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels and adjust, so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.19

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

## **SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
  - 2. Childcare accessories.
  - 3. Custodial accessories.

#### **1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
  - 3. Include electrical characteristics.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.
  - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
  - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For grab bars and shower seats.

1. Include structural design calculations indicating compliance with specified structural-performance requirements.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
  2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Hand Dryers: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace hand dryers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

- A. Owner-Furnished Materials: Toilet Tissue Dispenser, Soap Dispenser.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
  1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.
  2. Shower Seats: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf applied in any direction and at any point.

#### 2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser: Provided by Owner. Installed by Contractor.
- C. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser: Provided by Owner. Installed by Contractor.
- D. Waste Receptacle: Provided by Owner. Installed by Contractor.
- E. Soap Dispenser Provided by Owner. Installed by Contractor.
- F. Grab Bar:
  - 1. Bobrick B5806 or approved equal.
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
  - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:
  - 1. Bobrick 4353 or approved equal.
  - 2. Mounting: Partition mounted, dual access.
  - 3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
  - 4. Receptacle: Removable.
  - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
- H. Mirror Unit:
  - 1. Bobrick B-165 or approved equal.
  - 2. Frame: Stainless steel angle, channel frame.
  - 3. Size: 24" x 36"
  - 4. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.

#### 2.4 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Diaper-Changing Station:
  - 1. Koala Kare KB 110-SSWM or equal (Basis of Design. Bradley and American Specialties are acceptable manufacturers.
  - 2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
    - a. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.
  - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches from wall when closed.
  - 4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
  - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin), exterior shell with rounded plastic corners; HDPE interior in manufacturer's standard color.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch- minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- G. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
  - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

**12**

**DIVISION**

**FURNISHINGS**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



## **SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Solid surface material countertops.
  - 2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
  - 3. Solid surface material end splashes.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
  - 1. Show locations and details of joints.
  - 2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
  - 1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical countertop as shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Avonite Surfaces.
    - b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
    - c. Formica Corporation.
    - d. LG Chemical, Ltd.
    - e. Wilsonart LLC.
  - 2. Type: Provide Standard type or Veneer type made from material complying with requirements for Standard type, as indicated unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
  - 3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

## 2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
  - 1. Grade: Premium
- B. Configuration:
  - 1. Front: As indicated
  - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner
  - 3. End Splash: Matching backsplash
- C. Countertops: 1/4-inch-thick, solid surface material laminated to 3/4-inch-thick particleboard with exposed edges faced with 1/4-inch-thick, solid surface material.
- D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch-thick, solid surface material.
- E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
  - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
- F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.
- G. Cutouts and Holes:
  - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
    - a. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/8 inch into fixture opening.
  - 2. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

## 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- C. Fasten sub-tops to cabinets by screwing through sub-tops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align sub-tops in a level plane.
- D. Secure countertops to sub-tops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
  - 1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard sub-tops by saturating with varnish.
- I. Apply recommended sealant to gaps at walls.

END OF SECTION 123661.16

## SECTION 126100 - FIXED AUDIENCE SEATING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fixed, chair-type seating with the following:
  - 1. Standard mounting.
  - 2. Molded-plastic chairs with upholstered inserts.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pan: An exposed, supporting seat bottom made of steel.
- B. Shell: An exposed, supporting seat bottom or back made of materials other than steel.
- C. Tablet Arm: A flat surface attached to a chair that has the primary function to support tasks such as writing and short-term reference-material handling.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of electrical wiring and devices with seating layout to ensure that floor junction boxes for electrical devices are accurately located to allow connection without exposed conduit.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of diffuser pedestals with HVAC work and with properties of diffuser pedestals to ensure alignment, proper air diffusion, and correct seat locations.

#### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of components, and finishes for fixed audience seating.
  - 2. Include electrical characteristics of electrical components, devices, and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Seating Layout: Show seating layout, aisle widths, aisle-end alignment or stepping, row-lettering and chair-numbering scheme, chair widths, and chair spacing in each row.
  - 3. Lecture-Hall Tables: Show table layout.
  - 4. Accessories: Show locations and features of accessories, including electrical devices, and accessibility provisions.
  - 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed color, finish, texture, and pattern indicated.
  - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color and finish selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  - 1. Molded Plastic: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 3 inches square.
  - 2. Plastic Laminate: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 3 inches square.
  - 3. Baked-on Coating Finishes: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 3 inches square.
  - 4. Row-Letter and Chair-Number Plates: Full-size units with letters and numbers marked.
  - 5. Aisle Lighting: Full-size unit.

#### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of fixed audience seating.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type of flame-retardant treatment of upholstery fabric.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixed audience seating to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Maintenance of self-rising seat mechanisms, folding armrests, and other operating components.
    - b. Adjustment of self-rising seat mechanisms to align seats.
    - c. Maintenance of electrical components, devices, and accessories.
    - d. Methods for maintaining upholstery fabric.
    - e. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to seating finishes and performance.

## 1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Chair Seats and Backs: 5 percent of quantity installed for each type and size of chair seat and back.
  2. Upholstered, Slip-on Cushions: 5 percent of quantity installed for each type and size of cushion.
  3. Fabric: 5 percent on the bolt of quantity installed for each type.
  4. Armrests: 5 percent of quantity installed for each type of armrest.
  5. Chair Seat Hinges: 5 percent of quantity installed.

## 1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
1. Build mockups of two typical seats or a typical two-seat unit, including finishes and accessories:
  2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fixed audience seating that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including standards, beams, and pedestals.
    - b. Faulty operation of self-rising seat mechanism.
    - c. Faulty operation of electrical components.
    - d. Wear and deterioration of fabric and stitching beyond normal use.
    - e. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  2. Warranty Periods: As follows, from date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Structural: Five years.
    - b. Operating Mechanisms: Five years.
    - c. Electrical Components: One year.
    - d. Plastic, Wood, and Paint Components: Five years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Strength and Durability Performance: Chairs and components shall pass testing according to BIFMA X5.4.

## 2.2 FIXED AUDIENCE SEATING

- A. Description: Assembly-space seating in permanent arrangement as indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Basis of Design: Irwin Seating Company: Patriot Series, Model 30.52.36.30
  - 2. Hussey Seating
  - 3. Sedia Systems
- B. Chair Mounting Standards: Floor attached of the following material:
  - 1. Steel: One-piece, heavy-tube or reinforced sheet with welded mounting plate and welded connections for seat pivots, backs, armrests, and end panels.
- C. End Panels: Plastic laminate.
  - 1. Style: Teardrop with rounded corners.
- D. Plastic Chairs: Double-wall molded plastic and as follows:
  - 1. Back: Smooth surface with square top corners.
  - 2. Seat: Smooth surface.
- E. Chair Width: Vary chair widths to optimize sightlines and row lengths, with minimum chair width of 20 inches from center to center of armrests.
- F. Back Height: 32 inches (813 mm) high from the floor.
- G. Back Pitch: Fixed.
  - 1. Back Angle: Angle for optimum viewing comfort.
- H. Chair Seat Hinges: Self-lubricating, with noiseless self-rising seat mechanism passing ASTM F851, positive internal stops cushioned with rubber or neoprene, and requiring no maintenance.
  - 1. Self-Rising Seat Mechanism: Spring actuated, three-quarter fold or Gravity actuated, full fold.
- I. Armrests: Solid hardwood with plastic laminate on their top surface and concealed mounting.
- J. Aisle-Lighting Fixtures: Manufacturer's standard concealed-in-armrest fixtures.
  - 1. Bulb: LED.
  - 2. Power: 12 or 24 V.
  - 3. For low-voltage lighting, provide manufacturer's voltage-reduction device housed in safety enclosure equipped with fuses, terminal blocks, and safety disconnect.
- K. Accessible Seating:
  - 1. Provide chairs with folding armrest on aisle side in locations indicated, but not less than 5 percent of aisle seats, dispersed through the audience seating area. Identify these seats with a sign or marker.
- L. Row-Letter and Chair-Number Plates: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 1. Material: Aluminum with black embossed characters.



2. Location: Row letter in recess of aisle standard armrest and chair number in back recess.
3. Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

## 2.3 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. Hardwood Lumber and Veneer Faces: Maple selected to be free of visible defects.
  1. Stain and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS for vertical surfaces and Grade HGS for horizontal surfaces.
  1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Molded Plastic: High-density polyethylene or polypropylene, blow or injection molded, with surface that is mar and dent resistant.
  1. Provide with UV inhibitors to retard fading.
  2. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Metal Finish: Finish exposed metal parts with manufacturer's standard minimum 1.5-mil-thick, polyester baked-on powder coating.
  1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Floor Attachments: Fabricate to conform to floor slope so that standards and pedestals are plumb and chairs are maintained at same angular relationship to vertical throughout Project.
- B. Double-Wall, Molded-Plastic Chairs: Contoured seat and back fabricated of double-wall, blow-molded plastic; both sides of seat and back components are finished surfaces. Reinforce plastic with interior steel plates at attachment points.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine floors, risers, and other adjacent work and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that electrical connections are properly located.
- C. Verify that HVAC air-distribution locations are correct.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install seating in locations indicated and fasten to substrates according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  - 1. Install seating with each chair capable of complying with performance requirements without failure or other conditions that might impair the chair's usefulness.
  - 2. Install standards and pedestals plumb.
  - 3. Install seating so moving components operate smoothly and quietly.
- B. Install seating with end standards aligned or stepped as indicated from first to last row and with backs and seats varied in width and spacing to optimize sightlines.
- C. Where seating is indicated in curved rows, install seating at a constant radius unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install wiring conductors and cables concealed in components of seating and accessible for servicing.
  - 1. Connect electrical service at junction-box locations according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Inspect components, assemblies, and equipment, including connections, to verify proper, complete, and sturdy installation according to manufacturer's written instructions and product specifications.
  - 2. Verify that self-rising seats return to uniform at-rest, raised position.
- B. Fixed audience seating will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust chair backs so that they are at required angles and aligned with each other in uniform rows.
- B. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so they operate easily. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust self-rising seat mechanisms so seats in each row are aligned when in upright position.
- D. Repair minor abrasions and imperfections in finishes with coating that matches factory-applied finish.
- E. Replace damaged and malfunctioning components that cannot be acceptably repaired.
- F. Replace upholstery fabric damaged during installation or work of other trades.

END OF SECTION 126100

**20**

**DIVISION**

**MECHANICAL**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

INDEX

**DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL**

200100- General Provisions – Mechanical .....200100-1 thru 18  
200200- Scope of the Mechanical Work.....200200-1 thru 2  
200300- Shop Drawings, Maintenance Manuals And Parts Lists.....200300-1 thru 3  
200400- Demolition & Salvage. ....200400-1 thru 2  
201100- Sleeving, Cutting, Patching, Firestopping & Repairing .....201100-1 thru 3  
201200- Excavation, Trenching, Backfilling & Grading.....201200-1 thru 5  
201300- Pipe, Pipe Fittings, & Pipe Support .....201300-1 thru 6  
202100- Valves .....202100-1 thru 2  
202200- Insulation - Mechanical .....202200-1 thru 4  
202300- Thermometers, Pressure Gauges, Etc. ....202300-1 thru 1  
202400- Identifications, Tags, Charts, Etc. ....202400-1 thru 2  
202500- Hangers, Clamps, Attachments, Etc .....202500-1 thru 3  
203100- Testing, Balancing, Lubrication and Adjustments.....203100-1 thru 3

**DIVISION 22 – Plumbing**

220100- Plumbing Specialties.....220100-1 thru 4  
220200- Plumbing Fixtures and Trim .....220200-1 thru 2

**DIVISION 23 – HVAC**

230200- HVAC Equipment.....230200-1 thru 8  
231100- Registers, Grilles, Diffusers & Louvers.....231100-1 thru 1  
231200- Sheet Metal .....231200-1 thru 4

**DIVISION 25 – Building Automation System**

250400- Control – Direct Digital (Web Based) .....250400-1 thru 10

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 20 – MECHANICAL

SECTION 200100 – GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bidding Requirements, General, Special and Supplementary Conditions, and all other Contract Documents shall apply to the Contractor's work as well as to each of their Sub-Contractor's work.
- 1.2 All manufacturers, suppliers, fabricators, contractors, etc. submitting proposals for any part of the work, services, materials or equipment to be used on or applied to this project are hereby directed to familiarize themselves with the Contract Documents. In case of conflict between these General Provisions and the General and/or Special Conditions, the Contractor shall contact the Engineer for clarification and final determination prior to the Bid.
- 1.3 The work included in this Division consists of the furnishing of all labor, equipment, transportation, excavation, backfill, supplies, material, appurtenances and services necessary for the satisfactory installation of the complete and operating Mechanical Systems indicated or specified in the Contract Documents.
- 1.4 Any materials, labor, equipment or services not mentioned specifically herein which may be necessary to complete any part of the Mechanical Systems in a substantial manner, in compliance with the requirements stated, implied or intended in the Plans and/or Specifications, shall be included in the Bid as part of this Contract.
- 1.5 It is not the intent of this Section of the Specifications to make any Contractor, other than the General Contractor, Prime Contractor, Construction Manager responsible to the Owner. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be routed through the General Contractor to the Architect, then to the Engineer. Also, this Section of the Specifications shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility of work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade or Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be optional.
- 1.6 The Architect and Engineer do not define the scope of individual trades, subcontractors, material suppliers and vendors. Any sheet numbering system or specification numbering system used which identifies disciplines is solely for the Architect and Engineer's convenience and is not intended to define a subcontractor's scope of work. Information regarding individual trades, subcontractors, material suppliers and vendors may be detailed, described and indicated at different locations throughout the Contract Documents. No consideration will be given to requests for change orders for failure to obtain and review the complete set of Contract Documents when preparing Bids, prices and quotations. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be the responsibility of the Contractor holding the prime contract.
- 1.7 It is the intent of the Contract Documents to deliver to the Owner a new, complete and operational project once the work is complete. Although Plans and Specifications are complete to the extent possible, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractors involved to remove and/or relocate or re-attach any existing or new systems which interfere with new equipment or materials required for the complete installation without additional cost to the Owner.
- 1.8 In general, all work shall be accomplished without interruption of existing facilities operations. The Contractor shall advise the Owner at least seven (7) days prior to the interruption of any services (gas, domestic water, heating, etc.). The Owner shall be advised of the exact time that interruption will occur

and the length of time the interruption will last. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in complete work stoppage for the Contractors involved until a complete schedule of interruptions can be developed.

- 1.9 Whenever utilities are interrupted, either deliberately or accidentally, the Contractor shall work continuously to restore said service. The Contractor shall provide tools, materials, skilled journeymen of Bidder/Proposer's own and other trades as necessary, premium time as needed and coordination with all applicable utilities, including payment of utility company charges (if any), all without requests for extra compensation from the Owner.
- 1.10 Each Bidder/Proposer shall also be governed by any unit prices and Addenda insofar as they may affect part of their work or services.
- 1.11 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS:
- Contractor - Any Contractor whether bidding, proposing or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor, Prime Contractor, Construction Manager and who installs any type of Mechanical Work as specified in the Contract Documents or, the General Contractor.
  - Engineer - The Consulting Mechanical-Electrical Engineer either consulting to the Owner, Architect, or Other, etc. In this case: CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers.
  - Architect - The Architect of Record for the project.
  - Contract Documents - All documents pertinent to the quality and quantity of work to be performed on this project. Includes, but not limited to: Plans, Specifications, Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, Addenda, Alternates, Lists of Materials, Lists of Sub-Contractors, Unit Prices, Shop Drawings, Field Orders, Change Orders, Cost Breakdowns, Schedules of Value, Periodical Payment Requests, Construction Contract with Owner, etc.
  - Bidder/Proposer - Any person, agency or entity submitting a proposal to any person, agency or entity for any part of the work required under this contract.
  - The Project - All of the work required under this Contract.
  - Furnish - Deliver to the site in good condition and turn over to the Contractor who is to install.
  - Provide - Furnish and install complete, tested and ready for operation.
  - Install - Receive and place in satisfactory operation.
  - Indicated - Listed in the Specifications, shown on the Plans or Addenda thereto.
  - Typical or Typ.- Where indicated repeat this work, method or means each time the same or similar condition occurs whether indicated or not.
  - ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act.
  - AGA - American Gas Association.
  - ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
  - ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.
  - ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
  - IBC - International Building Code.
  - NEC - National Electrical Code.
  - NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
  - NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
  - OSHA - Office of Safety and Health Administration.
  - SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.
  - UL - Underwriters Laboratories.

PART 2 – INTENT AND INTERPRETATION:

- 2.1 It is the intention of the Contract Documents to call for a complete and operational system, including all components, accessories, finish work, etc as necessary for trouble free operation; tested and ready for



operation. Anything that may be required, implied, or inferred by the Contract Documents shall be provided and included as part of the Bid.

- 2.2 All Contractors and Vendors providing a bid for this project shall review the Plans and Specifications and determine any modifications and/or adjustments necessary relative to the proposed equipment and materials with specific manufacturer's installation requirements. Include in the bid any necessary installation methods, features, options, accessories, etc. necessary to install the proposed equipment and materials, regardless of whether used as basis of design or being offered as a substitution in accordance with the specific manufacturer's installation requirements whether specifically detailed or not within the Plans and Specifications.
- 2.3 Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.
- 2.4 The Bidder/Proposer shall completely review the Contract Documents. Any interpretation as to design intent or scope shall be provided by the Engineer / Architect. Should an interpretation be required, the Bidder/Proposer shall request a clarification not less than ten (10) days prior to the submission of the proposal so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event of any conflict, discrepancy, or inconsistency develops; the interpretation of the Engineer shall be final.
- 2.5 The Contractor shall give written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted a minimum of ten (10) days prior to bid. In the absence of such written notice and by the act of submitting a bid, it shall be understood that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in the bid, and that will be responsible for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensations.

### PART 3 – INDEMNIFICATION:

- 3.1 The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Engineer, employees, officers, agents and consultants from all claims, loss, damage, actions, causes of actions, expense and/or liability resulting from, brought for, or on account of any personal injury or property damage received or sustained by any person, persons, (including third parties), or any property growing out of, occurring, or attributable to any work performed under or related to this contract, resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of the Contractor, any subcontractor, any employee, agent or representative.

### PART 4 – PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- 4.1 The Plans are diagrammatic only and indicate the general arrangement of the systems and are to be followed. If deviations from the layouts are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before proceeding with the work. The Plans are not intended to show every item which may be necessary to complete the systems. All Bidder/Proposers shall anticipate that additional items may be required and submit their Bid accordingly.
- 4.2 The Plans and Specifications are intended to supplement each other. No Bidder/Proposer shall take advantage of conflict between them, or between parts of either. Should this condition exist, the Bidder/Proposer shall request a clarification not less than ten (10) days prior to the submission of the proposal so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event that such a condition arises after work is started, the interpretation of the Engineer shall be final.
- 4.3 The Plans and Specifications shall be considered to be cooperative and anything appearing in the Specifications which may not be indicated on the Plans or conversely, shall be considered as part of the Contract and must be executed the same as though indicated by both.

- 4.4 Contractor shall make all of their own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. The work shall be coordinated with all other branches of work in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.
- 4.5 The Engineer shall reserve the right to make adjustments in location of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. where such adjustments are in the interest of improving the project.
- 4.6 Should conflict, overlap or duplication of work between the various trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Engineer. In such event neither trade shall assume to be relieved of the work which is specified under their branch until instructions in writing are received from the Engineer.
- 4.7 Unless dimensioned, the Plans only indicate approximate locations of equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. Dimensions given in figures on the Plans shall take precedence over scaled dimensions and all dimensions, whether given in figures or scaled, shall be verified in the field to insure no conflict with other work.
- 4.8 Each Bidder/Proposer shall review all Plans in the Contract Documents to insure that the work they intend to provide does not create a conflict with or affect the work of others in any way. Where such effect does occur it shall be the Bidder/Proposer's responsibility to satisfactorily eliminate any such conflict or effect prior to the submission of their proposal. Each Bidder/Proposer shall in particular insure that there is adequate space to install their equipment and materials. Failure to do so shall result in the correction of such encroachment conflict or effect of any work awarded the Bidder/Proposer and shall be accomplished fully without expense to others and that they are reasonably accessible for maintenance. Check closely all mechanical and electrical closets, chases, ceiling voids, wall voids, crawl spaces, etc., to insure adequate spaces.
- 4.9 Where on the Plans a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, or not indicated at all, the parts drawn out shall apply to all other like portions of the work. Where ornamentation or other detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts of the work, unless otherwise indicated.
- 4.10 Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.
- 4.11 Where within the Contract Documents the word "typical" or "typ." is used, it shall mean that the work method or means indicated as typical shall be repeated in and each time it occurs whether indicated or not.
- 4.12 Each Contractor shall evaluate ceiling heights specified on Architectural Plans. Where the location of equipment or systems may interfere with ceiling heights or maintenance and access of equipment or systems, the Contractor shall call this to the attention of the Engineer in writing prior to making the installation. Do not install equipment or systems in the affected area until the conflict is resolved. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance so as to not cause extra work or cost incurred on the part of the Contractor or unduly delay the work.

PART 5 – EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONDITIONS:

- 5.1 Each Bidder/Proposer shall inform themselves of all of the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the site of the work, the structure of the ground, above and below grade, the obstacles that may be encountered, the availability and location of necessary facilities and all relevant matters concerning the work.
- 5.2 Each Bidder/Proposer shall also fully acquaint themselves with all existing conditions as to ingress and egress, distance of haul from supply points, routes for transportation of materials, facilities and services,

availability of utilities, etc. A proposal shall cover all expenses or disbursements in connection with such matters and conditions. No allowance will be made for lack of knowledge concerning such conditions after Bids are accepted.

PART 6 – EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS SUBSTITUTIONS OR DEVIATIONS:

- 6.1 When any Contractor requests approval of materials and/or equipment of different physical size, weight, capacity, function, color, access, that the design allows for it shall be understood that such substitution, if approved, will be made without additional cost to anyone other than the Contractor requesting the change regardless of changes in connections, space requirements, electrical characteristics, etc. from that indicated, electrical service, etc. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor requesting such substitutions shall advise all such Contractors of the change and shall compensate them for all necessary changes in their work. Any Plans, Specifications, Diagrams, etc., required to describe and coordinate such substitutions or deviations shall be professionally prepared at the responsible Contractor's expense. Review of Shop Drawings by the Engineer does not in any way absolve the Contractor of this responsibility.
- 6.2 Notwithstanding any reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such reference shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; any devices, products, materials, fixtures, forms, or types of construction which, in the judgment of the Engineer, are equivalent to those specified are acceptable, provided the provisions of this Part are met. Requested substitutions shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of ten (10) days prior to Bid. If this procedure is not followed, the substitution will be rejected. If prevailing laws of cities, towns, states or countries are more stringent than these specifications regarding such substitutions, then those laws shall prevail over these requirements.
- 6.3 Wherever any equipment and material is specified exclusively only such items shall be used unless substitution is accepted in writing by the Engineer.
- 6.4 Each Bidder/Proposer shall furnish along with their proposal a list of specified equipment and materials which is to be provided. Where several makes are mentioned in the Specifications and the Contractor fails to state which they propose to furnish, the Engineer shall choose any of the makes mentioned without change in price. Inclusion in this list shall not insure that the Engineer will approve shop drawings unless the equipment, materials, etc., submitted in shop drawings are satisfactorily comparable to the items specified and/or indicated.

PART 7 – CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES, INSPECTIONS, REGULATIONS, ETC.:

- 7.1 The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain and pay for all permits, government sales taxes, fees, inspections and other costs, including all utility connections, meters, meter settings, taps, tap fees, extensions, etc. in connection with their work. They shall also file all necessary plans, prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments and/or the appropriate municipality or utility company having jurisdiction, whether indicated or specified or not. They shall also obtain all required certificates of inspection for their work and deliver same to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.
- 7.2 Ignorance of Codes, Rules, regulations, utility company requirements, laws, etc., shall not diminish or absolve Contractor's responsibilities to provide and complete all work in compliance with such.
- 7.3 The Contractor shall include in their work, without extra cost, any labor, materials, services, apparatus and Plans in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not indicated or specified.

- 7.4 All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the National Fire Codes of the National Fire Protection Association, with the requirements of local utility companies, or municipalities and with the requirements of all governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
- 7.5 All materials and equipment so indicated and all equipment and materials for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the approval label of, or shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories (UL), Incorporated. Each packaged assembly shall be approved as a package. Approval of components of a package shall not be acceptable.
- 7.6 All plumbing work is to be constructed and installed in accordance with applicable codes, Plans and Specifications which have been approved in their entirety and/or reflect any changes requested by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Plumbing work shall not commence until such Plans are in the possession of the Plumbing Contractor.
- 7.7 All Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning work shall be accomplished in accordance with the Building Code and amendments thereto, the latest standards recognized by the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning and the National Fire Protection Association.
- 7.8 The Contractor shall furnish three (3) copies of all Final Inspection Certificates obtained to the Engineer when work is complete. Final payment for work will be contingent upon compliance with this requirement.
- 7.9 Where minimum code requirements are exceeded in the Design, the Design shall govern.
- 7.10 The Contractor shall insure that their work is accomplished in accord with the OSHA Standards and that they conduct their work and the work of their personnel in accord with same.
- 7.11 All work relating to the handicapped shall be in accord with regulations currently enforced by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the American Disabilities Act.
- 7.12 All work in conjunction with a natural gas installation shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations, Standards, etc., comply with the requirements of the local gas supplier and/or standards and recommendations of the American Gas Association.
- 7.13 All work in relation to domestic water systems shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations and Standards, be in compliance with the requirements of the local water utility company.
- 7.14 All work in relation to the installation of sanitary or storm sewers shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations and Standards, be in compliance with the local agency governing such installations.
- 7.15 Discharge of any toxic, odorous or otherwise noxious materials into the atmosphere or any system shall be subject to regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and/or the air pollution control commission. If in doubt, contact the State Department for Environmental Protection.
- 7.16 Where conflict arises between any code and the Plans and/or Specifications, the code shall apply except in the instance where the Plans and Specifications exceed the requirements of the code. Any changes required as a result of these conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer at least ten (10) days prior to bid date, otherwise the Contractor shall make the required changes at their own expense.

**PART 8 – QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR/WORKERS:**

- 8.1 All Mechanical Contractors and their subcontractors bidding this project must have been a licensed company for a minimum of three (3) years to qualify to Bid this project. Individual employee experience does not supercede this requirement.

- 8.2 All mechanical subcontractors bidding the mechanical work must have completed one project of 70% this subcontract cost size and two projects of 50% this subcontract cost size.
- 8.3 All mechanical work shall be accomplished by qualified workers competent in the area of work for which they are responsible. Untrained and incompetent workers, as evidenced by their workmanship, shall be summarily relieved of their responsibilities in areas of incompetency. The Engineer shall reserve the right to determine the quality of workmanship of any workers and unqualified or incompetent workers shall refrain from work in areas not deemed satisfactory. Requests for relief of workers shall be made through the normal channels of Architect, Contractor, etc.
- 8.4 The Contractor shall hold all required licenses in the State which the work is to be performed.
- 8.5 All plumbing work shall be accomplished by Journeymen Plumbers under the direct supervision of a Master Plumber as defined under State Plumbing Law Regulations and Code. Proof and Certification may be requested by the Engineer.
- 8.6 The installation of all Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning Systems (HVAC) by any Contractor, whether in existing or new building construction shall be performed by a Licensed Master HVAC Contractor. This includes any Contractor installing HVAC systems, piping and ductwork.
- 8.7 All sheet metal, insulation and pipe fitting work shall be installed by workers normally engaged in this type work.
- 8.8 All automatic control systems shall be installed by workers normally engaged or employed in this type work, except in the case of minor control requirements (residential type furnaces, packaged HVAC equipment with integral controls, etc.) in which case, if a competent worker is the employee of this Contractor, the worker may be utilized subject to review of their qualifications by the Engineer and after written approval from same.
- 8.9 All special systems (Medical Gases, Automatic Sprinkler Equipment, etc.) shall be installed only by workers normally engaged in such services. Exception to this specification may only be made in writing by the Engineer.
- 8.10 All electrical work shall be accomplished by Licensed Journeymen electricians under the direct supervision of a licensed Electrician. All applicable codes, utility company regulations, laws and permitting authority of the locality shall be fully complied with by the Contractor.

**PART 9 – SUPERVISION OF WORK:**

- 9.1 The Contractor shall personally supervise the work for which they are responsible or have a competent superintendent, approved by the Engineer, on the work at all times during progress with full authority to act on behalf of the Contractor.

**PART 10 – CONDUCT OF WORKERS:**

- 10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of all workers under their supervision. Misconduct on the part of any worker to the extent of creating a safety hazard, or endangering the lives and property of others, shall result in the prompt removal of that worker. The consumption of alcoholic beverages or other intoxicants, narcotics, barbiturates, hallucinogens or debilitating drugs on the job site is strictly forbidden.

**PART 11 – COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES:**

- 11.1 The Contractor shall give full cooperation to all other trades and shall furnish in writing with copies to the Engineer, any information necessary to permit the work of other trades to be installed satisfactorily and with the least possible interference or delay.
- 11.2 Where any work is to be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with work of other trades, each shall cooperate in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If so directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare composite working drawings and sections at a suitable scale not less than ¼" = 1'-0", clearly indicating how their work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades, or so as not to cause any interference with work of other trades. Make the necessary changes in the work to correct the condition without extra charge.
- 11.3 The Contractor shall furnish to other trades, as required, all necessary templates, patterns, setting plans, and shop details for the proper installation of work and for the purpose of coordinating adjacent work.

**PART 12 – GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES:**

- 12.1 The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship entering into their Contract to the best of its respective kind and shall replace all parts at their own expense, which are proven defective within the time frame outlined in the General Conditions of the Contract. The effective date of completion of the work shall be the date of the Project's Statement of Substantial Completion. Items of equipment which have longer guarantees, as called for in these Specifications, shall have warranties and guarantees completed in order, and shall be in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The Contractor shall present the Engineer with such warranties and guarantees at the time of final acceptance of the work. The Engineer shall then submit these warranties, etc. to the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to use equipment installed by the Contractor prior to date of final acceptance. Such use of equipment shall not invalidate the guarantee except that the Owner shall be liable for any damage to equipment during this period, due to negligence of their operator or other employees. Refer to other sections for any special or extra warranty requirements.
- 12.2 All gas fired heat exchangers shall have 15 year warranty.
- 12.3 All compressors shall have five year warranty. (1<sup>st</sup> year parts and labor, 2<sup>nd</sup> thru 5<sup>th</sup> year compressor parts only).
- 12.4 All VFD's shall have a two year warranty. (Parts and Labor).
- 12.5 Provide all warranty certificates to Owner. All warranties begin starting at the substantial completion date, submit warranty certificates accordingly.

**PART 13 – COST BREAKDOWNS (SCHEDULE OF VALUES):**

- 13.1 Within thirty (30) days after acceptance of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer, one copy of a detailed cost breakdown on each respective area of work. These cost breakdowns shall be made in a format approved by the Engineer. Payments will not be made until satisfactory cost breakdowns are submitted.
- 13.2 The breakdown shall be minimally as follows. Material and labor shall be listed separately. Pay special attention to required withholding percentages for startup, testing, documentation, acceptance, owner training, etc.:
- Mechanical Shop Drawings
  - Motor Load Coordination with other subcontractors
  - Mechanical Record Drawings & Acceptance

- Mechanical O&M Manuals & Acceptance
- Mechanical Owner Training & Acceptance
- Spare Parts
- Coordination Drawings
- Mechanical Identification Materials & Labor
- HVAC Piping Materials & Labor
- HVAC Piping Testing, Cleaning, Documentation, Acceptance, etc.
- HVAC Piping Purging, Flushing, Cleaning
- Insulation (Piping) Materials & Labor
- Insulation (Ductwork) Materials & Labor
- Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment
- Plumbing Materials, Piping & Labor
- Plumbing Shop Fabrication
- Domestic Water Heater Equipment & Labor
- Domestic Water Heater Startup, Testing, Documentation, Training, Acceptance, etc.
- Fire Protection Shop Drawings
- Fire Protection Materials & Labor
- Fire Protection Record Drawings & Acceptance
- Sheetmetal Equipment
- Sheetmetal Materials & Labor
- Sheetmetal Shop Fabrication
- Ductwork Air Leakage Testing, Documentation, Acceptance, etc.
- Filters and Racks Materials & Labor
- Air Handling Unit Equipment & Labor
- Air Handling Unit Startup, Testing, Documentation, Training, Acceptance, etc.
- Rooftop Units
- Equipment Room A/C Equipment & Labor
- Equipment Room A/C Startup, Testing Equipment Room A/C Equipment & Labor
- Other HVAC Equipment & Labor
- Other HVAC Equipment Startup, Testing, Documentation, Training, Acceptance, etc.
- Controls Front-end Interface (Allowance)
- Controls Commissioning Plan
- Controls Shop Drawings
- Controls Materials & Labor
- Controls Graphics
- Controls Record Drawings
- Controls Startup, Commissioning, Testing, Documentation, etc.
- Controls Training and Acceptance
- Vital Signs Materials & Labor
- Test and Balance Materials & Labor
- Test and Balance Pre-Testing
- Test and Balance Initial Report, Final Report and Acceptance

PART 14 – CHANGES IN MECHANICAL WORK:

14.1 REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

PART 15 – CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST:

15.1 REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

PART 16 – MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP:

- 16.1 All equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and of comparable quality to that specified. Each Bidder/Proposer shall determine that the materials and/or equipment they propose to furnish can be brought into the building(s) and installed within the space available. In certain cases, it may be necessary to remove and replace walls, floors and/or ceilings and/or disassemble/reassemble the materials and equipment and this work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, whether specifically initiated or not.
- 16.2 All equipment shall be installed so that all parts are readily accessible for inspection, maintenance, replacement of fans, motors, coils, filters, etc. Extra compensation will not be allowed for relocation of equipment for accessibility or for dismantling equipment to obtain entrance into the building(s). Insure, through coordination that no other Contractor seals off access to space required for equipment materials, etc.
- 16.3 Materials and equipment shall bear Underwriters' Laboratories label where such a standard has been established, where applicable.
- 16.4 Each length of pipe, fitting, trap, fixture and device used in the plumbing or drainage systems shall be stamped or indelibly marked with the weight or quality thereof and with the manufacturer's mark or name.
- 16.5 All equipment shall bear the manufacturer's name and address. All electrically operated equipment shall bear a name plate indicating required horsepower, voltage, phase and ampacity. Pumps and fans shall have a data plate indicating horsepower, pressure and flow rate.

PART 17 – HAZARDOUS MATERIALS:

- 17.1 The Contractor is hereby advised that it is possible that asbestos and/or other hazardous materials are or were present in this building or site.
- 17.2 Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of their work, insure that their workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do in the event of suspicion. The Contractor shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall insure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.
- 17.3 CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers, have no expertise in the determination of the presence of hazardous materials. Therefore, no attempt has been made by them to identify the existence or location of any such material. Furthermore, CMTA nor any affiliate thereof will neither offer nor make any recommendations relative to the removal, handling or disposal of such material.
- 17.4 The existing flooring contains traces of asbestos. If any other work beyond the flooring interfaces, connects or relates in any way with or to existing components which contain or bear any hazardous material, asbestos being one, then, it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to contact the Owner and so advise them immediately.
- 17.5 The Contractor by execution of the contract for any work and/or by the accomplishment of any work thereby agrees to bring no claim relative to hazardous materials for negligence, breach of contract, indemnity, or any other such item against CMTA, its principals, employees, agents or consultants. Also, the Contractor further agrees to defend, indemnify and hold CMTA, its principals, employees, agents and consultants, harmless from any such related claims which may be brought by any subcontractors, suppliers or any other third parties.



17.6 No asbestos or mercury containing materials shall be installed in this project.

PART 18 – TEMPORARY SERVICES:

18.1 The Contractor shall arrange any temporary water, electrical and other services which may be required to accomplish the work. Refer also to General and Special Conditions.

18.2 All temporary services shall be removed by Contractor prior to completion of work.

PART 19 – SURVEY, MEASUREMENTS AND GRADE:

19.1 The Contractor shall lay out their work and be responsible for all necessary lines, levels, inverts, elevations and measurements. The Contractor must verify the figures shown on the Plans before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from failure to do so.

19.2 The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.

19.3 Should the Contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated which prevents following good practice or the intent of the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Engineer and shall not proceed with this work until the Contractor has received instructions from the Engineer on the disposition of the work.

PART 20 – PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:

20.1 The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment they furnish in connection with their work and special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from damage during the construction period. Such protection shall be by a means acceptable to the Engineer. All piping, etc., shall be properly plugged or capped during construction in a manner approved by the Engineer. Equipment damaged, stolen or vandalized while stored on site, either before or after installation, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at their expense. All ductwork with open ends shall be covered with plastic during construction.

PART 21 – REQUIRED CLEARANCES FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT:

21.1 The NEC has specific required clearances above, in front, and around electrical gear, panels etc. The Contractor shall not install any piping, ductwork, etc., in the required clearance. If any appurtenance is located in the NEC required clearance, it shall be relocated at no additional cost. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor prior to any work.

PART 22 – EQUIPMENT SUPPORT:

22.1 Each piece of equipment, apparatus, piping, or conduit suspended from the ceiling or mounted above the floor level shall be provided with suitable structural support, pipe stand, platform or carrier in accordance with the best recognized practice. Such supporting or mounting means shall be provided by the Contractor for all equipment and piping. Exercise extreme care that structural members of building are not overloaded by such equipment. Provide any required additional bracing, cross members, angles, support, etc. Do not support items from roof/floor deck or bridging.

PART 23 – DUCT AND PIPE MOUNTING HEIGHTS:

- 23.1 All exposed or concealed ductwork, piping, etc., shall be held as high as possible unless otherwise noted and coordinated with all other trades. Exposed piping and ductwork shall, insofar as possible, run perpendicular or parallel to the building structure. Refer to Plans for minimum heights of ducts and piping. Minimum height above ceilings shall be 6" clear including insulation, unless otherwise noted.

PART 24 – BROKEN LINES AND PROTECTION AGAINST FREEZING:

- 24.1 No conduits, piping, etc. carrying water or any other fluid subject to freezing shall be installed in any part of the building where danger of freezing may exist without adequate protection being given by the Contractor whether or not insulation is specified or indicated on the particular piping. All damages resulting from broken and/or leaking lines shall be replaced or repaired at the Contractor's own expense. Do not install piping across or near openings to the outside whether or not they are carrying static or moving fluids. Insulation on piping does not necessarily insure that freezing will not occur. If in doubt, contact the Engineer.

PART 25 – WEATHERPROOFING:

- 25.1 Where any work pierces waterproofing including waterproof concrete, the method of installation shall be as specified and approved by the Architect and Engineer before work is performed. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings permanently watertight.
- 25.2 Wherever work penetrates roofing, it shall be done in a manner that will not diminish or void the roofing guarantee or warranty in any way. Coordinate all such work with the roofing installer.

PART 26 – FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT:

- 26.1 The Contractor shall finally connect mechanical services (water, sanitary, gas, air, etc.), to any terminal equipment, appliances, kitchen equipment, etc., provided under this and/or other divisions of the work. Various equipment connections indicated are based upon "basis of design" equipment selections. Should alternate equipment be purchased by the General Contractor, then this Contractor shall make the necessary provisions in the Bid for any and all differences. Change Orders shall not be considered for any differences due to alternate equipment purchase. Such connections shall be made in strict accord with current codes, safety regulations and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations. If in doubt, contact the Engineer prior to installation.

PART 27 – ACCESSIBILITY:

- 27.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in double partitions and ceilings for the proper installation of their work. They shall cooperate with all others whose work is in the same space. Such spaces and clearances shall, however, be kept to the minimum size required.
- 27.2 The Contractor shall locate and install all equipment so that it may be serviced, and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer. Allow ready access and removal of the entire unit and/or parts such as valves, filters, fan belts, motors, prime shafts, controls, coils, etc.
- 27.3 Whether shown on the Plans or not, the Contractor shall provide in the Bid access panels for each concealed shut-off valve, motorized control damper, manual air damper or other device requiring service as shown on Engineer's Plans or as required. Locations of these panels shall be identified in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work. Change orders for access panels will not be accepted.

PART 28 – SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING:

- 28.1 The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery onto the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. All such temporary appurtenances shall be set up in strict accord with OSHA Standards and Requirements. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

PART 29 – CONCRETE WORK:

- 29.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for the provisions of all concrete work required for the installation of any of their systems or equipment. The Contractor may, at their option, arrange with the others to provide the work. This option, however, will not relieve the Contractor of their responsibilities relative to dimensions, quality of workmanship, locations, etc.
- 29.2 In the absence of other concrete Specifications, all concrete related to Mechanical work shall be 3500 psi minimum compression strength at 28 days curing, slump: 4" ± 1", air entrainment 4.5% water to cement ratio 0.5 and shall conform to the standards of the American Concrete Institute Publication AC1-318. Heavy equipment shall not be installed on pads for at least seven (7) days after pour.
- 29.3 All concrete pads shall be complete with all pipe sleeves, anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc. as required. Pads larger than 18" in width shall be reinforced with ½" deformed round bars on 6" centers both ways. Bars shall be approximately 2" above the bottom of the pad. All parts of pads and foundations shall be properly rodded or vibrated. If exposed parts of the pads and foundations are rough or show honeycomb after removing forms, all surfaces shall be rubbed to a smooth surface. Chamfer all vertical edges ¾" and tool horizontal edges with ¾" radius.
- 29.4 In general, unless otherwise noted, concrete pads for equipment shall be 4" thick, extend six (6) inches beyond the equipment's base dimensions. Where necessary, extend pads 30 inches beyond base or overall dimensions to allow walking and servicing space. Insert 6-inch steel dowel rods into new and existing floors to anchor pads.
- 29.5 Exterior concrete pads shall be 8" thick with four (4) inches minimum above grade and four (4) inches below grade on a compacted four (4) inch dense grade rock base unless otherwise indicated or specified. Surfaces of all foundations and bases shall have a smooth finish with one-half (½) inch chamfer on exposed edges. Turn down edges 18" below grade.

PART 30 – RESTORATION OF NEW OR EXISTING LANDSCAPING, PAVING, SURFACES, ETC.:

- 30.1 The Contractor shall at their expense restore to their original conditions all paving, curbing, surfaces, drainage ditches, structures, fences, landscaping, existing or new building surfaces and appurtenances, and any other items damaged or removed by their operations. Replacement and repairs shall be in accordance with good construction practice; by qualified tradesman, and shall match materials employed in the original construction of the item and shall be to the satisfaction of the Owner and/or Engineer.

PART 31 – MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND LINES:

- 31.1 The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes existing, or otherwise, that comes within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted service with no other exception than the Owner of the utilities permission to interrupt same temporarily. Provide a seven (7) day written notice to Engineer, Architect and Owner prior to interrupting any utility service or line.
- 31.2 Known utilities and lines as available to the Engineer are shown on the Plans. However, it is additionally required that, prior to any excavation being performed, each Contractor ascertain and mark all utilities or lines that would be endangered by the excavation. Hand dig if required to locate. Contractor shall bear costs of repairing damaged utilities.

- 31.3 If utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, the Contractor shall probe and locate the lines prior to machine excavation in the respective area. Hand dig if required to locate.
- 31.4 Cutting into existing utilities and services shall be performed in coordination with and as designated by the Owner of the utility. The Contractor shall work continuously to restore service(s) upon deliberate or accidental interruption, providing premium time and materials as needed without extra claim to the Owner.
- 31.5 The Contractor shall repair to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer, any surfaces or subsurface improvements damaged during the course of the work, unless such improvement is shown to be abandoned or removed.
- 31.6 Machine excavation shall not be permitted within ten feet of gas lines, fuel lines, electrical lines or lines carrying combustible and/or explosive materials. Hand excavate only in accord with utility company, agency or other applicable laws, standards or regulations.
- 31.7 Protect all new or existing lines from damage by traffic, etc. during construction. Repairs or replacement of such damage shall be at the sole expense of the party responsible.
- 31.8 Protect existing trees, indicated to remain with fencing or other approved method. Hold all new subsurface lines outside the drip line of trees, offsetting as necessary to protect root structures. Refer to planting or landscaping plans, or in their absence, consult with the Architect.

PART 32 – CLEANING:

- 32.1 The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the area of their work presentable to the public and clear from rubbish and debris caused by their operations; and at the completion of the work, they shall remove all rubbish, debris, all of their tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials from and about the premises, and shall leave the area clean and ready for use. If the Contractor does not attend to such cleaning upon request, the Engineer may cause cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage from fire which originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of their rubbish or debris.
- 32.2 After completion of all work and before final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials and shall remove all foreign matter such as grease, dirt, plaster, labels, stickers, etc., from the exterior of piping, equipment, fixtures and all other associated or adjacent fabrication.
- 32.3 Ductwork and piping shall be kept clean at all times. Ductwork stored on the job site shall be placed a minimum of 4” above the floor and shall be completely covered in plastic. Installed ductwork shall be protected with plastic. Do not install the ductwork or insulation (pipe or duct) if the building is not “dried-in”. If this is required, the entire lengths of duct shall be covered in plastic to protect. The Owner/Engineer shall periodically inspect that these procedures are followed. If deemed unacceptable, the Contractor shall be required to clean the duct system utilizing a NADCA certified Contractor.

PART 33 – TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT:

- 33.1 The permanent heating and plumbing equipment, when installed, may be used for temporary services, with the consent of the Engineer. Should the permanent systems be used for this purpose the Contractors shall make all temporary connections required at their expense. They shall also make any replacement required due to damage wear and tear, etc., leaving the same in "as new" condition.
- 33.2 Permission to use the permanent equipment does not relieve the Contractors from the responsibility for any damages to the building construction and/or equipment which might result because of its use.

- 33.3 Warranties shall begin at substantial completion regardless of temporary use of equipment or not.
- 33.4 A pre-start-up conference shall be held in accordance with EQUIPMENT/CONTROLS START-UP AND VERIFICATION in this section.
- 33.5 For Air Handling Units during all phases of construction:
- At a minimum, four complete sets of filter media are required for each unit. In each unit, install two sets of filter media during construction (more shall be required if construction activities dictate more frequent changes). In each unit, install one set of filter media at substantial completion. Leave one set of filter media in boxes in appropriate mechanical room as a spare set for the Owner. All other filters shall be used by the Contractor during construction. Dispose of all construction filter media.
  - On the outside of all return air openings install a minimum of two sets of fiberglass filter media, such as cheesecloth, to be utilized as pre-filters for the “construction” filters. Install first set upon start-up and then install second set when first set is dirty. Dispose of all dirty construction filters. Change filters as often as necessary to keep units from becoming dirty at no additional cost.
  - At substantial completion of the project the entire unit shall be cleaned to present a like “new” unit for the Owner and all filters shall be replaced with new.

PART 34 – NOISE, VIBRATION OR OSCILLATION:

- 34.1 All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any sound or vibration which is objectionable in the opinion of the Engineer. In case of moving machinery, sound or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable inside its own room, will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer shall be corrected in an approved manner by the Contractor at their expense.
- 34.2 All equipment subject to vibration and/or oscillation shall be mounted on vibration supports whether indicated or not suitable for the purpose of minimizing noise and vibration transmission, and shall be isolated from external connections such as piping, ducts, etc. by means of flexible connectors, vibration absorbers, or other approved means.
- 34.3 Unitary equipment, such as room units, exhaust fans, etc., shall be rigidly braced and mounted to wall, floor or ceiling as required and tightly gasketed and sealed to mounting surface to prevent air leakage and to obtain quiet operation. Flush and surface mounted equipment such as diffusers, grilles, etc., shall be gasketed and affixed tightly to their mounting surface.
- 34.4 The Contractor shall provide supports for all equipment they furnish. Supports shall be liberally sized and adequate to carry the load of the equipment and the loads of attached equipment, piping, etc. All equipment shall be securely fastened to the structure either directly or indirectly through supporting members by means of bolts or equally effective means. If strength of supporting structural members is questionable, contact Engineer.

PART 35 – EQUIPMENT/CONTROLS STARTUP & VERIFICATION:

- 35.1 The Contractor and their Subcontractors shall include in the bid to provide equipment and controls startup and verification for ALL Mechanical Systems specified for this project.
- 35.2 A pre-start-up conference shall be held with the Architect, Engineer, Owner, General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Controls Contractor, Test and Balance Contractor, and the Manufacturer’s providing startup services. The purpose of this meeting will be discuss the goals, procedures, etc. for start-up.

- 35.3 Specific line-items shall be included on the schedule of values by each Trade for “equipment and controls startup”. These line-item values shall be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer, Owner and the Engineer’s Field Inspector(s) shall closely monitor progress and quality of the equipment and controls startup and may withhold pay requests as deemed appropriate until satisfactorily completed.
- 35.4 Specific startup/verification specifications are included throughout the Mechanical Specifications. In general, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians, not third party contractors, and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. The Contractor shall have appropriate trades on site to correct all deficiencies noted by the factory representative. For each deficiency noted, documentation of corrective action (including date and time) shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner. Where factory start-up is not specified for a particular piece of equipment or system, the Contractor shall be responsible to perform start-up. All information shall be completed by the Contractor and submitted to the Owner/Engineer prior to acceptance of the equipment.
- 35.5 The Contractor shall be responsible for completion of System Verification Checklists/Manufacturer’s Checklists. Factory startup is required for all HVAC equipment noted. Unless noted otherwise, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. This shall include the following:
- Variable Frequency Drives
  - Water Flow Meters/BTUH Meters
  - Packaged Rooftop Units
  - Computer Room A/C Units
  - Exhaust Fans
- 35.6 Except for the specific equipment specified in this Specification Section, the manufacturer’s recommended startup procedures and checklists will be acceptable for use in the project. Where “manufacturer” startup is not specified, then this Contractor shall perform startup services in strict accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. All startup/verification process shall be thoroughly documented by the Contractor and shall include the time and date when performed.
- 35.7 The Contractor shall “zip-tie” a start-up report to each piece of equipment in a clear plastic cover. Once start-up completion is verified by the Engineer the Contractor shall remove all reports and consolidate them into close-out documentation. The Contractor shall be responsible for completion of System Verification Checklist (SVC) / Manufacturer’s Checklists.

PART 36 – INSPECTION, APPROVALS AND TESTS:

- 36.1 Before requesting a final review of the installation from the Architect and/or Engineer, each Contractor shall thoroughly inspect their installations to assure that the work is complete in every detail and that all requirements of the Contract Documents have been fulfilled. Failure to accomplish this may result in charges from the Architect and/or Engineer for unnecessary and undue work on their part.
- 36.2 The Contractor shall provide as a part of this Contract any required Agency inspection, licensed and qualified to provide such services. All costs incidental to the provisions of inspections shall be borne by the Contractor.
- 36.3 The Contractor shall advise each Inspecting Agency in writing, with an informational copy of the correspondence to the Architect and/or Engineer, when they anticipate commencing the work. Inspections shall be scheduled for rough-in as well as finished work. The rough-in inspections shall be divided into as many inspections as may be necessary to cover all rough-in without fail. Failure of the Inspecting Agency to inspect the work in a timely manner and submit the related reports may result in the Contractor having to

expose concealed work not so inspected. Such exposure will be at the expense of the responsible Contractor.

- 36.4 Approval by an Agency Inspector does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibilities of furnishing equipment having a quality of performance equivalent to the requirements set forth in these Plans and Specifications. All work under this contract is subject to the review of the Architect and/or Engineer, whose decision is binding.
- 36.5 Before final acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish the original and three (3) copies of the certificates of final approval by the Agency Inspector to the Engineer with one copy of each to the appropriate government agencies, as applicable. Final payment for the work shall be contingent upon completion of this requirement.

**PART 37 - ABOVE-CEILING AND FINAL PUNCH LISTS:**

- 37.1 The Contractor shall review each area and prepare and complete their own punch list for each of the subcontractors as required for the Project Schedule.
- 37.2 Seven (7) days notice shall be given to the Engineer for review of above ceiling work that will be concealed by tile or other materials. Seven (7) days notice shall be given to the Engineer for review of below ceiling work and final inspection.
- 37.3 When all work from the Contractor's punch list is complete at each of the major Project Stages and prior to completing ceiling installations (or at the final punch list stage), the Contractor shall request that the Engineer develop a punch list. This request is to be made in writing seven (7) days prior to the proposed date. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on each item. This signed-off punch list shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer shall return to the site once to review each punch list and all work prior to the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review. The Contractor's representative may be requested at the inspections.

**PART 38 – OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS:**

- 38.1 Upon completion of all work and all tests, each Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating the systems and equipment for a period of three (3) days of eight (8) hours each, or as otherwise specified. Refer to Section HVAC EQUIPMENT for additional requirements. During this period, instruct the Owner or their representatives fully in the operations, adjustment, and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Give at least seven (7) days written notice to the Owner, Architect and Engineer in advance of this training period. The Engineer may attend any such training sessions or operational demonstrations. The Contractor shall certify in writing to the Engineer that such demonstrations have taken place, noting the date, time and names of the Owner's representatives that were present.
- 38.2 Each Contractor shall furnish three complete bound sets for approval to the Engineer instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this contract. All instructions shall be submitted in draft form, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions. Refer to Specification Section SHOP DRAWINGS for additional detail.
- 38.3 Each Contractor, in the above mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, easy to read parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.

**PART 39 – RECORD DRAWINGS:**

- 39.1 The Contractor shall insure that any deviations from the Design are as they occur recorded in red, erasable pencil on record drawings kept at the jobsite. The Engineer shall review the record documents from time to time to insure compliance with this specification. Compliance shall be a contingency of final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of under floor sanitary and water lines, shut-off valves, cleanouts and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and operation of Mechanical Systems. Also, pay particular attention to Deviations in the Control Systems and all exterior utilities. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose and deliver to the Engineer upon completion of the work.

PART 40 - COMMISSIONING: CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES:

- 40.1 Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
- Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
  - Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
  - Attend commissioning team meetings.
  - Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
  - Complete electronic construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Commissioning Authority.
  - Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
  - Complete commissioning process test procedures.

END OF SECTION.



DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 200200 - SCOPE OF THE MECHANICAL WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 The Mechanical work for this Contract shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, excavation, backfill and related items required to completely install, test, place in service and deliver to the Owner the complete mechanical systems in accordance with the accompanying plans and all provisions of these specifications. This work shall primarily include, but is not necessarily limited to the following paragraphs.
- 1.3 All applicable services and work specified in GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL.
- 1.4 Installation of all equipment per the manufacturer's instruction, whether specifically detailed or not.
- 1.5 Provide all required motor starters, etc. not provided under the electrical sections.
- 1.6 Thorough instruction of the Owner's maintenance personnel in the operation and maintenance of all mechanical equipment.
- 1.7 Thorough coordination of the installation of all piping, ductwork, equipment and any other material with other trades to insure no conflict in installation.
- 1.8 Approved supervision of the mechanical work.
- 1.9 Procurement of all required inspections, including fees for all inspection services and submission of final certificates of inspection to the Engineers.
- 1.10 Excavation, backfilling, cutting, patching, sleeving, concrete work, etc., required to construct the mechanical systems.
- 1.11 Equipment and controls start-up, verification and documentation as specified.
- 1.12 Record drawings, final inspection certificates, test results, O & M documentation, warranty certification, spare parts and other specified closeout documentation.
- 1.13 Required schedule of values breakdown.
- 1.14 Pipe, duct and equipment identifications.
- 1.15 Preinstallation meetings and equipment mockups.
- 1.16 Domestic hot, cold and recirculating hot water system.
- 1.17 Soil, waste and vent systems.
- 1.18 Roof drainage systems.
- 1.19 All plumbing equipment, fixtures and fittings.

- 1.20 Complete heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems.
- 1.21 All mechanical exhaust systems.
- 1.22 All insulation associated with mechanical systems.
- 1.23 Condensate drainage systems.
- 1.24 All required pressure testing, flushing, purging, pressure and flow testing requirements.
- 1.25 Final coordination and connection of all mechanical equipment furnished by others (e.g., kitchen equipment, appliances, medical equipment).
- 1.26 Complete natural gas piping systems.
- 1.27 All required controls, including self checkout and commissioning.

END OF SECTION.

DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 200300 - SHOP DRAWINGS, MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND PARTS LISTS

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, through the Prime Contractor and the Architect within thirty (30) days after the date of the Contract, required copies of all shop drawings, certified equipment drawings, installation, operating and maintenance instructions, samples, wiring diagrams, etc. on all items of equipment specified hereinafter. Refer to Division 1 requirements for shop drawing submittal requirements.
- 1.3 Provide all shops in electronic/PDF format. The Engineer's comments will be returned in electronic format.
- 1.4 Each shop drawing and/or manufacturers descriptive literature shall have the proper notation indicated on it selecting equipment, accessories and features and shall be clearly referenced to the specifications, schedules, fixture numbers, etc., so that the Engineer may readily determine what the Contractor proposes to furnish. All data and information schedules indicated or specified shall be noted on each copy of each submittal.
- 1.5 Submittal data shall include specification data including metal gauges, finishes, accessories, etc. Also, the submittal data shall include certified performance data, wiring diagrams, dimensional data, and a spare parts list. Submittal data shall be reviewed by the Engineer before any equipment or materials is ordered or any work is begun in the area requiring the equipment.
- 1.6 All submittal data shall have the stamp of approval of the Contractor submitting the data as well as the Prime Contractor and the Architect to show that the drawings have been reviewed by the Contractor. Any drawings submitted without these stamps of approval may not be considered and will be returned for proper resubmission.
- 1.7 The Contractor shall make any corrections or changes required by the Engineer and shall re-submit for final review as outlined above.
- 1.8 It shall be noted that review of shop drawings by the Engineer applies only to conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. In all cases, the Contractor alone shall be responsible for furnishing the proper quantity of equipment and/or materials required, for seeing that all equipment fits the available space in a satisfactory manner and that piping, electrical and all other connections are suitably located. The Contractor shall also coordinate piping side connections.
- 1.9 The Engineer's review of shop drawings, schedules or other required submittal data shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for adaptability of the item to the project; compliance with applicable codes, rules, regulations and information that pertains to fabrication and installation; dimensions. weight and quantities; electrical characteristics; and coordination of the work with all other trades involved in this project.
- 1.10 Prior to ordering any materials or rough-in of any kind, the Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for final coordination of all electrical requirements (i.e. voltage, phase, circuit breaker, wire sizing, etc.) with

the Electrical Contractor. There will be no change in the Contract Amount for any discrepancies. A final coordination meeting shall be held with the Architect, Owner, Engineer, Prime Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Electrical Contractor and their sub-contractors.

- 1.11 Equipment shall not be ordered and no final rough-in connections, etc., shall be accomplished until reviewed equipment shop drawings are in the hands of the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain reviewed shop drawings and to make all connections, etc. in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. The Contractor shall coordinate with all the other trades having any connections, roughing-in, etc. to the equipment.
- 1.12 If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements set forth above, the Engineer shall have the option of selecting any or all items listed in the Specifications or on the Drawings; and the Contractor shall be required to furnish all materials in accordance with this list.
- 1.13 Colors for equipment in other than mechanical spaces shall be selected from the Manufacturer's standard and factory optional colors unless noted otherwise on the Plans. Color samples shall be furnished with the shop drawing submission for such equipment.
- 1.14 All submittals for mechanical equipment shall include all information specified and scheduled. This shall include air and water pressure drops, RPM, noise data, face velocities, horsepower, voltage motor type, steel or aluminum construction, and all accessories clearly marked.
- 1.15 All items listed in the schedules shall be submitted for review in a tabular form similar to the equipment schedule. All items submitted shall be designated with the same identifying tag as specified on each sheet.
- 1.16 Any submittals received in an unorganized manner without options to be provided specifically noted and with incomplete data will be returned for resubmittal.

#### PART 2 – SHOP DRAWINGS:

- 2.1 Shop Drawings, descriptive literature, technical data and required schedules shall be submitted on the following:

- Air Handling Units
- Cabinet Heaters
- Double Wall Ductwork
- Ductless Split Systems
- Ductwork Accessories/Volume Dampers
- Exhaust Fans
- Fan Coil Units
- Fire Protection Sprinkler System (2.2.3)
- Firestopping (2.2.6)
- Floor Drains
- Heating Coils
- High Velocity Ductwork & Fittings
- Insulation
- Exhaust Air System (2.2.4)
- Packaged Rooftop Units
- Plumbing Fixtures, Fittings and Trim
- Plumbing Specialties
- Register, Grilles, Diffusers and Louvers
- Roof Drains
- Split Systems
- System Verification Check Lists

Temperature Controls & Components (2.2.2)  
Valves  
Variable Frequency Drives  
Water Heaters

(Refer to the corresponding Special Notes.)

2.2 SPECIAL NOTES:

- 2.2.1 For all items above, upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer (in addition to the required Shop Drawings) three (3) complete copies of operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item above. Where available, documents shall include at least:
- Detailed operating instructions
  - Detailed maintenance instructions including preventive maintenance schedules.
  - Addresses and phone numbers indicating where parts may be purchased.
  - Expanded parts drawings, parts lists, service manuals, schematics, wiring diagrams.
  - Master air filter list including equipment identification, filter size, filter quantity, and supplier contact information.
  - Start-up reports, service records and test reports.
- 2.2.2 Shop drawings for the Temperature Control Systems shall include detailed, scaled plans and schematic diagrams indicating the function and operation of the system. Refer to Specification Section – CONTROLS for additional requirements.
- 2.2.3 Shop drawings for the Building Fire Protection System shall be prepared and stamped by a Certified Contractor and shall meet the criteria of the authority having jurisdiction and submitted to the Engineer. After the Engineer's review, they shall be submitted by the Contractor to the proper state authorities along with the required agency review fee. Refer to Specification Section – FIRE PROTECTION for additional requirements.
- 2.2.4 The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for the kitchen range hood system(s) along with all required supporting documentation agency and review fees to the authority having jurisdiction and receive approval prior to submittal to the Engineer. Refer to Specification Section – HVAC EQUIPMENT and Specification Section SHEETMETAL for additional requirements.
- 2.2.5 The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for the boilers along with all required supporting documentation and agency review fees to the authority having jurisdiction and receive approval prior to submittal to the Engineers.
- 2.2.6 The Contractor shall submit project specific UL listed firestopping installation drawings to the authority having jurisdiction where required for their approval as required.

END OF SECTION.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 200400 - DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 2.1 It is the intent of this Section to completely remove all components of any existing mechanical system indicated in the mechanical drawings and items associated with the required architectural demolition specified in the Contract Documents. Also, any mechanical systems that will be open to view, or will interfere with the operations of the completed building, or which will, in any way, interfere with project construction shall be removed. The Contractor shall field verify existing conditions prior to bid.

PART 2 – PLUMBING DEMOLITION:

- 2.1 The general scope of the plumbing system demolition is indicated on the drawings. Where plumbing fixtures, equipment, etc. are removed, also remove all associated branch piping, hangers, insulation, concrete pads, controls, etc. Where plumbing fixtures are removed, all piping and services shall be removed in accordance with the current Building Code.
- 2.2 Refer to the demolition drawings for piping which shall be demolished or shall remain. If other piping is found during construction which is not indicated on the drawings, the fixtures the piping serves must be identified. If it serves fixtures which are being demolished, the piping shall be removed back to the nearest mains and capped. Verify this work with the Engineer prior to demolition.
- 2.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and/or relocation of any plumbing equipment, concrete pads, piping, drain lines, vent lines, valves, fittings, etc., which may in the course of construction, interfere with the installation of any new and/or relocated Architectural, Mechanical or Electrical Systems specified in the Contract Documents. This work shall be performed at no increase in the contract price.
- 2.4 Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for patching and repairing by all qualified tradesmen, all holes, etc. in the ceilings, walls, roof and floors where plumbing equipment is removed.
- 2.5 All underslab pipes abandoned in place shall be made safe in compliance with the Plumbing Code. Above slab piping is not allowed to be abandoned and must be removed.
- 2.6 All plumbing equipment not indicated to be reused shall be removed.

PART 3 – HVAC DEMOLITION:

- 3.1 The general scope of the HVAC system demolition is indicated on the drawings. Where HVAC units are removed, also remove all associated ductwork, branch piping, hangers, insulation, concrete pads, controls, etc.
- 3.2 Refer to the demolition drawings for equipment, piping and ductwork to be demolished or which shall remain. If other equipment, piping or ductwork is found during construction which is not indicated on the drawings, it must be determined if these systems serve other areas not being renovated. If the equipment piping and ductwork serve only renovated areas, the system shall be demolished. Verify this work with the Engineer prior to demolition.

- 3.3 Remove all temperature controls, panels, accessories, etc. that are accessible or become accessible during construction that serves demolished systems. Remove all pneumatic control tubing, control wiring and conduits in the facility unless noted otherwise.
- 3.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and/or relocation of any HVAC piping, equipment, fittings, valves, etc. which may, in the course of construction, interfere with the installation of any new and/or relocated Architectural, Structural, Mechanical or Electrical Systems specified in the Contract Documents at no increase in the contract price.
- 3.5 Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for the patching and repairing by qualified tradesmen of all holes, etc. in the ceiling, wall, roof and floors where HVAC equipment is removed.
- 3.6 Where piping and ductwork systems are partially demolished, cap systems air and water tight and insulate. All capping of duct systems shall be completed with 22 gauge sheet metal and insulated. Seal with duct sealant.

PART 4 – REFRIGERANT RECOVERY:

- 4.1 The Contractor shall have a licensed refrigerant recovery technician evacuate all refrigerants from all refrigeration equipment being removed in accordance with EPA guidelines and regulations. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to not accidentally vent refrigerants to the atmosphere. The refrigerant shall become the property of the Contractor.

PART 5 – SALVAGE:

- 5.1 It is the intent of this section to deliver to the Owner all components which may be economically reused by them. The Contractor shall make every effort to remove reusable components without damage.
- 5.2 Components to be delivered to the Owner shall be specifically identified by the Owner's representative prior to beginning the demolition. The Contractor shall prepare a letter of transmittal of all salvaged items and obtain the Owner's signature and date of receipt.
- 5.3 Owner salvage items shall include, but are not limited to the following:
  - Terminal Heating/Cooling Equipment
  - Heat Pumps
  - Fan Coil Units
  - Split Systems
  - Hydronic Pumps
  - Fans
  - Electric Motors
  - Control Panels
  - Thermostats
  - Controls
- 5.4 Other items become the property of the Contractor and are to be removed from the site and disposed of properly.

END OF SECTION.



DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 201100 - SLEEVING, CUTTING, PATCHING, REPAIRING AND FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for all openings, sleeves, trenches, etc., that may be required in floors, roofs, ceilings, walls, etc., and shall coordinate all such work with the General Contractor and all other trades. Coordinate with the General Contractor, any openings which they are to provide before submitting a bid proposal in order to avoid conflict and disagreement during construction. Improperly located openings shall be reworked at the expense of the Contractor.
- 1.3 The Contractor shall plan their work ahead and shall place sleeves, frames or forms through all walls, floors and ceilings during the initial construction, where it is necessary for piping, ductwork, conduit, etc., to route through; however, when this is not coordinated, the Contractor shall then do all cutting and patching required for the installation of their work, or pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Engineer. Any damage caused to the building by this Contractor shall be corrected or rectified at their expense.
- 1.4 The Contractor shall notify other trades in due time where they will require openings or chases in new concrete, masonry, etc. Set all concrete inserts and sleeves for their work. Failing to coordinate, Contractor shall cut openings for the work and patch same as required at their expense with qualified tradesman.
- 1.5 The Contractor shall be responsible for properly shoring, bracing, supporting, etc., any existing and/or new construction to guard against cracking, settling, collapsing, displacing or weakening while openings are being made. Any damage occurring to the existing and/or new structures, due to failure to exercise proper precautions or due to action of the elements shall be promptly and properly corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- 1.6 All work improperly performed or not performed as required in this section, shall be corrected by the General Contractor at the responsible Contractor's expense.

PART 2 – SLEEVES:

- 2.1 Cast iron or Schedule 40 steel sleeves shall be installed through all walls where pipe enters the building below grade. Sleeves shall be flush with each face of the wall and shall be sufficiently larger than the entering pipe to permit thorough caulking between pipe and sleeve for water proofing. Horizontal sleeves passing through exterior walls or where there is a possibility of water leakage and damage shall be caulked watertight. Utilize "Link-Seal" at these locations.
- 2.2 In all cases, sleeves shall be at least two pipe sizes larger than nominal pipe diameter plus insulation. Sleeves through walls and floors shall be cut off flush with inside surface unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.3 Vertical sleeves in roofs shall be flashed and counter-flashed with lead (4 lb.) or 16 oz. copper and welded or soldered to piping, lapped over sleeve and properly weather sealed. Where sleeves pass through roof construction, sleeves shall extend minimum of 12" above the roof.

PART 3 – CUTTING:

- 3.1 All openings in plaster, gypsum board or similar materials, shall be framed by means of plaster frames, casing beads, or angle members as required. The intent of this requirement is to provide smooth, even termination of wall, floor and ceiling finishes as well as to provide a fastening means for devices, etc.
- 3.2 The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate all openings in masonry walls with the General Contractor; and, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, shall provide lintels for all openings required for the mechanical work such as louvers, exhaust fans, etc. Prime paint all lintels. Lintels shall be sized as follows:
  - 3.2.1 New Openings under 48" in width: Provide one 3½"x3½"x3/8" steel angle for each 4" of masonry width. Lintel shall have 8" bearing on each end.
  - 3.2.2 New Openings over 48" in width: Consult with Structural Engineer.
- 3.3 No cutting shall be performed at location that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Engineer.
- 3.4 Pipe openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe-cut with a masonry saw.

**PART 4 – PATCHING, REPAIRING AND FINISHING:**

- 4.1 Patching and repairing made necessary by work performed under this Division shall be included as a part of the work and shall be done by skilled workers of the trade. The work shall be performed in strict accordance with the provisions herein before specified to match adjacent surfaces and in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.
- 4.2 Where portions of existing sites, lawns, shrubs, paving, etc. are disturbed for installation of work of this Division, such items shall be repaired and/or replaced back to original or better condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- 4.3 Piping and ductwork passing through floors, ceilings and walls in finished areas shall be fitted with chrome plated brass escutcheon trim pieces of sufficient outside diameter to amply cover the sleeved openings and an inside diameter to closely fit the pipe/duct around which it is installed.
- 4.4 Flanged metal collars shall be provided around all ducts, flues, pipes, etc. at all wall penetrations; both sides. Penetrations through any wall will require the installation of flanged collars. Openings shall not be any larger than 2" in any direction than the piping/duct passing through the wall. Openings larger than this requirement shall also be infilled to match adjacent construction. Fill void with insulation for sound reduction.

**PART 5 – FIRESTOPPING:**

- 5.1 Provide shop drawings indicating penetration detail for each type of wall and floor construction. Shop drawings must be specific for each individual type of penetration (one hour fire rated gypsum wall board with insulated metal pipe penetration, etc.) Provide copies to the authority having jurisdiction if required.
- 5.2 All mechanical pipes and ducts penetrating fire rated floors and walls shall be firestopped by this Contractor. All firestopping products and assemblies installed shall be UL listed.
- 5.3 Where the installation of conduit, ducts, piping, etc. requires the penetration of fire or smoke rated walls, ceilings or floors, the space around such conduit, duct, pipe, etc., shall be tightly filled with an approved non-combustible fire insulating material and properly sealed to maintain the rating integrity of the wall,

floor or ceilings affected.

- 5.4 Where the installation of ductwork requires the penetration of non-rated floors, the space around the duct or pipe shall be tightly filled with an approved non-combustible material.
- 5.5 The manufacturer of the firestopping materials shall provide on site training for the installing Contractor. The training session shall demonstrate to the Contractor the proper installation techniques for all the firestopping materials.
- 5.6 Firestopping materials include (but are not limited to) wraps, strips, caulks, moldable putties, restricting collars with steel hose clamps, damming materials, composite sheets, fire dam caulks, steel sleeves, etc.
- 5.7 The following indicates the 3M penetration details for uninsulated pipe penetration of various wall and floor construction types (the list is not inclusive):
- One, two or three hour fire rated concrete floor - 3M #5300-MPC8.
  - One, two or three hour fire rated solid or block concrete wall - 3M #5300-MPC16 or 3M #5300-MPC26.
  - One hour fire rated gypsum wallboard - 3M #5300-MPC7.
  - Two hour fire rated gypsum wallboard - 3M #5300-MPC7.
- 5.8 The following indicates the 3M penetration details for insulated pipe penetrations of various wall and floor construction types (the list is not inclusive):
- One, two and three hour fire rated concrete floor - 3M #5300-IMP2.
  - One, two and three hour concrete block wall - 3M #5300-IMP2.
  - One hour fire rated gypsum wallboard - 3M #5300-IMP4.
  - Two hour fire rated gypsum wallboard - 3M #IMP7.
- 5.9 HVAC ducts penetrating a one or two hour fire rated wall or floor shall be firestopped per 3M #5300-HVD1.
- 5.10 Multiple pipes penetrating fire rated floors and walls may be firestopped as a group. Submit details for specific applications if this method of firestopping is chosen.

END OF SECTION.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 201200 - EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND GRADING

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 The Contractor shall include all excavating, filling, grading, and related items required to complete their work as shown on the drawings and specified herein or as required to complete, connect and place all mechanical systems in satisfactory operation.

PART 2 – EARTHWORK CLASSIFICATION:

- 2.1 Without regard to the materials encountered, all excavation and materials excavated shall be unclassified. Materials to be excavated shall include earth, rock, concrete or any other obstructions encountered in excavation and/or trenching to install underground utility pipes, tanks, vaults or other equipment.
- 2.2 Include all costs for rock removal, including mass rock and trench rock in the bids. No adjustment in the contract sum will be made on account of the presence or absence of rock, shale, debris, obstructions or other materials encountered in the excavating. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all materials encountered as required for the installation of the work.
- 2.3 It shall be distinctly understood that references to rock, earth, topsoil or any other excavated or non-excavated material or other material on the construction plans, cross section, contract documents, technical specification or provisions, whether in numbers, words, letters, lines or graphically shown, is solely for information for the Engineer and Owner. This information shall not be taken as an indication of the classification of the material to be excavated, bored or removed by any method, including drilling and blasting, or materials not removed. This information shall not be taken as to the quantity of either rock, earth, topsoil, or any other material involved, or the quality of the material such as hardness, wetness, workability or suitability of the material either during excavation and construction or as a material to be reused during construction.
- 2.4 The Contractor shall draw their own conclusions as to the surface and sub-surface conditions to be encountered during construction of this project. The Engineer and Owner do not give any guarantee or warranty as to the accuracy of the data shown and no claim will be considered for additional compensation when the materials encountered are not in accord with the information shown.
- 2.5 Refer to Specification Division EARTHWORK located in the Site Work portions of the Specifications and Civil Drawings for additional information. Also refer to the GEOTECHNICAL report (provide for informational purposes only) included in the Front End of the Specifications.

PART 3 – EXCAVATION:

- 3.1 Unless otherwise shown or required, provide separate trenches for sewers, water lines and other underground raceways, with a minimum of 10 feet measured from outside diameter between pipes. In locations, such as close to buildings where separate trenches for sewers and water lines are impractical, lay the water pipe on a solid shelf at least 2'-0" above the top of the sewer and 2'-0" to the side.

- 3.2 Water lines crossing under sewer lines, or crossing less than 2 feet above sewer lines, must be concrete encased for a distance not less than 5 feet on either side of the point of crossover.
- 3.3 Excavate trenches of sufficient width for proper installation of the work. Excavate to 6" below the bottom of new pipes for installation of compacted fill.
- 3.4 Sheet and brace trenches as necessary to protect workers and adjacent structures. Comply with local regulations or, in the absence thereof, with the latest version of "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" by the Associated General Contractors of America and current OSHA Standards. Do not remove sheeting until trench is backfilled sufficiently to protect pipe and/or equipment and prevent injurious caving. Where removal of sheeting and/or bracing is hazardous, leave in place. Cut off such sheeting not to be removed at least 3 feet below finished grade.
- 3.5 Rules and regulations governing the respective utilities shall be observed in executing all work under this Division. Active utilities discovered in the course of excavation shall be protected or relocated in accordance with written instructions from the Engineer. Inactive and abandoned utilities encountered in trenching operations shall be removed and abandoned with ends plugged or capped in accord with current codes and safe practice. If in doubt, contact Engineer.
- 3.6 Machine excavation shall not be allowed within ten (10) feet of electric lines, natural gas lines or other lines carrying combustible materials. Use only hand tool excavation methods.
- 3.7 The removal of rock shall be accomplished by use of hand or power tools only. Blasting shall not be permitted. Any damage to existing structures, piping services, or rock intended for bearing, shall be corrected at the responsible Contractor's expense.
- 3.8 Perform final grading of trench bottoms by hand tools; carry machine excavation only to such depth that soil bearing for pipes and raceways will not be disturbed. Grade the bottom of trenches evenly to insure uniform bearing for all piping and raceways. Cut bell holes as necessary for joints and jointmaking. Except as hereinafter specified, bottom of trenches for bell and spigot pipe, flanged pipe, etc. shall be shaped to the lower quadrant of pipe with additional excavation for bell or flange. Piping installed where it rests on bell or flange and/or is supported with blocks or wedges will not be accepted.
- 3.9 Keep trenches free from water while construction is in progress. Under no circumstances lay pipe or appurtenances in water. Pump or bail water from bell holes to permit proper joining of pipe. Any dewatering from this Contractor's trenches which is required during construction, shall be included in this Contract.
- 3.10 In no case shall excavation work be accomplished that will damage in any way the new structure, existing structures, equipment, utility lines, landscaping to remain, etc. The Contractor shall take the necessary steps to prevent flow of eroded earth by water or landslide onto the property of others, or against the structures. The repair of all such damage or any other damage incurred in the course of excavation shall be at the responsible Contractor's expense.
- 3.11 Use surveyor's level to establish elevations and grades.
- 3.12 Machine excavation shall be held a sufficient distance from foundations and footings to insure no damage to same. Contractor shall accept full responsibility and pay for repairs and/or replacement of structural members, footings, etc.
- 3.13 The Contractor shall accept the site as it is. Remove all trash, rubbish and unsuitable material from the site at the completion of excavation work.

- 3.14 The Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades, trench plates and temporary bridges around excavations as required for safety. Temporary plates or bridges shall be provided where excavations cross paved areas and walks. The Contractor shall maintain these plates and bridges in a safe and passable condition for all traffic until removal. Refer to OSHA Standards for such installations and comply with same in all details.
- 3.15 Pay particular attention to existing utilities and lines to avoid damage. The locations of existing lines which are indicated on the plans were taken unconfirmed from drawings prepared for previous construction and locations are approximate only. Also, certain water, gas, electric, storm and sanitary sewer lines and other underground appurtenances, active or abandoned, may not appear on the drawings. It shall be each Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the location of all lines and excavate with caution in their area.
- 3.16 Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be at Contractor's expense.
- 3.17 Maintain carefully all bench marks, monuments and other reference points. If disturbed or destroyed, replace as directed.

**PART 4 – BACKFILL, COMPACTION AND SURFACE REPAIR:**

- 4.1 Backfilling for Mechanical Work shall include all trenches, manhole pits, tanks and/or any other earth and/or rock openings which are excavated under this Contract. Backfilling shall be carefully performed and the surface restored to its original level to receive new finish. Wherever trenches and earth openings have not been properly filled and/or settlement occurs, they shall be re-excavated, re-filled and properly compacted, smoothed off and finally made to conform to the level of the original ground surface.
- 4.2 All trenches shall be backfilled with a bedding of 6" of manufactured sand or #8 crushed stone after finished excavation. Install the new pipe on the compacted fill material. Install tracer wire on all pipe. Apply any special coatings to the pipe. Also perform all required pressure tests and check the grade of the pipe to ensure that it is correct and free of swags, bows or bends. Once coatings and testing are complete, backfill the pipe bed to 12" above the top of the pipe with specified compacted fill material. Backfill the remainder of the trench with earth (rock and debris free) tamped at 6" intervals. Water settling of backfill is permitted only as an aid to mechanical compacting.
- 4.3 Backfill and compact beneath areas to be seeded or sodded within six (6) inches of finished grade. The remaining six (6) inches shall be backfilled with clean top soil.
- 4.4 Backfill and compact beneath concrete slabs, paved areas, walks, etc. shall be brought to proper grade to receive the sub-base and paving. No concrete or paving shall be placed on uncompacted fill or unstable soil.
- 4.5 Wherever, in the opinion of the Engineer, the soil at or below the requisite pipe grade is unsuitable for supporting piping, special support shall be provided as directed by the Engineer.
- 4.6 Backfill and compaction for natural gas lines shall be in strict accordance with the local utility company or local municipality's requirements. If in doubt, contact the utility company or local municipality.
- 4.7 Unsuitable material and surplus excavated material not required for backfill shall be removed from the site. The location of dump and length of haul shall be the affected Contractor's responsibility.

- 4.8 Provide and place any additional fill material from off the site as may be required for backfill. Fill obtained from off site shall be of kind and quality as specified for backfill and the source approved by the Engineer and shall be brought to the site by the Contractor requiring the fill.
- 4.9 If not specified or indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents to be performed by Others, the Contractor shall lay new sod over their excavation work for existing disturbed grassy areas. Level, with adjacent surface, compact and water in accord with sound sodding practice.
- 4.10 Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated in the following two paragraphs.
- 4.11 At a minimum, fill in grass areas shall be compacted to 90% Standard Proctor Density, ASTM D-698, at moisture content between 2 percent below to a 3 percent above the optimum moisture content or as specified in Specification Division EARTHWORK; whichever is most stringent.
- 4.12 At a minimum, fill in concrete or asphalt area shall compacted to 98% Standard Proctor Density, ASTM D-698, at moisture content between 2 percent below to a 3 percent above the optimum moisture content or as specified in Specification Division EARTHWORK; whichever is most stringent.
- 4.13 Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, or conduit to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping, or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping, or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.
- 4.14 All materials used for backfill around structures shall be of a quality acceptable to the Engineer and shall be free from large or frozen lumps, large rocks, wood, and other extraneous material. All spaces excavated and not occupied by footings, foundations, walls or other permanent work shall be refilled with earth up to the surface of the surrounding ground, unless otherwise specified, with sufficient allowance for settlement.
- 4.15 In making the fills and terraces around the structures, the fill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 8 inches in depth and shall be kept smooth as the work progresses. Each layer of the fill shall be compacted. Sections of the fill immediately adjacent to buildings or structures shall be thoroughly compacted by means of mechanical tamping or hand tamping as may be required by the conditions encountered. All fills shall be placed so as to load structure symmetrically.
- 4.16 Rough grading shall be held below finished grade and then the topsoil which has been stockpiled shall be evenly spread over the surface. The grading shall be brought to the levels as specified. Final dressing shall be accomplished by hand work or machine work, or a combination of these methods as may be necessary to produce a uniform and smooth finish to all parts of the regrade. The surface shall be free from clods greater than one inch in diameter. Excavated rock (1" and smaller) may be placed in the fills, but is shall be thoroughly covered. Rock placed in fills shall not be closer than 24 inches from finished grade. Refer to Specification Division EARTHWORK.
- 4.17 Maintenance Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during Project Warranty Period, remove surface (pavement, concrete or any other surface or finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration.
- 4.18 Disposal of Excess Non-organic Soil and Rock: Any excess excavated waste material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off site at no additional cost to the Owner.



- 4.19 Unless otherwise directed by the Owner during construction, excess topsoil and subsoil suitable for fill shall be disposed of by the Contractor off site at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 5 – MINIMUM DEPTHS OF BURY TO TOP OF PIPE:

- 5.1 In the absence of other indication, the following shall be the minimum depth of bury to top of pipe of exterior utility lines. Check drawings for variations.
- |       |                            |                              |
|-------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 5.1.1 | Domestic Water Lines       | 36 inches below final grade. |
| 5.1.2 | Storm Lines                | 24 inches below final grade. |
| 5.1.3 | Sanitary Lines             | 36 inches below final grade. |
| 5.1.4 | Natural Gas Lines          | 36 inches below final grade. |
| 5.1.5 | All Other Lines Not Listed | 36 inches below final grade. |

END OF SECTION.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 201300 - PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS AND PIPE SUPPORT

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 Each Contractor's attention is also directed to Specification Section HANGERS, CLAMPS, ATTACHMENTS, ETC.
- 1.3 Unless otherwise indicated, all materials shall be new and of the best grade and quality for the type specified. Materials shall comply with the "Buy American Act".
- 1.4 Where piping is not indicated on the plans, but is obviously or apparently required, contact the Engineer prior to submission of the bid.
- 1.5 All piping shall be capped or plugged during erection as required to keep clean and debris and moisture free.
- 1.6 The piping indicated shall be installed complete and shall be of the size indicated. When a pipe size is not indicated, the Contractor shall request the pipe size from the Engineer. Where a section of piping is not indicated but is obviously required for completion of the system, the Contractor shall provide same at no additional cost to the project.
- 1.7 All piping shall be installed straight and true, parallel or perpendicular to the building construction. Piping shall be installed so as to allow for expansion without damage to the building finishes, structure, pipe, equipment, etc., use offsets, U-bends or expansion joints as required. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends shall be accepted. Pipe shall clear all windows, doors, louvers and other building openings.
- 1.8 All pipes shall be supported in a neat and workmanlike manner and wherever possible, parallel runs of horizontal piping shall be grouped together on hangers. Vertical risers shall be supported at each floor line with approved steel pipe riser clamps. Spacing of pipe supports shall not exceed eight (8) foot intervals for pipes 3" and smaller and ten (10) foot intervals on all other piping. Small vertical pipes (1" and less) shall be bracketed to walls, structural members, etc. at four (4) foot intervals so as to prevent vibration or damage by occupants.
- 1.9 Insulated piping shall be supported on a rigid insulation block at each hanger so as to prevent crushing of insulation by hangers. Hangers shall pass completely around the insulation jacket and a steel protective saddle shall be applied to prevent compression of the insulation. Refer to Specification Section INSULATION - MECHANICAL.
- 1.10 The use of wire or perforated metal to support pipes will not be permitted. Hanging pipes from other pipes shall not be permitted.
- 1.11 In metal buildings or buildings with light gauge trusses, support piping with standard pipe hangers with C-clamp connection to main structural members (not perlin's), use angle steel cross pieces between main structural members where required to provide rigid support.
- 1.12 Where piping rests directly on a hanger, clip, bracket or other means of support, the support element shall be of the same material as the pipe, (e.g., copper to copper, ferrous to ferrous, etc.) or shall be electrically

isolated one from the other so as to prevent pipe damage by electrolysis. Pay particular attention and do not allow copper pipe to rest on ferrous structural members, equipment, etc. without electrolytic isolation. This includes temporary support required during Construction.

- 1.13 In general, piping shall be installed concealed except in mechanical rooms, etc. unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed underground or beneath concrete slabs only where indicated. All lines at ceilings shall be held as high as possible and shall run so as to avoid conflicts with other trades, and to facilitate the Owner's use and maintenance. Location of pipe in interior partitions shall be carefully coordinated with whoever will construct the partitions after the piping is in place. Where exposed risers occur they shall be kept as close to walls as possible.
- 1.14 Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building by the Contractor and worked into place without springing or forcing. All pipes shall be reamed to full pipe diameter before joining and before assembling. All lengths of pipe shall be set vertically and tapped with a hammer to remove scale and dust and inspected to insure that no foreign matter is lodged therein.
- 1.15 All hot and cold water piping shall be kept a sufficient distance apart so as to prevent heat transfer between them. Cold water piping shall also be kept apart from refrigerant hot gas lines.
- 1.16 Piping carrying water or other fluids subject to freezing shall not be installed in locations subject to freezing. If in doubt, consult Engineer.
- 1.17 Pay particular attention to conflict of piping with other work. Do not install until conflict is resolved. If in doubt, consult Engineer.
- 1.18 Piping materials in each system shall, to the extent practicable, be of the same material. Frequent changes of material (for example, from copper to steel) shall be avoided and in no case shall be accomplished without use of insulating unions and permission of the Engineers.
- 1.19 Dielectric couplings or through ways shall be provided at all connections of dissimilar materials.
- 1.20 Nipples shall be of the same material, composition and weight classification as pipe with which installed.
- 1.21 Apply approved pipe dope for service intended to all male threaded joints. The dope shall be listed for intended use.
- 1.22 Eccentric reducers shall be used where required to permit proper drainage and venting of pipe lines; bushings shall not be permitted.
- 1.23 Installation of pipe shall be in such a manner as to provide complete drainage of the system, whether detailed or not on plans. Drain valves shall be provided at all drainage points on pipes. Drain valves shall be ½" size ball valves with ¾" hose thread end and vacuum breaker. Label each drain valve.
- 1.24 Where plastic piping penetrates a fire rated assembly, it shall be replaced with a threaded metal adapter and metal pipe or whatever means necessary to maintain the separation rating in accordance with local plumbing and fire codes.
- 1.25 Plastic piping or any material with a flame and smoke spread rating not approved for plenum use shall not be permitted in supply, return, relief or exhaust plenums.
- 1.26 All increases in vent size at roof shall be by means of service weight cast iron increasers.
- 1.27 Non-metallic piping shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If no such instructions are available, consult Engineer.

- 1.28 When running any type of pipe below a footing, perpendicular to the footing, the area underneath the footing and in the zone of influence shall be backfilled with concrete. The zone of influence is the area within a 45 degree angle projecting down from the top edge of footing on all sides of the footing.
- 1.29 When running any type of pipe below a footing, parallel to the footing, the area underneath the zone of influence shall be backfilled with 4" of crushed stone or sand bedding under the pipe. Each pipe section shall be anchored into unexcavated earth on both ends with deadman anchor system. The remainder of the trench in the zone of influence shall be backfilled with cementitious flowable fill. The zone of influence is the area within a 45 degree angle projecting down from the top edge of the footing on all sides of the footing.
- 1.30 Piping for all drainage systems shall be installed to permit flow, trapping, and venting in accord with current codes and best practice.
- 1.31 Install all gas piping per NFPA54. Union or valves shall not be installed in an air plenum. Piping below slab must be sleeved and vented. Piping installed in contained non-vented areas shall not have mechanical joints.
- 1.32 The entire domestic hot, cold and recirculating hot water piping system shall be sterilized in strict accord with requirements of the Department of Health Codes, Rules and Regulations for the State in which the work is being accomplished.
- 1.33 Site water piping utilized for domestic service shall be filled, cleaned and disinfected. Disinfection shall utilize chlorine per the local water company standards or approved equal. Hyper-chlorinated water shall be discharged and diluted at the end of the pipeline into the sanitary sewers per local utility regulations.
- 1.34 The entire sanitary waste and vent piping system within the building shall be air-tight. If any sewer gases are present within the building, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to locate and correct any leaks and retest as required. Any sewer odor issues that occur during the Warranty Period shall be corrected by the Contractor.
- 1.35 Refrigerant piping must be installed to meet the HVAC equipment manufacturer's requirements. A refrigerant piping schematic shall be obtained from the equipment manufacturer which indicates pipe sizes, valves, traps, sight glasses and other required refrigerant specialties. While installing or soldering refrigerant lines, the piping system must be continuously purged with nitrogen. After the piping system is installed, the refrigerant system must be evacuated to 25 microns for eight hours. Contact Engineer 36 hours prior to installation of refrigerant lines or evacuation of refrigerant system.
- 1.36 When connecting to an existing domestic water system, the Contractor shall include cost to drain the existing piping system and refill with water/closed loop chemicals to match existing fluid. If the building is occupied, and the drain down will affect services to these occupied areas, then the systems shall be drained and refilled over a weekend at a time acceptable to the Owner. Refer to Specification Section PIPE FILLING, CLEANING, FLUSHING, PURGING AND CHEMICAL TREATMENT.

**PART 2 – UNIONS, FLANGES AND WELDED TEES:**

- 2.1 Screwed unions, soldered unions or bolted flanges shall be provided as required to permit removal of equipment, valves and piping accessories from the piping system. Keep adequate clearances for coil removal, rodding, tube replacement, motor lubrication, filter replacement, etc. Flanged joints shall be assembled with appropriate flanges, gaskets and bolting. The clearance between flange faces shall be such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without imposing undue strain on the piping system.

- 2.2 Dielectric insulating couplings or through ways shall be used wherever the adjoining materials being connected are of dissimilar metals such as connections between copper and steel pipe.
- 2.3 Tee connections for welded pipe shall be assembled with welding fittings. Where the size of the side outlet is such that a different connection technique than on the run is required, a weldolet, sockolet, or threadolet type fitting may be used for the branch in place of reducing tees only where the branch is 2/3 the run size or smaller. Weld-o-let and thread-o-let branch connections are acceptable.

**PART 3 – SPECIFICATIONS STANDARDS:**

- 3.1 All piping and material shall be new, comply with the “Buy American Act” and shall conform to the following minimum applicable standards:
  - Steel pipe; Schedule 40; ASTM A-53.
  - Copper tube; Type K, L, M; ASTM B88-62; Type DWV ASTM B306-62.
  - Cast iron soil pipe; ASA A-40.1 and CS 188-59.
  - Cast iron drainage fittings; ASA B16.12.
  - Cast iron screwed fittings; ASA B16.4.
  - Welding fittings; ASA B16.9.
  - Cast brass and wrought copper fittings; ASA B16.18.
  - Cast brass drainage fittings; ASA B16.23.
  - PVC pipe; Schedule 40; ASTM D-1785.

**PART 4 – PIPE TESTING:**

- 4.1 Piping shall be tested before being insulated or concealed in any manner. Where leaks or defects develop, required corrections shall be made and tests repeated until systems are proven satisfactory.
- 4.2 Water piping systems shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of 150 psi. The system shall be proven tight after a twenty-four (24) hour test.
- 4.3 The house drain line, interior storm sewers, interior rain water conductors, and all soil, waste and vent piping shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of not less than a 10-foot head or an air test of not less than 5 psi and shall hold for 15 minutes.
- 4.4 Exterior sewer lines to the termination point outside the building shall be subject to a ten-foot hydrostatic test or an approved smoke test. These lines shall be subjected to a second test after 2 feet of backfill has been properly installed.
- 4.5 After fixtures have been installed, the entire plumbing system, exclusive of the house sewer, shall be subjected to an air pressure test equivalent to one inch water column and proven tight. The Contractor responsible shall furnish and install all of the test tees required, including those for isolating any portion of the system for tests.
- 4.6 The Contractor shall perform all additional tests that may be required by the Department of Health or other governing agency.
- 4.7 Any leaks or imperfections found shall be corrected and a new test run until satisfactory results are obtained. The cost of repair or restoration of surfaces damaged by leaks in any system shall be borne by the Contractor.
- 4.8 The natural gas service shall be tested in accordance with requirements and/or recommendations of the local gas company.

- 4.9 Natural gas piping downstream of the meter assembly shall be tested per the local gas company requirements or the following (whichever is stricter):
- Low Pressure (up to 14" wc) – Test to 10 psi for 24 hours.
  - Elevated Pressure (up to 2 psi) – Test to 50 psi for 24 hours.
  - Medium pressure (up to 60 psi) – Test to 100 psi for 24 hours.

PART 5 – PITCH OF PIPING:

- 5.1 All piping systems shall be installed so as to drain to a low point. Certain minimum pitches shall be required for this drainage. For proper flow and/or for proper operation, the following pitches shall be required:
- 5.2 INTERIOR SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING: ¼" per foot in direction of flow where possible but in no case less than 1/8" per foot.
- 5.3 SITE SANITARY LINES: Not less than one (1) % fall in direction of flow and no greater than indicated.
- 5.4 SITE STORM LINES: Not less than one (1) % grade in direction of flow.
- 5.5 ROOF LEADERS: 1/8" per foot where possible.
- 5.6 CONDENSATE DRAIN LINES FROM COOLING EQUIPMENT: Not less than ¼" per foot in direction of flow.
- 5.7 STEAM AND CONDENSATE RETURN MAINS: One (1) inch in 20 feet in direction of flow.
- 5.8 ALL OTHER LINES: Provide ample pitch to a low point to allow 100 percent drainage of the system.

PART 6 – EXTERIOR APPLICATIONS (SITE WORK):

- 6.1 SITE SANITARY SEWER: Refer to the Civil Plans and Specifications if applicable.
- 6.2 SITE STORM SEWER: Refer to the Civil Plans and Specifications if applicable.
- 6.3 SITE WATER: Refer to the Civil Plans and Specifications if applicable.
- 6.4 SITE NATURAL GAS: Refer to the Civil Plans and Specifications if applicable.

PART 7 – PLUMBING PIPING APPLICATIONS:

- 7.1 SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING (BELOW SLAB):
- 7.1.1 Service weight cast iron hub and spigot piping with compression gasket joints.
- 7.1.2 Piping below slab shall be a minimum of 2" in size.
- 7.2 SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING (ABOVE SLAB):
- 7.2.1 Service weight hubless cast iron pipe with manufacturer's approved bands.
- 7.3 ROOF LEADERS AND STORM LINES (BELOW SLAB):
- 7.3.1 Service weight cast iron hub and spigot piping with compression gasket joints.

7.4 ROOF LEADERS AND STORM LINES (ABOVE SLAB):

7.4.1 Service weight hubless cast iron pipe with manufacturer's approved bands.

7.5 DOMESTIC COLD, HOT AND RECIRCULATING HOT WATER PIPING (ABOVE SLAB):

7.5.1 Type "L" hard copper tubing with wrought copper fittings with lead free solder equivalent in performance to 95/5. (Maximum lead content of solder and flux is 2%).

7.6 NATURAL GAS PIPING – INTERIOR:

7.6.1 Schedule 40 black steel pipe with malleable iron threaded fittings for pipe sizes 2" and smaller.

7.6.2 Schedule 40 black steel pipe with wrought steel butt welded fittings for pipe sizes 2½" and larger.

7.6.3 Where gas pressure is 2 psi or greater, piping shall be schedule 40 black steel pipe with wrought steel butt welded fittings.

7.6.4 Paint all exterior piping as specified in Section IDENTIFICATIONS, TAGS, CHARTS, ETC.

END OF SECTION.



DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 202100 - VALVES

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 Each Contractor shall provide all valves required to control, maintain and direct flow of all fluid systems indicated or specified. This shall include, but may not be limited to all valves of all types including balancing valves, air vents, drain valves, check valves, special valves for special systems, etc., for all Mechanical Systems.
- 1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: Nibco, Apollo.
- 1.4 The following type valves shall not be acceptable: Zinc, plastic, fiber or non-metallic.
- 1.5 Each type of valve shall be of one manufacturer, i.e., ball valves, one manufacturer, butterfly valves, one manufacturer, check valves, one manufacturer, etc.
- 1.6 All valves shall comply with current Federal, State and Local Codes. All valves shall be new and of first quality. All valves shall be designed and rated for the service to which they are applied. Zinc, plastic, fiber or non-metallic valves shall not be acceptable.
- 1.7 The Owner shall assume the responsibility of marking above ceiling valves. Contractor shall notify the City two weeks in advance of ceiling pad installation. Provide access panels where valves are located above hard ceiling.

PART 2 – DOMESTIC WATER APPLICATIONS:

- 2.1 GATE VALVE (2" AND UNDER): Use ball valves as specified.
- 2.2 GLOBE VALVES (2" AND UNDER): Globe Valves shall have bronze body, bonnet and disc holder. Globe valve shall have union bonnet, integral seat, teflon or stainless steel renewable disc and be rated for 150 psi working pressure. Globe valve shall be Nibco T-235 for threaded ends or Nibco S-235 for solder ends.
- 2.3 CHECK VALVE (2" AND UNDER): Check valve shall have bronze body, disc and hinge. check valve shall be Y-pattern type, horizontal swing, renewable disc and rated for 150 psi working pressure. Check valve shall be Nibco T-413 for threaded ends or Nibco S-413 for solder ends.
- 2.4 TWO PIECE BALL VALVE (2" AND UNDER): Ball valve shall have bronze body, ball and reinforced, water tight seat. Valve shall be two piece construction. Valve shall be "full-port" type. Valve handle shall only require quarter turn to go from full open to full close. The handle shall be removable with vinyl grip. Valve shall be rated for 180 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. Ball valve shall be Nibco T-585 for threaded ends and Nibco S-585 for solder ends.
- 2.5 BALL VALVES (2½"-3"): Ball valve shall have bronze body, ball and reinforced, watertight seat. Valve handle shall only require quarter turn to go from full open to full close. The handle shall be removable with vinyl grip. Valve shall be rated for 250 degrees F water temperature and 200 psi working pressure. Ball valve shall be Nibco T-580 for threaded ends and Nibco S-580 for solder ends. Provide extended handles

for all ball valves installed in an insulated system.

- 2.6 VACUUM BREAKERS: Watts #288A atmospheric type vacuum breaker with brass body. Vacuum breaker shall be rated for 210 degrees F and 125 psi working pressure and shall meet ASSE Standard 1001.

PART 4 – NATURAL GAS APPLICATIONS:

- 4.1 GAS BALL VALVE (2" AND LESS): Nibco TFP600N gas ball valve. Valve shall forged two-piece brass, CSA/CGA CR 91-002 certified, 5 psig rating, lever handle, full port ball valve, lubricated shaft, PTFE seats, blowout proof stem and threaded ends.
- 4.2 GAS LUBRICATED PLUG VALVE, (2½" AND GREATER): Homestead lubricated industrial plug valve, Model 611/612, 100% round port, leak-proof, spring loaded ball and lubricant sealed check valve. Provide with threaded ends and lever handle.

END OF SECTION.

DIVISION 20 – MECHANICAL

SECTION 202200 – INSULATION - MECHANICAL

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 Work under this section shall include all labor, equipment, accessories, materials and services required to furnish and install all insulation, fittings and finishes for all mechanical systems specified herein and/or as indicated.
- 1.3 Application of insulation materials shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Where thickness of insulation is not specified, use applicable thickness recommended by manufacturer for specific use.
- 1.4 Insulation thicknesses shall comply with the latest version of ASHRAE 90.1 and IECC at a minimum.
- 1.5 All insulation materials shall be installed per the latest edition of the National Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards.
- 1.6 Insulation shall be installed by a company regularly engaged in the application of insulation and any work deemed unacceptable by the Engineer shall be removed and properly installed at the expense of the Contractor.
- 1.7 The Contractor shall photograph any installations prior to concealment. This includes duct risers in chases and at rooftop equipment.

PART 2 – ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- 2.1 Johns Manville, Knauf, Owens-Corning.

PART 3 – FIRE RATINGS AND STANDARDS:

- 3.1 Insulations, jackets, facings, adhesives, mastics, tapes, fitting materials, etc. shall have composite fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and UL 723 procedures not exceeding Flame Spread 25, Smoke Developed 50 and Fuel Contributed 50.
- 3.2 All products and their packaging shall bear a label indicating above requirements are not exceeded.
- 3.3 Fiber glass duct wrap shall meet the requirements of Scientific Certification Systems Certification or Greenguard Validation of Formaldehyde Free.
- 3.4 Fiber glass mechanical board shall meet the requirement of the Greenguard Standards for Low-Emitting Products.
- 3.5 Fiber glass pipe insulation shall meet the requirement of the Greenguard Gold level standard.

PART 4 – GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS:

- 4.1 "Concealed", where used herein, shall mean hidden from sight as in trenches, chases, furred spaces, pipe shafts, or above hung finished ceilings. "Exposed" shall mean that piping or equipment is not "concealed" as defined above. Piping and equipment in service tunnels, mechanical equipment rooms, storage areas, or unfinished rooms is to be considered "exposed".
- 4.2 Insulation shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces in a neat and workmanlike manner reflecting the best current practices in the trade. Insulation shall not be applied to piping, ductwork or equipment until tested, inspected and released for insulation.
- 4.3 Where more than one thickness of insulation is required, joints (both longitudinal and transverse) shall be staggered.
- 4.4 All insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling openings and sleeves. However, insulation shall be broken through fire walls. All covered pipe and ductwork is to be located a sufficient distance from walls, other pipe, ductwork and other obstacles to permit the application of the full thickness of insulation specified. If necessary, extra fittings and pipe are to be used. No noticeable deformation of insulation or discontinuity of vapor seal, where required, will be accepted. Coordinate work with plumbers, pipe fitters, etc. to assure hanger locations agree with location of insulation inserts.
- 4.5 Existing and/or new insulation removed and/or damaged during course of construction shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at their expense.
- 4.6 Vapor barrier jackets shall be applied with a continuous unbroken vapor seal. Do not use staples through the jacket. NO EXCEPTIONS!
- 4.7 All insulation shall be installed with joints butted firmly together.
- 4.8 The Contractor shall insure that all insulation (piping, ductwork, equipment, etc.) is completely continuous along all conduits, equipment, connection routes, etc. carrying cold fluids (air, water, other) and that condensation can, in no way, collect in or on the insulation, equipment, conduits, etc. Any such occurrence of condensation collection and/or damage therefrom shall be repaired solely at the expense of the Contractor.
- 4.9 Unless otherwise specified or allowed, closed cell type insulation shall not be acceptable.

**PART 5 – PIPING SYSTEMS:**

- 5.1 Seal insulation and jacket at all points where insulation terminates at unions, flanges, valves and equipment. This applies to hot water lines only as cold water lines require continuous insulation and vapor barrier.
- 5.2 Pipe insulation shall extend around valve bodies to above drain pans in hydronic equipment over pumps, etc. to insure no condensation drip or collection.
- 5.3 Valves, flanges and unions shall only be insulated when installed on cold fluid piping whose surface temperature will be at or below the dew point temperature of the ambient air.
- 5.4 Insulation shall not extend through fire and smoke walls. Pack sleeve at fire and smoke wall with approved fire retardant packing similar to mineral wool and seal with approved sealant.
- 5.5 Metal insulation shields and inserts are required at all pipe hangers where the piping is insulated. Metal shields shall be constructed of galvanized steel, formed to a 180 degree arc. Insulation shields shall be the following size:

Pipe Size	Shield Gauge	Shield Length
2" and less	20	12"
2 ½"- 4"	18	12"
5"- 10"	16	18"

- 5.6 Insulated pipes 2" in diameter and larger shall be additionally supported with wood inserts of sufficient compressive strength to carry the weight of the pipe and fluid. Inserts shall extend beyond extend beyond the hanger and shall be at least 6" in length.
- 5.7 Provide premolded PVC insulated fitting covers on all pipe fittings, flanges, valves and pipe terminations. Fittings shall be insulated by applying the proper factory precut insulation insert to the pipe fitting. The ends of the insulation insert shall be tucked snugly into the throat of the fitting and the edges adjacent to the pipe insulation tufted and tucked in, fully insulating the pipe fitting. The proper thickness of insulation must be applied to keep the jacket temperature less than 150°F. An approved vapor retarder mastic compatible with the PVC shall be applied around the edges of the adjoining pipe insulation and on the fitting cover throat overlap seam. The PVC fitting cover shall then be applied and secured with pressure sensitive tape along the circumferential edges. The tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and have an overlap on itself at least 2" on the downward side. On fittings where the operating temperature is below 50°F, two or more layers of the insulation inserts shall be applied with the first layer being secured with a few wrappings of fiber glass yarn to eliminate voids. One additional insert shall be used for each additional 1" of pipe insulation above 1-1/2". All joints shall be fully sealed.
- 5.8 PIPE INSULATION MATERIAL: Insulation shall be Knauf "Earthwool 1000° Pipe Insulation ASJ+SSL+" or approved equivalent fiberglass pipe insulation with an all service jacket. The insulation shall be a heavy density, pipe insulation with a K factor not exceeding 0.27 Btu per inch/h.ft² °F at 75°F mean temperature. The insulation shall be wrapped with a vapor barrier jacket. The jacket shall have an inside foil surface with self sealing lap and a water vapor permeability of 0.02 perm/inch. All circumferential joints shall be vapor sealed with butt strips. All insulation shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The following pipes shall be insulated with the minimum thickness of insulation as noted.
- 5.8.1 Domestic Cold Water: 1" thick insulation
- 5.8.2 Roof Drain Piping: 1" thick insulation (Horizontal piping for primary & overflow systems)
- 5.8.3 Domestic Hot Water & Return Lines:
- Piping 1-1/4" and less: 1" thick insulation
  - Piping 1-1/2" and greater: 1-1/2" thick insulation
- 5.8.4 Refrigerant Suction Lines:
- Piping 1-1/4" and less: 1/2" thick insulation
  - Piping 1-1/2" and greater: 1" thick insulation
  - All exterior piping: 1-1/2" thick with jacketing
- 5.8.5 Floor Drain Sanitary Pipes: All floor drains that have condensate spilled to the drain, and the sanitary pipe is not below slab, shall have its respective sanitary pipe insulated with 1" thickness. Insulate the pipe until it connects to a 4" main, but a minimum of 20 feet in the direction of flow.

PART 6 – DUCTWORK SYSTEMS:

- 6.1 Duct sizes indicated are the net free area inside clear dimensions; where ducts are internally lined, overall dimensions shall be increased accordingly.

- 6.2 Duct insulation shall extend completely to all registers, grilles, diffusers, and louver outlets, etc., to insure no condensation drip or collection.
- 6.3 EXTERNAL INSULATION FOR SUPPLY, OUTSIDE AIR DUCTWORK: Knauf "Friendly Feel" faced, Duct Wrap, 0.75 PCF density, 2.2" thick or approved equivalent. Wrap shall be factory laminated to a reinforced foil kraft vapor barrier facing (FRK) with a 2" stapling flange at one edge. The installed R value shall be a minimum of 6.0. Flame spread 25, smoke developed 50, vapor barrier performance 0.02 perms per inch.
- Pre-conditioned outside air supply ductwork downstream of OA unit (under positive pressure) and exhaust air ductwork upstream of OA unit (under negative pressure) does not require insulation. All other duct including louver plenums requires installation per the above.
- 6.4 INTERNAL INSULATION (INTERNALLY LINED DUCT): Duct liner shall be 1" thick Permacote Linacoustic (Johns Mansville) or Sonic XP (Knauf) fiberglass duct liner with factory-applied edge coating or approved equivalent. The liner shall meet NFPA 90A and 90B, FHC 25/50 and Limited Combustibility and the airstream surface coating should contain an immobilized, EPA-registered, anti-microbial agent so it will not support microbial growth as tested in accordance with ASTM G21 and G22. The duct liner shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, with an NRC not less than 0.70 as tested per ASTM C 423 using a Type "A" mounting, and a thermal conductivity no higher than 0.25 mean temperature. All exposed fiberglass edges shall be sealed with superseal duct butter or edge treatment products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- 6.5 EXTERNALLY INSULATED DUCT – OUTDOORS: 2" rigid fiberglass industrial board with foil scrim kraft vapor barrier facing, 6.0 PCF density,  $K=0.23 \text{ Btu in./hr.ft}^2 \text{ }^\circ\text{F @ } 75^\circ\text{F}$ . Owens/Corning or approved equivalent industrial installation type 705. Weather proofing shall be Polyguard Alumaguard, all weather, proofing jacket with brite white finish, or approved equivalent. Use semi-rigid Type 703/704 insulation for round ducts. The installed R-value shall be a minimum of 8.0.
- 6.6 INTERNAL INSULATION: Duct liner shall be 1" thick flexible elastomeric insulation (Armaflex AP Duct Liner).  $K=0.27 \text{ BTU in./hr. ft}^2 \text{ }^\circ\text{F @ } 75^\circ\text{F}$ .
- 6.7 DUCT SOUND ABSORBER / DUCTWRAP: In addition to the duct insulation specified, install 1" thick Kinetics KBC-100RBQ (or Sound Seal BBC-1 B-10FS QFA-1) limp barrier material (1.3 lb/sq ft), reinforced with a fiber glass screen, loaded with barium sulphate, with a quilt faced fiber glass absorber on one side. Install per manufacturer's instructions. Minimum sound transmission loss per octave band shall be 125Hz-10dB/250Hz-16dB/500 Hz-22dB/1000Hz-30dB/2000Hz-39dB/4000Hz-43dB/STC-27. Provide steel banding to ensure restraint of duct wrap.

#### PART 7 – MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT:

- 7.1 ROOF DRAIN SUMPS: Knauf "Pipe and Tank Insulation" or approved equivalent rigid board insulation with exterior vapor barrier jacket formed to bottom of sump basin. Insulation shall have a K factor of 0.26 at 100°F. mean temperature. Insulation shall be 1" thick. Insulation shall be formed to roof drain sump. Vapor barrier shall remain continuous.
- 7.2 AIR SEPARATOR, HEAT EXCHANGER AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS: Knauf "Elevated Temperature Blanket 1000°F" or approved equivalent. Insulation shall be constructed of non-combustible, inorganic glass mineral wool. Insulation shall be 2" thick.  $K = 0.28 \text{ Btu in./hr.fr}^2 \text{ }^\circ\text{F @ } 100^\circ\text{F}$ . Insulation shall be attached in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All insulation shall be jacketed with 6 oz. canvas with fire retardant lagging.

END OF SECTION.

DIVISION 20 – MECHANICAL

SECTION 202300 – THERMOMETERS, PRESSURE GAUGES AND OTHER MONITORING INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 The Contractor shall include all thermometers, pressure gauges and/or compound gauges at the locations indicated. All pressure gauges and/or compound gauges shall be provided with ¼ turn ball valves to allow the gauge to be removed and replaced without shutting down system.

PART 2 – THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES:

- 2.1 Gauges and thermometers shall be Miljoco, Marsh, Terrice, or Weksler.
- 2.2 All thermometers and pressure gauges shall be readable from a standing position on the floor. Mount thermometers in approved wells. Use sensing elements of appropriate length for pipe size. Do not make direct contact of base with fluid in pipe. Pressure gauges and thermometers subject to vibration shall be mounted remotely away from vibrating pipe surface, etc. with flexible tubing.
- 2.3 Digital thermometers shall be solar powered industrial thermometer. The range shall be -50°F/300°F with an accuracy of 1% or 1°, whichever is greater. The display shall be a 3/8" LCD digit. Use where specifically indicated on the drawings.
- 2.4 Water thermometers shall be blue-reading spirit liquid-in-glass type with 9" scale, powder coated cast aluminum case and stem socket of length as required by system. Accuracy to be plus or minus 1 scale division. Lens to be plastic. Hot water thermometer shall have a 30°F to 240°F range and chilled water and geothermal water thermometer shall have a 0°F to 120°F range.
- 2.5 Pressure gauges shall be Bourdon Type, circular, 4-1/2" face, black letters on white face graduated in 2 PSI or less and shall be manufactured for service intended. Provide with pig tail connectors and gauge cocks. Accuracy to be plus or minus 1%. Water pressure and low pressure steam gauges shall have 0 to 100 PSI range and medium/high pressure steam gauges shall have 0 to 200 PSI range.
- 2.6 Provide direct mount Bimetal dial thermometers in HVAC ductwork. Thermometer shall be 3" diameter, with polycarbonate plastic lens and stainless steel case. Air temperature range shall be 25°F to 125°F.

PART 3 – PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE PORT (PETE'S PLUG – P/T PLUG):

- 3.1 Provide 1/4" NPT fitting to receive either a temperature or pressure probe, 1/8" OD. Fitting shall be solid brass with two valve cores. Valve core material to be neoprene for temperatures up to 200°F and Nordel for temperatures up to 275°F. Pete's Plugs to have 3" length when installed on insulated pipes and 1-1/2" length for uninsulated pipes. Pete's Plug to be fitted with a cap and gasket, and shall be rated at 1000 PSIG at 140°F.
- 3.2 The installing contractor shall supply the Owner (4) pressure gauges with 1/8" OD probe and (4), five-inch stem pocket testing thermometers rated for 0-220°F water and 4, 50-550°F water thermometers.

END OF SECTION.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 202400 - IDENTIFICATIONS, TAGS, CHARTS, ETC.

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

PART 2 – TAGS AND CHARTS:

- 2.1 Provide and install on each valve 1" in size or greater for all mechanical systems a 1.5" diameter circular bronze or baked phenolic tag fitted to each valve so that it cannot be removed. Each tag shall be embossed consecutively with sequential number identifiers. Number identifiers shall be determined by the Owner.
- 2.2 Provide typewritten valve charts indicating each valve identifier, the valves service, normal position and its location. Also furnish one electronic copy on CD in "\*.xls" format. One (1) copy of this chart shall be mounted in suitable frame(s) with clear plastic covers in a conspicuous location in each of the major mechanical rooms. Repeat only main valves which are to be operated in conjunction with operations of more than single mechanical room.
- 2.3 All emergency shutoff valves shall be identified with a permanent engraved tag hung from the valve with 1-inch high lettering. Emergency shutoff valves shall be identified as any valve whose closure could create an emergency condition in the facility (i.e. natural gas, water, domestic hot water, main HVAC valves, etc.).
- 2.4 Label all control panels and disconnect switches with service and equipment served.

PART 3 – PIPING AND DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION:

- 3.1 All piping and ductwork installed shall be identified according to the charts hereinafter specified. Provide Setmark or equivalent manufactured marking system indicating direction of flow on all piping and ductwork installed under this contract. All markers and arrows shall be properly oriented so that descriptive name may be easily read from the floor. Piping and ductwork shall be identified on twelve (12) foot centers. All piping and ductwork shall be minimally identified once above all room ceilings and where it passes thru walls or floors.

- 3.2 The following table describes the size of the color field and size of the identification letters which shall be used for pipes of different outside pipe diameters.

<u>Outside Diameter</u>	<u>Label Length</u>	<u>Letter Size</u>
¾" – 1 ¼"	8"	½"
1 ½" – 2"	8"	¾"
2 ½" – 6"	12"	1 ¼"
8" – 10"	24"	2 ½"
Over 10"	24"	3 ½"

- 3.3 The following chart describes the pipe service and label identification which shall be used for various pipes.

<u>PIPE</u>	<u>ABBREVIATION</u>
Domestic Cold Water	D.C.W.
Domestic Hot Water	D.H.W.

Recirculated Hot Water	R.H.W.
Natural Gas	NAT.GAS.
Sanitary Sewer Piping	SAN
Sanitary Vent Piping	VENT
Storm Sewer Piping	STORM

PART 4 – NATURAL GAS PIPING IDENTIFICATION:

- 4.1 All natural gas piping within mechanical rooms shall be painted to match existing piping. Natural gas valves shall be painted red. Piping shall be prepped as required and piping shall be painted with at least two coats of paint or more if required to properly cover the piping. Exterior gas piping shall be painted to match the building with color as directed by the Architect/Owner.
- 4.2 In addition, natural gas piping and meter loop piping shall be painted color as selected by Architect. Do not paint over gauges, name plates or vent/regulator openings.

PART 5 – EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION:

- 5.1 Unless otherwise specified, all equipment shall be identified. The titles shall be short and concise and abbreviations may be used as long as the meaning is clear. In finished rooms and mechanical rooms, equipment shall be identified neatly and conspicuously with engraved black lamacoid plates (or equivalent) with 1” high white letters on the front of each piece of equipment.
- 5.2 All mechanical equipment and associated starters/disconnects shall have the electrical panel number and circuit number identified on a lamacoid plate. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor.

PART 6 – DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION:

- 6.1 All ductwork shall be identified as to the service of the duct and direction of flow. Include equipment designator on SA & RA ductwork. The letters shall be at least two inches high and the flow arrow shall be at least six inches long. The letters and flow arrow shall be made by precut stencils and black oil base paint with aerosol can. Concealed ducts also need to be identified.
- 6.2
- | <u>DUCTWORK</u>      | <u>ABBREVIATION</u>       |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Supply Air Ductwork  | SA + Equipment Identifier |
| Return Air Ductwork  | RA + Equipment Identifier |
| Exhaust Air Ductwork | EA + Equipment Identifier |
| Outside Air Ductwork | OA + Equipment Identifier |

PART 7 – ACCESS THROUGH LAY-IN CEILINGS:

- 7.1 The city shall be responsible for marking above lay-in ceiling panel which is nearest access to equipment, valves, dampers, filters, duct heaters, etc. Contractor shall notify the City two weeks in advance of ceiling pad installation.

END OF SECTION.

DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 202500 - HANGERS, CLAMPS, ATTACHMENTS, ETC.

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 Each Contractor's attention is also directed to Specification Section PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS AND SUPPORT.
- 1.3 This section includes, but is not limited to, furnishing and installing supports, anchors, and accessories for piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. Furnishing and installing shall be by each trade for the completion of their work as directed in this Section.

PART 2 – MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

2.1 HANGERS, CLAMPS, ATTACHMENTS SCHEDULE:

- ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: Grinnell, Elcen, Fee & Mason.
- All hangers, clamps and attachments shall be manufactured products.
- Pipe Rings (2" pipe and smaller) – adjustable swivel split ring or split pipe ring.
- Pipe Clevis (2.5" pipe and larger) – adjustable wrought clevis type.
- Pipe Clevis (All pipe sizes) – steel clevis for insulated pipe.
- Riser Clamps (All pipe sizes) – extension pipe or riser clamp.
- Beam Clamps (All pipe sizes) – malleable beam clamp with extension piece.
- Brackets (All pipe sizes) – medium weight steel brackets.
- Concrete Inserts (All pipe sizes) – wrought or wedge type inserts.
- Concrete Fasteners (All pipe sizes) – self-drilling concrete inserts.
- Rod Attachments (All pipe sizes) – extension piece, rod coupling, forged steel turnbuckle
- U-bolts (All pipe sizes) – standard u-bolt.
- Welded Pipe Saddles (All pipe sizes) – pipe covering protection saddle sized for thickness of insulation.
- Pipe Roll (All pipe sizes) – adjustable swivel pipe roll.
- Protection Saddle (All pipe sizes) – 180 degree coverage, sheet metal pipe protection saddle.
- Hanger Rods (All pipe sizes) – Steel, diameter of hanger threading.
- Concrete Channel Inserts (All pipe sizes) – continuous heavy duty slot inserts unistrut.
- Adjustable Spot Inserts (All pipe sizes) – continuous heavy duty spot insert unistrut.
- Miscellaneous steel such as steel angles, rods, bars, channels, etc used in framing for supports, fabricated brackets, anchors, etc. shall confirm to ASTM-A-7.

PART 3 – INSTALLATION:

- 3.1 Supporting and hanging shall be done so that excessive load will not be placed on any one hanger so as to allow for proper pitch and expansion of piping.
- 3.2 Hangers and supports shall be placed as near as possible to joints, turns and branches.
- 3.3 For concrete construction, utilize adjustable concrete inserts for fasteners. Expansion anchors and power driven devices may be used when approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer.

- 3.4 Utilize beam clamps for fastening to steel joists and beams. Expansion anchors in masonry construction. Do not support piping or ductwork from bridging or metal decking.
- 3.5 When piping is routed in joists, piping shall be top mounted on trapeze type hangers with each pipe individually clamped to trapeze hanger. Do not support piping or ductwork from bridging angles.
- 3.6 Trapeze hangers are not allowed, unless specifically approved by the Engineer.
- 3.7 Install all miscellaneous steel other than designed building structural members as required to provide means of securing hangers, supports, etc., where piping does not pass directly below or cross structural elements.
- 3.8 Piping shall not be supported by the equipment to which it is connected. Support all piping so as to remove any load or stress from the equipment.
- 3.9 Where piping, etc., is routed vertically, approved riser clamps, brackets or other means shall be utilized at approximately 10'-0" center to center minimum. An approved adjustable base stand or fitting on concrete support base shall be utilized at the base of the vertical run.
- 3.10 Where piping is routed along walls, knee braced angle frames, etc. pipe brackets with saddles, clamps, and rollers mounted on structural brackets fastened to walls or columns shall be used.
- 3.11 Support all ceiling hung equipment with approved vibration isolators.
- 3.12 Where copper tubing is specified, hangers shall be of copper clad type when piping is uninsulated.
- 3.13 Un-insulated piping hung from above shall be supported with ring and clevis type pipe hangers. Un-insulated piping mounted on trapeze (when allowed) and wall bracket type support shall be held in place with U-bolts. U-bolts shall allow for axial movement in the piping.
- 3.14 All insulated piping shall be supported with clevis type and pipe roll hangers. Hangers shall be sized to allow the pipe insulation to pass through the hangers. Install insulation protection saddles at all hanger locations. Welded pipe saddles shall be installed at all hangers on piping 5" and larger. The pipe saddles shall be sized for the thickness of insulation used. Hangers shall fit snugly around outside of insulation saddles.
- 3.15 Under no conditions will perforated band iron or steel wire driven hangers be permitted.
- 3.16 Support steel and copper piping at a minimum of eight (8) foot intervals for piping 3" and smaller and ten (10) foot intervals for larger piping. Provide additional support at end of the branches and change of direction.
- 3.17 Support plastic pipe at intervals not to exceed four (4) feet and at the end of the branches and at the change of direction and shall be installed as to permit freedom of movement. Vertical piping shall be supported at their bases and all upward movement shall not be restricted. Hangers shall be at least one (1) inch wide and shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping to allow free movement at all times.
- 3.18 Where fireproofing is dislodged/damaged from the building structure due to Contractor's installation of hangers, clamps, etc., it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to repair all dislodged/damaged fireproofing to original fireproofing rating. This shall also include all work performed by their contractors sub-contractors.
- 3.19 Insure that all bolts and nuts are tightened.

END OF SECTION.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 20 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 203100 - TESTING, BALANCING, LUBRICATION AND ADJUSTMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 The Engineer, or authorized representative, shall be notified by the Contractor twenty-four (24) hours in advance of any tests called for in these Specifications or required by others.
- 1.3 Only after written approval, signed by the Engineer, shall the Contractor apply insulation or paint or allow the work to be furred-in. This written approval, however, does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibilities for any failure during the guarantee period. The expense of all tests shall be borne by the Contractor, along with all temporary equipment, materials, gauges, etc. required for tests.

PART 2 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING TESTING:

- 2.1 The test and balance of this system shall be by a Contractor who employs only the services of a certified AABC or independent NEBB firm whose sole business is to perform test and balance services.
- 2.2 The test and balance contractor shall bid directly to the Mechanical Contractor or Construction Manager or Owner.
- 2.3 Mechanical Contractor shall provide all start-up documents to Test and Balance Contractor prior to any test and balance services.
- 2.4 The Mechanical Contractor shall test all piping before being insulated or concealed in any manner. Where leaks or defects develop, required corrections shall be made and tests repeated until systems are proven satisfactory. Water piping systems shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test as specified and shall be proven tight after a twenty-four (24) hour test.
- 2.5 All motors, bearings, etc. shall be checked and lubricated as required during start-up procedures. All automatic, pressure regulating and control valves shall be adjusted. Excessive noise or vibration shall be eliminated.
- 2.6 System balancing, where required, shall be performed only by persons skilled in this work. The system shall be balanced as often as necessary to obtain desired system operation and results.
- 2.7 All fan belts shall be adjusted for proper operation of fans.
- 2.8 Testing shall occur after completion of the ceiling systems installation.
- 2.9 All deficiencies observed by the Test and Balance Contractor shall be reported immediately to the Engineer and Mechanical Contractor.
- 2.10 Refer to Specification Section – CONTROLS – DIRECT DIGITAL for additional requirements.
- 2.11 Refer to Specification Section – GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for startup requirements.

- 2.12 Provide a preliminary test report to the Engineer immediately after the system is air balanced, or any initial phases are balanced. This report may be hand written. Any systems that are not found to operate within the design tolerances by the Test and Balance Contractor shall be immediately be reported to the Engineer via telephone call to attempt to determine a resolution while the Test and Balance Contractor is still on site. Additional compensation will not be accepted for additional trips.
- 2.13 Anticipate visiting the site again after the Engineer has reviewed the report. The Engineer may request up to two (2) additional site visits for onsite troubleshooting where additional measurements may be required.
- 2.14 For the purpose of placing the Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning systems in operation according to design conditions and certifying same, final testing and balancing shall be performed in complete accordance with AABC Standards for Total System Balance, Volume Six (2002), for air and hydronic systems as published by the Associated Air Balance Council.
- 2.15 THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS SHALL BE TESTED AND BALANCED:
- The supply, return, outside and exhaust air duct systems associated with all OA units and heat pumps. Provide static pressure profiles thru each system. Static pressure profiles shall include all sections from the return duct inlet and supply duct outlet of the heat pump unit. Show accurate representation of return, relief, outdoor and economizer damper locations. On units equipped with exhaust air fans; show location and profile of the exhaust fan.
  - Outside and exhaust air in each room to within 5% of design air flow rate.
  - Verify calibrations of the duct static pressure and water pressure sensors for all systems.
  - Balance all supply and return air grilles to within 10% of design air flow rate.
  - Balance all exhaust air fans and record inlet static pressure.
  - Balance the kiln exhaust.
- 2.16 Balance all units rated for 2,000 cfm unit such that the total air volume delivered does not exceed 2,000 cfm, otherwise the Contractor shall furnish and install a code compliant duct smoke detection system integrated into the building's system.
- 2.17 Balance the water flow rate of each domestic hot water recirculating pump. Set the flow rate for each balancing valve in the recirculating hot water system. If flow rates are not indicated, contact the engineer for each balance valve GPM.
- 2.18 Instruments used for testing and balancing of air and hydronic systems shall have been calibrated within a period of six months prior to balancing. All final test analysis reports shall include a letter of certification listing instrumentation used and last date of calibration.
- 2.19 Test and Balance agency shall provide sizing of fan or motor sheaves required for proper balance. The Mechanical Contractor shall purchase and install all sheaves and belts as required. This includes new and existing equipment.
- 2.20 Three (3) copies of the complete test reports shall be submitted to the Consulting Engineer prior to final acceptance of the project. Preliminary test reports shall be submitted when requested.
- 2.21 The Contractor shall provide and coordinate work to provide sufficient time before final completion date so that tests and balancing can be accomplished and provide immediate labor and tools to make corrections when required without undue delay.
- 2.22 The Contractor shall put all heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems and equipment into full operation and shall continue the operation of same during each working day of testing and balancing.



2.23 The Test and Balance Contractor shall be present during the Engineer's final inspection of the building, or a separate project review date. The Engineer may request confirmation of the air balance report by asking for new measurements to be taken at that time. Any information in the test and balance report may be asked to be reconfirmed.

END OF SECTION.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**22**

**DIVISION**

**PLUMBING**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

SECTION 220100 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 The Contractor shall provide all equipment and specialties complete with trim required and connect in a manner conforming to the State Plumbing Code.
- 1.3 The Contractor shall obtain exact centerline rough-in dimensions between partitions, walls, etc. as required for lay-out of the rough-in work. All work shall be roughed-in so that all exposed piping will be straight and true without bends or offsets.
- 1.4 All equipment and specialties shall be new. All equipment and specialties shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.
- 1.5 Prior to final inspection, test by operation at least twice, all equipment. Also, remove all stick-on labels, dirt, grease, other removable stampings, lettering, etc. from equipment and specialties and thoroughly clean same.
- 1.6 All equipment and specialties shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unacceptable workmanship shall be removed and replaced at the installing Contractor's cost.
- 1.7 Provide all drainage specialties indicated, specified and/or required to provide complete and acceptable removal of all storm, sanitary, waste, laboratory waste, etc. from the building and into approved receptors. Drainage specialties shall be on non-electrolytic conduction to the material to which they are connected. Drainage specialties shall be installed in a manner so as to insure no leakage of toxic or odorous gases or liquids and shall have traps and/or backflow preventers where required. Nor shall they allow backflow into other or existing systems.

PART 2 - CLEANOUTS:

- 2.1 CLEANOUTS: In addition to cleanouts indicated on the drawings, provide cleanouts in soil and waste piping and storm drainage at the following minimum locations:
  - At base of each stack.
  - At fifty (50) foot maximum intervals in horizontal lines.
  - At each change of direction of a horizontal line.
  - As required to permit rodding of entire system.
  - As required by current State Plumbing/Building Codes.
- 2.2 Water closets, mop sinks/basins and other fixtures with fixed traps shall not be accepted as cleanouts.
- 2.3 Cleanouts and/or test tees concealed in inaccessible pipe spaces, walls and other locations shall have an eight (8) inch by eight (8) inch (minimum) access panel or cover plates shall be set flush with finished floors and walls and shall be key or screw driver operable.
- 2.4 Access panels for cleanouts shall be of the Zurn 1460 series or equivalent by Josam or Wade. Where they are not to receive paint, they shall be polished bronze unless otherwise indicated where they are to receive paint or other finishes.

- 2.5 Cleanouts and access panels shall be sized so as to permit the entry of a full sized rodding head capable of one hundred percent circumferential coverage of the line served.
- 2.6 Provide a non-hardening mixture of graphite and grease on threads of all screwed cleanouts during installation.
- 2.7 Do not install cleanouts against walls, partitions, etc. where rodding will be difficult or impossible. Extend past the obstruction.
- 2.8 In finished walls, floors, etc., insure that cleanouts are installed flush with finished surfaces and, where required, grout or otherwise finish in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- 2.9 Cleanouts shall be as manufactured by Zurn, Josam, Wade, Ancon, Jay R. Smith, similar to the following:
  - Zurn Z-1440 or Z-1445 cleanout tee at base of exposed stack and at change in direction of exposed lines.
  - Zurn Z-1440 cleanout or Z-1445-1 cleanout tee where stacks are concealed in finished walls.
  - Zurn ZN-1400-T cleanout with scoriated top in finished concrete and masonry tile floors.
  - Zurn ZN-1400-Tx cleanout with square recessed top for VCT and linoleum finished floors.
  - Zurn ZN-1400-Z cleanout with round recessed top for poured floors.
  - Mueller D-731 or D-714, Nibco, Flage or equivalent for cleanouts in copper waste with cover plates and/or access panels listed for other cleanouts.
  - Threaded hex head type cleanouts of same materials as pipe for piping 2" and smaller.
  - Zurn cleanout with round top with adjustable retainer for carpet area. Install flush with carpet.

**PART 3 – INTERIOR HOSE BIBBS AND DRAIN VALVES:**

- 3.1 **HOSE BIBBS AND DRAIN VALVES:** Provide code approved hose bibbs and drain valves at each location indicated in a neat and workmanlike manner. Affix hose bibbs tight to walls. Provide all water supply specialties indicated, specified and/or required for the complete installation. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the Building Code. Where required by the State Plumbing Code, install code approved vacuum breakers in each water supply specialty.
- 3.2 **HOSE BIBBS (HB):** Provide code approved hose bibbs with vacuum breakers and male threaded spouts at each location indicated (toilet rooms, mechanical rooms, etc.). The hose bibbs shall be Woodford Model 24 (or equal) with loose key handle polished chrome finish, brass construction. Hose bibbs shall be mounted at eighteen (18) inches above finished floor. Do not install hose bibbs in spaces which do not have floor drains. Do not install hose bibbs in ADA accessible toilet stalls.
- 3.3 **DRAIN VALVES:** Install 3/4 inch bronze body drains, similar and equivalent to Nibco, No. 72 or 73, as indicated and at the following locations:
  - At the low point and isolatable section of the plumbing system.
  - At each low point and isolatable section of the hydronic system.
  - At each isolatable pipe section.
  - At each water heater.
  - At each storage tank.
  - At each boiler.
  - At each heat pump.
  - At each water-to-water unit.
  - At each chiller.
  - At each pump suction.
  - Install a code approved vacuum breaker where installation on to domestic water system.

**PART 4 – WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS (WHA):**

- 4.1 **WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS (WHA):** Provide water hammer arrestors at each location indicated and/or as required to eliminate hydrostatic on the domestic water system. Install in an accessible location and in a neat and workmanlike manner. Provide all water supply specialties indicated, specified and/or required for the complete installation. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the Building Code. Where required by the State Plumbing Code, install code approved vacuum breakers in each water supply specialty.
- 4.2 Water hammer arrestors shall be Zurn, Z-1700, Shoktrol, Smith, Josam, Wade or equivalent. Water hammer arrestors shall be stainless steel, bellows type. Field fabricated capped cylinders shall not be acceptable. Provide insulating unions where arrestors are of dissimilar material from the piping served (unless piping is non-conducting, such as ABS or PVC).
- 4.3 Provide at least one water hammer arrestor at all quick acting valve locations including:
- Clothes Washers – Type “A”
  - Commercial Dishwashers – Type “B”
  - Sterilizers – Type “B”
  - Mop Basins, downstream of check valves – Type “A”
  - Flush valve fixtures – Type “B”, each toilet room with 1-3 flush valve fixtures shall have its own Type “B” water hammer arrestor.

4.4 **ARRESTOR SCHEDULE:**

Mark	Zurn Model Z-1700	Fixture Units	P.D.I. Size
Type “A”	#100	1-11	A
Type “B”	#200	12-32	B
Type “C”	#300	33-60	C
Type “D”	#400	61-113	D

**PART 5 - OTHER SPECIALTIES:**

- 5.1 **VACUUM BREAKERS AND BACK FLOW PREVENTERS:** Where required by the Building Code, whether indicated or not, provide approved vacuum breakers or backflow preventers at the following locations.
- Where domestic water system connects to a limited area fire protection system.
  - Where domestic water system connects to hydronic system.
  - At any threaded hose tap on the domestic water system.
  - At all mop basins, provide check valves to the hot and cold water supply upstream of the faucet.
- 5.2 **ROOF FLASHINGS:** All plumbing vents or other plumbing passing thru the roof shall be flashed as approved by the State Plumbing and Building Codes and as recommended by the roofing manufacturer and/or Contractor.
- 5.3 **CLAY INTERCEPTOR:** Provide steel fabricated, floor set solid interceptor Zurn Z1181 or approved equal with acid resistant coating on interior and exterior with gasketed secured cover. Furnish with removable acid resistant coated steel bucket with removable primary and secondary screen assemblies with 3/8” and 3/32” diameter perforated holes respectably. Field verify to ensure there’s enough room for cleaning out.
- 5.4 **SEDIMENT INTERCEPTOR:** Provide epoxy coated cast iron, bottom access sediment interceptor Watts SI-762 or approved equal with gasketed cover. Furnish with perforated stainless-steel basket. Field verify to ensure there’s enough room to remove basket below fixture.

PART 6 – FREEZEPROOF WALL HYDRANTS:

- 6.1 FREEZEPROOF WALL HYDRANTS: Provide code approved wall hydrants at each location indicated in a neat and workmanlike manner. Affix tight to walls and insure that the feed piping is on the heated side of the building insulation blanket. Provide all water supply specialties indicated, specified and/or required for the complete installation. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the Building Code. Where required by the State Plumbing Code, install code approved vacuum breakers in each water supply specialty.
- 6.2 Wall hydrants shall be Woodford B65 or equivalent, 3/4", exposed, flush, non-freeze, anti-siphon, automatic draining wall hydrant with key lock and combination backflow preventer/vacuum breaker.
- 6.3 Mount all wall hydrants at least twenty (20) inches above finished exterior grade. Where this is not possible or practical, contact Engineer for direction.
- 6.4 Turn over for each hydrant, an operator key in an envelope labeled "Exterior Wall Hydrants" to Owner upon completion of the project. Where hydrants have lockable boxes, turn over an operator key for each in an envelope labeled "Exterior Wall Hydrant Locks" to Owner upon completion of project.

PART 7 – FLOOR DRAINS:

- 7.1 FLOOR DRAINS: Provide floor drains at locations indicated and/or as required by State Plumbing/Building Codes. Install in a neat and workmanlike manner. Install floor drains in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the State Plumbing and Building Codes. Coordinate locations with General Contractor to insure floor pitch to drain where required.
- 7.2 Insure by coordination with the General Contractor that spaces served with floor drains on all floors above the lowest level have a water seal extending at least three (3) inches from the floor. Also, for these locations, provide a 36"x36", four (4) pound sheet lead flashing sheet and clamping collar or a 30 mil chlorinated polyethylene shower pan liner. Lead pans shall be given a heavy coat of asphaltum on bottom and sides before installation and a heavy coat on any exposed surfaces. After installation, provide one ply of fifteen (15) pound roofing felt beneath each pan.
- 7.3 The floor drains shall be Zurn, Josam, Smith, Wade, Watts Drainage, Ancon, similar to the following:
  - FD-1 - Zurn, Z415 floor drain with 6"dia. nickel bronze strainer, Type "", dura-coated cast iron body with bottom 3" outlet.

END OF SECTION.



DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 220200 - PLUMBING FIXTURES, FITTINGS AND TRIM

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 The Contractor shall provide all fixtures complete with trim required and connect in a manner conforming to the State Plumbing Code.
- 1.3 The Contractor shall obtain exact centerline rough-in dimensions between partitions, walls, etc. as required for lay-out of the rough-in work. All work shall be roughed-in so that all exposed piping will be straight and true without bends or offsets.
- 1.4 All fixtures and trim shall be new. All fixtures and trim shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. All fixtures shall be set level and true and shall be grouted into finished walls, floors, etc. in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved waterproof non-yellowing grout for such service. All fixtures and trim shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unacceptable workmanship shall be removed and replaced at the installing Contractor's cost. Pay particular attention to flush valves and bracket concealed portion to building structure during rough-in. Loose, shaky flush valves, lavatories, etc. shall not be acceptable.
- 1.5 All public sinks and lavatories shall be provided with a point of use ASSE 1070 tempering mixing valve.
- 1.6 Handicapped accessible fixtures shall be mounted as recommended by the Building Code and ADA. Special Note for Handicap Grab Rails: Coordinate top of shower valves, flush valves, flush tank, etc., with location of grab rails as shown on the architectural plans. The Contractor shall install all items to allow for installation, removal and service without removal of the grab bar.
- 1.7 Fixture seats shall be Church model 2155CTJ, elongated open front less cover w/ JUST-LIFT, STA-TITE check hinge and DuraGuard Antimicrobial Agent, or approved equal.
- 1.8 All exposed piping, stops, traps, tailpieces, etc. shall be code approved chrome plated brass unless otherwise indicated or specified. Where acid resistant piping is indicated on the drawing or the specifications, all piping and ancillary components from the sink/lavatory to dilution basin shall be acid resistant as specified and required by code.
- 1.9 Water supplies shall connect through walls with stops and chrome plated escutcheons with set screws. In general, furnish drinking fountains, wall-hung lavatories and hose bibbs with manual loose key stop valves. For all other fixtures, furnish with manual permanent-key stop valves (i.e. sinks in casework, etc.). When in doubt, contact Engineer prior to installation.
- 1.10 Coordinate all stainless steel sinks with architectural casework shop drawings for appropriate fit. Do not order sinks until this has been coordinated. Change Orders will be immediately rejected for lack of coordination during construction.
- 1.11 Test for appropriate operation at least twice, ALL fixtures and trim including hands-free trim. Open all faucets and allow to run for fifteen (15) minutes, then remove all faucet aerators and thoroughly clean until smooth flow is obtained. Test by operation at least twice, adequate flow of water at flush valves including

appropriate adjustment of hands-free devices, faucets including appropriate adjustment of hands-free devices, hose bibbs, fixture drains, shower heads, etc.

- 1.12 Remove all stick-on labels, dirt, grease, other removable stampings, lettering, etc. from plumbing fixtures and thoroughly clean same.
- 1.13 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with requirement's manufacturers offering plumbing fixtures and trim which may be incorporated in the work include only the following, all other manufactures shall first be approved by the Owner:
  - 1.13.1 Plumbing Fixtures: American Standard, Kohler, Zurn, Sloan
  - 1.13.2 Plumbing Trim: American Standard, Chicago Faucet, Kohler, Delta Commercial, T&S Brass, Just, Speakman, Zurn Aqua-Spec, Moen Commercial, Symmons
  - 1.13.3 Flush Valves: Sloan
  - 1.13.4 Stainless Steel Sinks: Elkay, Just, Moen Commercial, Sterling
  - 1.13.5 Mop Basins and Laundry Tubs: Fiat, Mustee, Stern
  - 1.13.6 Water Coolers: Elkay
  - 1.13.7 Showers: Bradley, Symmons, Chicago Faucets, Speakman Company, Powers, Acorn, Aqua Bath, Florestone, Swanstone, Willoughby, Aquarius
  - 1.13.8 Appliance Connection Boxes: Guy Gray, Oatley, Wolverine
  - 1.13.9 Wash Fountains: Bradley, Acorn, Willoughby
  - 1.13.10 Emergency/Safety Fixtures: Bradley, Acorn, Guardian, Haws
  - 1.13.11 Fixture Seats: Bemis, Church, Olsonite
  - 1.13.12 Fixture Carriers: Josam, Kohler, Tyler Pipe, Zurn, Wade, Smith, Watts
  - 1.13.13 Lavatory, Sink, Mop Basin and Laundry Tub Strainers: American Standard, Elkay, Kohler, McGuire., Sloan, Zurn.
  - 1.13.14 P-traps, Tailpieces, and Escutcheons: American Standard, Elkay, Kohler, McGuire, Moen Commercial, Sloan, Zurn.
  - 1.13.15 P-trap Insulation covering for ADA Fixtures: IPS Corp., McGuire, Plumberex.
  - 1.13.16 Water supplies and stops: American Standard, Elkay, Kohler, McGuire, Moen Commercial, Nibco, Sloan, Watts, Zurn,

PART 2 – PLUMBING FIXTURE SPECIFICATIONS:

2. Reference the plumbing fixture schedule for design basis selections.

END OF SECTION.

**23**

**DIVISION**

**HVAC EQUIPMENT**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 23 - HVAC

SECTION 230200 - HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 The Contractor shall provide in complete working order the heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment located as indicated and installed, connected and placed in operation in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All equipment shall be factory painted and, where applicable, factory insulated and shall, where such standards exist, bear the label of the Underwriters Laboratory.
- 1.3 All Contractors and Vendors providing a bid for this project shall review the Plans and Specifications and determine any modifications and/or adjustments necessary relative to the proposed equipment and materials with specific manufacturer's installation requirements. Include in the bid any necessary installation methods, features, options, accessories, etc. necessary to install the proposed equipment and materials, regardless of whether used as basis of design or being offered as a substitution in accordance with the specific manufacturer's installation requirements whether specifically detailed or not within the Plans and Specifications.
- 1.4 All equipment, material and labor warranties shall be furnished by the equipment supplier/vendor. All warranties begin on the date of Substantial Completion. Refer to Specification Section GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for special warranty requirements.
- 1.5 Refer to Specification Section GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for minimum required Schedule of Values breakdown.
- 1.6 Review the Specification Section – REQUIRED SHOP DRAWINGS, ETC., and provide all documentations called for therein.
- 1.7 Each subcontractor shall be responsible for their own completion of System Verification Checklists/Manufacturer's Checklists. Refer to Specification Section GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for additional requirements. Factory startup is required for all HVAC equipment. In general, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. This shall include the following:
  - Variable Frequency Drives
  - Water Flow Meters/BTUH Meters
  - Split Systems
  - Packaged Rooftop Units
  - Computer Room A/C Units
- 1.8 All HVAC equipment shall comply with the latest provisions of ASHRAE Standard 90.1 and all provisions of the International Energy Conservation Code.
- 1.9 Ensure that the equipment that is proposed to be furnish may be installed, connected, placed in operation and easily maintained at the location and in the space allocated for it.

- 1.10 The contractor and vendor shall confirm connection sides for each piece of equipment specific to this project.
- 1.11 Determine from the Bid Documents the date of completion of this project and insure that equipment delivery schedules can be met so as to allow this completion date to be met.
- 1.12 Through coordination with other Contractors, Vendors and Suppliers associated with this Project, this Contractor shall insure a complete, 100% functional, tested, inspected and approved systems. Claims for additional cost or change orders will immediately be rejected. Refer to Specification Section - ELECTRIC MOTORS, ETC. for additional requirements. All equipment shall be furnished for a single point electrical connection unless specifically excluded as a requirement.
- 1.13 Review the Specification Section - CONTROLS to determine controls, including variable frequency drives, to be furnished. Where manufacturer's temperature controls are specified, they shall be in full compliance with NFPA 90A including automatic smoke shut down provisions.
- 1.14 Review the Specification Section – TESTING, BALANCING, LUBRICATION AND ADJUSTMENTS. For all belt driven equipment, provide final fan and motor sheaves as determined by the air balance contractor during project balancing phase. The mechanical contractor shall install any new sheaves and belts as required for balancing.

**PART 2 – PACKAGED ROOFTOP VAV AIR HANDLING UNIT:**

- 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: Carrier, Trane, Daikin
- 2.2 HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION
  - 2.2.1 Evaporator fan compartment: Interior cabinet surfaces shall be insulated with a minimum 1/2-in. thick, minimum 1 1/2 lb density aluminum foil-faced insulation on the air side.
  - 2.2.2 Insulation and adhesive shall meet NFPA 90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.
  - 2.2.3 Gas heat compartment: Aluminum foil-faced fiberglass insulation shall be used. Insulation and adhesive shall meet NFPA 90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.
  - 2.2.4 SAFETIES: Compressor over-temperature, over-current. High internal pressure differential. Low-pressure switch. Low pressure switch shall use different color wire than the high pressure switch. The purpose is to assist the installer and service technician to correctly wire and or troubleshoot the rooftop unit. High-pressure switch. High pressure switch shall use different color wire than the low pressure switch. The purpose is to assist the installer and service technician to correctly wire and or troubleshoot the rooftop unit. Automatic reset, motor thermal overload protector. Heating section shall be provided with the following minimum protections: High-temperature limit switches. Induced draft motor speed sensor. Flame rollout switch. Flame proving controls.
- 2.3 PANEL AIR FILTERS: Standard filter section. Shall consist of factory-installed, low velocity, disposable 2-in. thick fiberglass filters of commercially available sizes. Unit shall use only one filter size. Multiple sizes are not acceptable. Filters shall be accessible through a dedicated, weather tight access panel. 4-in filter capabilities shall be capable with pre-engineered and approved filter track field installed accessory. This kit requires field furnished filters.
- 2.4 GENERAL: Outdoor, rooftop mounted, DDC electrically controlled, heating and cooling unit utilizing fully hermetic scroll compressors for cooling duty and gas combustion for heating duty. Factory assembled,

single-piece heating and cooling rooftop unit. Contained within the unit enclosure shall be all factory wiring, piping, controls, and special features required prior to field start-up. Unit shall use environmentally sound, Puron refrigerant. Unit shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Unit must be selected and installed in compliance with local, state, and federal codes.

- 2.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE: Unit meets and exceeds ASHRAE 90.1 minimum efficiency requirements. Unit meets and exceeds Energy Star and Consortium for Energy Efficiency (CEE) requirements. Unit shall be rated in accordance with AHRI Standard 340/360. Unit shall be designed to conform to ASHRAE 15. Unit shall be ETL-tested and certified in accordance with ANSI Z21.47 Standards and ETL-listed and certified under Canadian standards as a total package for safety requirements. Insulation and adhesive shall meet NFPA 90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation. Unit casing shall be capable of withstanding 500-hour salt spray exposure per ASTM B117 (scribed specimen). Unit casing shall be capable of withstanding Federal Test Method Standard No. 141 (Method 6061) 5000-hour salt spray. Unit shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with ISO 9001. Roof curb shall be designed to conform to NRCA Standards. Unit shall be subjected to a completely automated run test on the assembly line. The data for each unit will be stored at the factory, and must be available upon request. Unit shall be designed in accordance with UL Standard 1995, ETL listed including tested to withstand rain. Unit shall be constructed to prevent intrusion of snow and tested to prevent snow intrusion into the control box up to 40 mph. Unit shall be tested to assurance level 1, ASTM D4169 to ensure shipping reliability. High Efficient Motors listed shall meet section 313 of the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007).
- 2.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING: Unit shall be stored and handled per manufacturer's recommendations. Lifted by crane requires either shipping top panel or spreader bars. Unit shall only be stored or positioned in the upright position.
- 2.7 OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS: Unit shall be capable of starting and running at 125°F (52°C) ambient outdoor temperature, meeting maximum load criteria of AHRI Standard 340/360 at ± 10% voltage. Compressor with standard controls shall be capable of operation down to 40°F (4°C), ambient outdoor temperatures. For lower operation an integrated economizer shall be utilized to allow lower temperatures and accommodate indoor air quality initiatives. Unit shall discharge supply air vertically or horizontally as shown on contract drawings. Unit shall be factory configured and ordered for vertical supply & return configurations. Unit shall be factory furnished for either vertical or horizontal configuration without the use of special conversion kits. No field conversion is possible.
- 2.8 UNIT CABINET: Unit cabinet shall be constructed of galvanized steel, and shall be bonderized and coated with a pre-painted baked enamel finish on all externally exposed surfaces. Unit cabinet exterior paint shall be: film thickness, (dry) 0.003 inches minimum, gloss (per ASTM D523, 60\_F / 16\_C): 60, Hardness: H-2H Pencil hardness. Evaporator fan compartment interior cabinet insulation shall conform to AHRI Standard 340/360 minimum exterior sweat criteria. Interior surfaces shall be insulated with a minimum 1/2-in. thick, 1 lb density, aluminum foil faced fiberglass insulation. Aluminum foil-faced fiberglass insulation shall also be used in the gas heat compartment. Base of unit shall have a minimum of four locations for thru-the-base gas and electrical connections standard. Both gas and electric connections shall be internal to the cabinet to protect from environmental issues.
- 2.8.1 BASE RAIL: Unit shall have base rails on a minimum of 2 sides. Holes shall be provided in the base rails for rigging shackles to facilitate maneuvering and overhead rigging. Holes shall be provided in the base rail for moving the rooftop by fork truck. Base rail shall be a minimum of 16 gauge thickness.
- 2.8.2 CONDENSATE PAN AND CONNECTIONS: Shall be a sloped condensate drain pan made of a non-corrosive material. Shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 62. Shall use a 3/4-in -14 NPT drain connection, through the side of the drain pan. Connection shall be made per manufacturer's recommendations.
- 2.8.3 TOP PANEL: Shall be a multi-piece top panel linked with water tight flanges and locking systems.

- 2.8.4 GAS CONNECTIONS: All gas piping connecting to unit gas valve shall enter the unit cabinet at a single location on side of unit (horizontal plane). Thru-the-base capability Standard unit shall have a thru-the-base gas-line location using a raised, embossed portion of the unit basepan. Thru-the-base provisions/connections are available as standard with every unit. When bottom connections are required, field furnished couplings are required. No basepan penetration, other than those authorized by the manufacturer, is permitted.
- 2.9 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS: All unit power wiring shall enter unit cabinet at a single, factory-prepared, knockout location. Thru-the-base capability. Thru-the-base provisions/connections are available as standard with every unit. When bottom connections are required, field furnished couplings are required. No basepan penetration, other than those authorized by the manufacturer, is permitted.
- 2.10 COMPONENT ACCESS PANELS (STANDARD): Cabinet panels shall be easily removable for servicing. Unit shall have one factory installed, tool-less, removable, filter access panel. Panels covering control box and filter shall have molded composite handles while the blower access door shall have an integrated flange for easy removal. Handles shall be UV modified, composite. They shall be permanently attached, and recessed into the panel. Screws on the vertical portion of all removable access panel shall engage into heat resistant, molded composite collars. Collars shall be removable and easily replaceable using manufacturer recommended parts.
- 2.11 GAS HEAT:
- 2.11.1 Heat exchanger shall be an induced draft design. Positive pressure heat exchanger designs shall not be allowed. Shall incorporate a direct-spark ignition system and redundant main gas valve. Gas supply pressure at the inlet to the rooftop unit gas valve must match that required by the manufacturer.
- 2.11.2 The heat exchanger shall be controlled by an integrated gas controller (IGC) microprocessor. IGC board shall notify users of fault using an LED (light-emitting diode). The LED shall be visible without removing the control box access panel. IGC board shall contain algorithms that modify evaporator-fan operation to prevent future cycling on high temperature limit switch. Unit shall be equipped with anti-cycle protection with one short cycle on unit flame rollout switch or 4 continuous short cycles on the high temperature limit switch. Fault indication shall be made using an LED.
- 2.11.3 STANDARD HEAT EXCHANGER CONSTRUCTION: Heat exchanger shall be of the tubular-section type constructed of a minimum of 20-gauge steel coated with a nominal 1.2 mil aluminum-silicone alloy for corrosion resistance. Burners shall be of the in-shot type constructed of aluminum-coated steel. Burners shall incorporate orifices for rated heat output up to 2000 ft (610m) elevation. Additional accessory kits may be required for applications above 2000 ft (610m) elevation, depending on local gas supply conditions. Each heat exchanger tube shall contain multiple dimples for increased heating effectiveness.
- 2.11.4 INDUCED DRAFT COMBUSTION MOTOR AND BLOWER: Shall be a direct-drive, single inlet, forward-curved centrifugal type. Shall be made from steel with a corrosion-resistant finish. Shall have permanently lubricated sealed bearings. Shall have inherent thermal overload protection. Shall have an automatic reset feature.
- 2.12 COILS: Standard Aluminum Fin/Copper Tube Coils: Standard evaporator and condenser coils shall have aluminum lanced plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless internally grooved 5/16" diameter copper tubes with all joints brazed. Evaporator coils shall be leak tested to 150 psig, pressure tested to 450 psig, and qualified to UL 1995 burst test at 1775 psig. Condenser coils shall be leak tested to 150 psig, pressure tested to 650 psig, and qualified to UL 1995 burst test at 1980 psig.



- 2.13 REFRIGERANT COMPONENTS: Refrigerant circuit shall include the following control, safety, and maintenance features: Thermostatic Expansion Valve (TXV) shall help provide optimum performance across the entire operating range. Shall contain removable power element to allow change out of power element and bulb without removing the valve body. Refrigerant filter drier - Solid core design. Service gauge connections on suction and discharge lines. Pressure gauge access through a specially designed access screen on the side of the unit. Single circuit design with tandem compressor and fully activated evaporator coil
- 2.13.1 COMPRESSORS: Models shall use fully hermetic tandem scroll compressors optimized for comfort staging and IEER energy savings. Models shall be available with a single refrigerant circuit and three stage cooling operation on all models. Compressor motors shall be cooled by refrigerant gas passing through motor windings. Compressors shall be internally protected from high discharge temperature conditions. Compressors shall be protected from an over-temperature and over-ampereage conditions by an internal, motor overload device. Compressor shall be factory mounted on rubber grommets. Compressor motors shall have internal line break thermal, current overload and high pressure differential protection. Crankcase heaters shall be standard on each compressor and deactivated whenever the compressor is in operation.
- 2.14 FILTER SECTION: Filters access is specified in the unit cabinet section of this specification. Filters shall be held in place by a preformed, slide-out filter tray, facilitating easy removal and installation. Shall consist of factory-installed, low velocity, throw-away 2-in. thick fiberglass filters. Filters shall be standard, commercially available sizes. Only one size filter per unit is allowed. 4-in filter capability is possible with a field installed pre engineered slide out filter track accessory. 4-in filters are field furnished.
- 2.15 EVAPORATOR FAN AND MOTOR:
- 2.15.1 EVAPORATOR FAN MOTOR: Shall have permanently lubricated bearings. Shall have inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection or circuit breaker. Shall have a maximum continuous bhp rating for continuous duty operation; no safety factors above that rating shall be required. Shall be Variable Frequency duty to match the three stage compression logic. Shall contain motor shaft grounding ring to prevent electrical bearing fluting damage by safely diverting harmful shaft voltages and bearing currents to ground.
- 2.15.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE (VFD): For indoor fan motor Staged Air Volume (SAV) operation: Shall be installed inside the unit cabinet, mounted, wired and tested. Shall contain Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) frequency protection. Insulated Gate Bi-Polar Transistors (IGBT) used to produce the output pulse width modulated (PWM) waveform, allowing for quiet motor operation. Self diagnostics with fault and power code LED indicator. Field accessory Display Kit available for further diagnostics and special setup applications. RS485 capability standard. Electronic thermal overload protection. 5% swinging chokes for harmonic reduction and improved power factor. All printed circuit boards shall be conformal coated. Shall not contain visual display to adjust internal setting. Only available as field installed kit.
- 2.15.3 BELT-DRIVEN EVAPORATOR FAN: Belt drive shall include an adjustable-pitch motor pulley. Shall use sealed, permanently lubricated ball-bearing type. Blower fan shall be double-inlet type with forward-curved blades. Shall be constructed from steel with a corrosion resistant finish and dynamically balanced.
- 2.16 CONDENSER FAN MOTORS: Shall be a totally enclosed – multi speed ECM motor. Shall use permanently lubricated bearings. Shall have inherent thermal overload protection with an automatic reset feature. Shall use a shaft-down design.
- 2.17 CONDENSER FANS: Shall be a direct-driven propeller type fan. Shall have galvanized aluminum (galvalum) blades riveted to corrosion-resistant steel spiders and shall be dynamically balanced.

- 2.18 ULTRA LOW LEAK ECONOMIZER SYSTEM SHALL BE FACTORY INSTALLED: Maximum damper leakage rate to be equal to or less than 4.0 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.0 in. w.g., meeting or exceeding ASHRAE 90.1 requirements. Economizer controller shall provide: 2-line LCD interface screen for setup, configuration and troubleshooting. On-board fault detection and diagnostics Sensor failure loss of communication identification Automatic sensor detection Capabilities for use with multiple-speed indoor fan systems Utilize digital sensors: Dry bulb and Enthalpy Shall be capable of introducing up to 100% outdoor air. Shall be equipped with a barometric relief damper capable of relieving up to 100% return air. Shall be designed to close damper(s) during loss-of-power situations with spring return built into motor. Dry bulb outdoor air temperature sensor shall be provided as standard. Outdoor air sensor setpoint shall be adjustable and shall range from 40 to 100\_F / 4 to 38\_C. Additional sensor options shall be available as accessories. The economizer controller shall also provide control of an accessory power exhaust unit function. Factory set at 100%, with a range of 0% to 100%. The economizer shall maintain minimum airflow into the building during occupied period and provide design ventilation rate for full occupancy. A remote potentiometer may be used to override the damper setpoint. Dampers shall be completely closed when the unit is in the unoccupied mode. Economizer controller shall accept a 2-10 Vdc CO2 sensor input for IAQ/DCV control. In this mode, dampers shall modulate the outdoor air damper to provide ventilation based on the sensor input. Compressor lockout sensor shall open at 35\_F (2\_C) and close closes at 50\_F (10\_C). Actuator shall be direct coupled to economizer gear. No linkage arms or control rods shall be acceptable. Economizer controller shall provide indications when in free cooling mode, in the DCV mode, or the exhaust fan contact is closed.
- 2.19 HOT GAS REHEAT DEHUMIDIFICATION SYSTEM: The Hot Gas Reheat Dehumidification System shall be factory installed, certified and tested to provide greater dehumidification of the occupied space by providing two distinct modes of dehumidification operation in addition to its normal design cooling mode: Subcooling mode further sub cools the hot liquid refrigerant leaving the condenser coil as well as reheat leaving air stream. It can provide both better cooling capacity as well as dehumidification process when both temperature and humidity in the space are not satisfied. Hot gas reheat mode shall mix a portion of hot gas from the discharge of compressor with the hot liquid refrigerant leaving the condenser coil to create a two-phase warm refrigerant in the reheat coil which results in a neutral leaving air temperature when only humidity in the space is not satisfied.
- 2.20 CONDENSER COIL HAIL GUARD ASSEMBLY: Shall protect against damage from hail. Shall be louvered style design.
- 2.21 ROOF CURBS (VERTICAL): Full perimeter roof curb with exhaust capability providing separate air streams for energy recovery from the exhaust air without supply air contamination. Formed galvanized steel with wood nailer strip and shall be capable of supporting entire unit weight. Permits installation and securing of ductwork to curb prior to mounting unit on the curb.
- 2.22 OUTDOOR AIR ENTHALPY SENSOR: The outdoor air enthalpy sensor shall be used to provide single enthalpy control. When used in conjunction with a return air enthalpy sensor, the unit will provide differential enthalpy control. The sensor allows the unit to determine if outside air is suitable for free cooling.

### PART 3 – ROUND ZONE DAMPER

- 3.1 CONSTRUCTION: Spiral Metal Duct Housing: 24 Ga., Elliptical Damper Blade: 20 Ga.
- 3.2 FEATURES: Integral supply air temperature sensor, Demand control ventilation (DCV) sensor input point, Counterclockwise and clockwise damper rotation, Configurable minimum and maximum open damper positions, Optional 0-10V DC output for linking actuators.

- 3.3 OPERATING PERFORMANCE: Torque rating: 45 in. lb, Degree of rotation: 30 - 90 degrees, Pressure rating: 1 in. wg static pressure

PART 4 – VVT ZONE CONTROLLER

- 4.1 FEATURES: Separable actuator with brushless DC motor, rated at 45 inch-pounds (5Nm) torque, runtime is 205 seconds for 90 degree travel during control, Provides pressure dependent (VVT), space temperature control for terminals up to 2.7 sq. ft. inlet, Provides zone level humidity control OR zone level demand control ventilation, (ASHRAE 62), with field-installed sensor, Provides PID control, Optional terminal fan or auxiliary heat control, Provides remote occupancy contact input for field-installed occupancy sensor, Supports sensor averaging, Capable of stand-alone operation with integral supply air temperature sensor, Air balancing tool available.
- 4.2 COMMUNICATIONS: Controller network is BACnet MS/TP at 9600 bps, 19.2 kbps, 38.4 kbps, or 76.8 kbps or ARCNET 156 kbps, BAS can be used to access controller both locally and remotely.
- 4.3 COMMUNICATION WIRING: 22/24 AWG, single twisted shielded pair, low capacitance, CL2P wire.
- 4.4 POWER REQUIREMENTS: 24VAC  $\pm$  10%, 50-60Hz, 14 VA power consumption, 26VDC (25V min, 30V max), Single Class 2 source only, 100 VA or less.
- 4.5 POWER WIRING: 2 conductor, 18 AWG, unshielded.
- 4.6 ENVIRONMENTAL OPERATING RANGE: 32 to 130°F (0 to 54°C), 10 to 90% RH, non-condensing.
- 4.7 STORAGE TEMPERATURE: -24 to 140°F (-30 to 60°C), 10 to 90% RH, non-condensing

PART 5 – SPLIT SYSTEMS:

- 5.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: Daikin, Trane, Carrier.
- 5.2 Refer to the drawing schedules.
- 5.3 All equipment, material and labor warranties shall be furnished by the equipment supplier/vendor. All warranties begin on the date of Substantial Completion. Refer to Specification Section GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for special warranty requirements.
- 5.4 AIR FILTER SYSTEM: The Contractor shall completely assemble an Air Filter System for each unit and install ready to use. Provide one 24" X 48" air filter system; two 24 X 24 filters. See plans for sizes and quantities. Refer to Specification Section GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for Temporary Use of Equipment Requirements and filter quantities.
- 5.4.1 Side Access Filter Housing: Housings shall accommodate required quantity of 24" X 24" X 2" deep flat filters as noted above. Housings shall be factory assembled, have one hinged access door with quick access latches (operable without special tools), and be constructed on 18 gauge aluminized steel minimum.
- 5.4.2 Disposable Filter Media: Filter Media shall be 2" thick fiberglass Air Filter Media Pads with an initial maximum pressure drop of 0.20"wg @ 500 fpm.
- 5.4.3 Retainer Frame and Backing Wire Frame: Provide for each filter to support the disposable filter media. Products shall be factory assembled. Retainer Frame shall be 10 gauge minimum and shall be provided

with additional angled support prongs to prevent sagging filter pad. Frame shall be 18 gauge minimum and shall have flush mitered corners. Frames shall also be provided with 16 gauge galvanized 1x1 welded wire support backing.

- 5.5 EQUIPMENT START-UP: Prior to utilization of equipment, start-up service shall be performed by factory authorized representative. Refer to Specification Section GENERAL PROVISIONS – MECHANICAL for additional requirements.
- 5.6 All training to occur after building completion. System shall function properly and O&M staff shall be able to operate the system prior to turnover.

END OF SECTION.

DIVISION 23 - HVAC

SECTION 231100 - REGISTERS, GRILLES, DIFFUSERS, AND LOUVERS

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

PART 2 – REGISTERS, GRILLES AND DIFFUSERS:

- 2.1 Acceptable R, G & D manufacturers are Price, Krueger, Price, Nailor Industries, Titus and Tuttle & Bailey. Shop drawings shall identify and list all characteristics of each device exactly as scheduled herein. Finishes for specified devices shall be selected by the Architect. Factory color samples shall be submitted with shop drawings. Devices shall be white unless noted otherwise. Aluminized steel devices are not acceptable. Steel devices are not acceptable unless specifically noted otherwise.
- 2.2 Include with the shop drawings a room-by-room schedule indicating devices installed. Also note ceiling types and installations.
- 2.3 Refer to drawings for schedule.

END OF SECTION.

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 23 - HVAC

SECTION 231200 - SHEET METAL

PART 1 – GENERAL:

- 1.1 The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- 1.2 This branch of the work includes all materials, labor and accessories for the fabrication and installation of all sheet metal work as shown on the drawings and/or as specified herein. Where construction methods for various items are not indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all such work shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the recommended methods outlined in the latest edition of SMACNA's Duct Manual and Sheet Metal Construction for Low Velocity Ventilating and Air Conditioning Systems. All equipment furnished by manufacturers shall be installed in strict accord with their recommended methods.
- 1.3 Ductwork shall be constructed and installed per the latest edition of the International Mechanical Code.
- 1.4 Ductwork shall be kept clean at all times. Ductwork stored on the job site shall be placed a minimum of 4” above the floor and shall be completely covered in plastic. Installed ductwork shall be protected with plastic. Do not install the ductwork if the building is not “dried-in”. If this is required, the entire lengths of duct shall be covered in plastic to protect. The Owner/Engineer shall periodically inspect that these procedures are followed. If deemed unacceptable, the Contractor shall be required to clean the duct system utilizing a NADCA certified Contractor.
- 1.5 Prior to purchase and fabrication of ductwork (shop fabricated or manufactured), the Contractor shall coordinate installations with new and existing conditions. Notify the Engineer if there are any discrepancies for resolution.
- 1.6 For healthcare projects, provide a SMACNA duct cleanliness level “C” per the latest SMACNA standards.

PART 2 – LOW VELOCITY DUCTWORK:

- 2.1 Ductwork, plenums and other appurtenances shall be constructed of one of the following: Steel sheets, zinc coated, Federal Specification 00-S-775, Type I, Class E & ASTM A93-59T with G-90 zinc coating. Aluminum alloy sheets 3003, Federal Specification AA-A-359, Temper H-14. Utilize Aluminum in MRI Scan Rooms.
- 2.2 As a baseline ductwork is to come with a factory applied clear coat which prevent corrosion. Where ductwork is indicated on the drawings to be painted the ductwork is to be provided with a factory applied paint grip coating.
- 2.3 Ductwork, plenums and other appurtenances shall be constructed of the materials of the minimum weights or gauges as required by the latest SMACNA 2” W.G. Standard or below table. When gauge thickness differs, the heavier gauge shall be selected. The below table shall serve as a minimum.

<u>Round Diameter</u>	<u>Duct Gauge</u>	<u>Rectangular Width</u>	<u>Duct Gauge</u>
3-12 Inches	26 Ga.	3-12 inches	26 Ga.
12-18 Inches	24 Ga.	13-30 inches	24 Ga.
19-28 Inches	22 Ga.	31-54 inches	22 Ga.
29-36 Inches	20 Ga.	55-84 inches	20 Ga.

- 2.4 All ductwork connections, fittings, joints, etc., including longitudinal and transverse joints, seams and connections shall be sealed. Seal with high velocity, smooth-textured, water based duct sealant. Sealant shall be UL 181B-M listed, UL 723 classified, NFPA 90A & 90B compliant, permanently flexible, non-flammable, and rated to 15"wg. Apply per manufacturer's recommendations. Contractors shall insure no exposed sharp edges or burrs on ductwork.
- 2.5 Duct dimensions indicated are required inside clear dimensions. Plan duct layouts for adequate insulation and fitting clearance.
- 2.6 All angular turns shall be made with the radius of the center line of the duct equivalent to 1.5 times the width of the duct.
- 2.7 Cross-break all ducts where either cross sectional dimension is 18" or larger.
- 2.8 Ducts shall be hung by angles, rods, 18 ga. minimum straps, trapezes, etc., in accordance with SMACNA's recommended practices. Duct supports shall not exceed 12 ft intervals. There shall be no less than one set of hangers for each section of ductwork. Where ductwork contains filter sections, coils, fans or other equipment or items, such equipment or items shall be hung independently of ductwork with rods or angles. Do not suspend ducts from purlins or other weak structural members where no additional weight may be applied. If in doubt, consult the Structural Engineer.
- 2.9 Double turning vanes shall be installed in square turns and/or where indicated.
- 2.10 Provide a "high efficiency" type take-off with round damper (Flexmaster STOD-B03 or approved equal) for all round duct branches from a rectangular main to a GRD. Refer to the detail on the drawings for all installation requirements.
- 2.11 Air volume dampers shall be installed in each duct branch takeoffs and/or where indicated, whichever is more stringent. All such dampers shall be accessible without damage to finishes or insulation and shall be provided where required for proper system balance.
- 2.12 Unless otherwise dimensioned on the drawings, all diffusers, registers and grilles shall be located aesthetically and symmetrically with respect to lighting, ceiling patterns, doors, masonry bond, etc. Locate all supply, return and exhaust diffusers and grilles in the locations shown on the architectural reflected ceiling plan.
- 2.13 The interior surface of the ductwork connecting to return/exhaust air grilles shall be painted flat black. The ductwork shall be painted a minimum of 24" starting from the grille.
- 2.14 Provide approved flexible connectors at inlet and outlet of each item of heating and cooling equipment whether indicated or not. Install so as to facilitate removal of equipment as well as for vibration and noise control.
- 2.15 All fans and other vibrating equipment shall be suspended by independent vibration isolators.
- 2.16 Miscellaneous accessories such as test openings with covers, latches, hardware, locking devices, etc., shall be installed as recommended by SMACNA and/or as indicated. Test openings shall be placed at the inlet and discharge of all centrifugal fans, VAV boxes, fan sections of air handling units, at the end and middle of all main trunk ducts and where indicated. All such openings shall be readily accessible without damage to finishes.
- 2.17 Whether indicated or not, provide code approved, full sized fire dampers at all locations where ductwork penetrates fire rated walls. Fire stop rating shall meet or exceed the rating of the wall. Provide an approved access panel at each fire damper located and sized so as to allow hand reset of each fire dampers.



All such fire dampers and access panels shall be readily accessible without damage to finishes. Refer to Architectural Plans for locations of fire rated walls. All access doors shall be 16"x16" or as high as ductwork permits and 16" in length.

- 2.18 The Contractor who installs the sheet metal shall furnish to the Air Balancing Contractor, a qualified person to assist in testing and balancing the system.
- 2.19 INSULATED FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT: Thermaflex G-KM or equal. Flexible air duct shall be two (2) inch thick fiberglass insulation with CPE liner permanently bonded to a coated spring steel wire helix supporting a fiberglass scrim and fiberglass insulating blanket. Flexible air duct shall be listed under UL Standard 181 as a Class I flexible air duct complying with NFPA 90A and 90B. Maximum flame spread = 25 and maximum smoke developed = 50. Minimum insulating value is R-6.0. Flexible duct shall be used only for GRD runouts and no section shall be more than five feet in length.
- 2.20 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS: Duro-Dyne, Ventfabrics, Inc., U.S. Rubber or equivalent; conforming to NFPA No. 90A; neoprene coated glass fabric; 20 oz. for low velocity ducts secured with snap lock.
- 2.21 TURNING VANES: Fabricated as recommended by SMACNA: noiseless when in place without mounting projections in ducts. All turning vanes shall be double blade type.
- 2.22 ACCESS DOORS IN DUCTWORK: Flexmaster TBSM, Air Balance, Vent Products or equal. Access doors for rectangular ducts shall be 16"x16" where possible. Otherwise install as large an access door as height permits by 16" in length. Door shall be 2" thick double-wall insulated with continuous hinge and cam lock. Provide in ducts where indicated or where required for servicing equipment whether indicated or not. Provide a hinged access door in duct adjacent to all fire, smoke and control dampers for the purpose of determining position. Access doors shall also be provided on each side of duct coils and downstream side of VAV boxes and CAV boxes.
- 2.23 VOLUME DAMPERS (ROUND): Ruskin MDRS25 or Air Balance, Pottorff round volume dampers. Dampers shall be butterfly type consisting of circular blade mounted to axle. Frames shall be 20 gauge steel and 6" long. Damper blades shall be 20 gauge crimped galvanized steel. Axle shall be 3/8"x6" square plated steel. Bearing shall be 3/8" nylon. Provide with Ventfabrics 2" high elevated dial regulator to avoid damper handle from conflicting with duct insulation. Provide permanent mark on dial regulator to mark air balance point.
- 2.24 FIRE DAMPERS: Fire dampers shall be Ruskin 1BD2 1½ hour rating U-215B vertical 1½ hour rating or United Air Type U-255B for a 3 hour vertical rating. Other acceptable manufacturers are Air Balance or Pottorff. Fire dampers shall be constructed and tested in accordance with UL Safety Standard 555. Each fire damper shall have a 1½ or 3 hour fire protection rating as required by fire wall. Damper shall have a 165 degrees F fusible link, and shall include a UL label in accordance with established UL labeling procedures. Fire damper shall be equipped for vertical or horizontal installation as required by the location shown. Fire dampers shall be installed in wall and floor openings utilizing minimum 20 gauge steel sleeves, angles, other materials, practices required to provide an installation to that utilized by the manufacturer when dampers were tested at UL. Blade and frame thickness shall be a minimum of 24 gauge. Installation shall be in accordance with the damper manufacturer's instructions. The blades shall be out of the air stream. Provide an access door for fire damper reset at all fire damper locations. Provide factory supplied caulked sleeve, gauge as required to meet manufacturer UL installation requirements.

PART 5 – WATER HEATER AND BOILER FLUE STACKS:

5.1 TYPE "B" GAS VENT SYSTEM

- 5.1.1 Metalfab Type "M", Ampco, or Metalbestos Type "B" gas vent system. Gas vent shall be double wall construction. Inner wall shall be aluminum and outer wall galvanized steel. One-half inch insulating air

space shall be provided between the walls. Gas vent system shall be UL listed and installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide with factory fittings such as elbows, tees, tee cap, cap, tall cone flashing, support plate increaser etc., as required for a complete project. Shop drawings shall be submitted for Engineer's review. Minimum UL listed clearance to combustibles shall be one inch.

5.2 POSITIVE PRESSURE FLUE STACK

- 5.2.1 Metal Fab Type "PIC", Ampco or Metalbestos double wall positive or negative pressure system. Vent shall be double wall construction. Inner wall shall be .035", Type 304 stainless steel. Outer wall shall be .025" aluminum coated steel. One inch insulating air space shall be provided between walls. Minimum UL listed clearance to combustibles shall be ten inches. Provide vent spacers as required. Vent system shall be UL listed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide with factory fittings such as elbows, tees, tee cap, cap, tall cone flashing, support plate, increaser, etc., as required for a complete project. Shop drawings by the Flue Manufacturer shall be submitted for Engineer's review. The Flue Manufacturer shall confirm flue size, configuration, fittings, etc. based on site specific measurements.

END OF SECTION.

**25**

**DIVISION**

**BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 25 – BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

SECTION 250400 - CONTROL - DIRECT DIGITAL (WEB BASED)

PART 1 - CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- 1.1 Building and energy management application software shall reside and operate in system controllers. Applications shall be configurable through the operator workstation, web browser interface, or engineering workstation.
- 1.2 Memory and System Time. All controllers shall have a Non-Volatile Memory providing indefinite storage of application and configuration data. The system must have an ability to maintain time, and automatically correct for daylight savings time and leap year adjustments. In the event of power failure or user generated power cycle, all system components must automatically updated with current time and date from a network Time Sync device. The controller shall also have the capability of changing occupancy mode by reading a set of discrete, dry contacts controlled by an external time clock.
- 1.3 Stand alone capability. All controllers shall be capable of providing all control functions of the HVAC system without the use of a computer. The controllers shall include the inherent capability to access the system control selections as well as to monitor system performance by means of a communicating network with a PC and EMS software program.
- 1.4 System Security: Other hand held or wall mounted local interface device that allow configuration access shall be password protected with minimum of two levels of security. Level one shall provide limited access to controller operational parameters and level two shall provide full access to controller operational and configuration parameters.
- 1.5 Scheduling.
  - A. System shall provide the following schedule options as a minimum:
  - B. Weekly. Provide separate schedules for each day of the week. Each schedule shall be able to include up to 5 occupied periods (5 start-stop pairs or 10 events).
  - C. Exception. Operator shall be able to designate an exception schedule for each of the next 365 days. After an exception schedule has executed, system shall discard and replace exception schedule with standard schedule for that day of the week.
  - D. Holiday. Operator shall be able to define 24 special or holiday schedules of varying length on a scheduling calendar that repeats each year.
- 1.6 Remote Communication. System shall automatically contact operator workstation or server on receipt of critical alarms.
- 1.7 PID Control. System shall provide direct- and reverse-acting PID (proportional-integral-derivative) algorithms. Each algorithm shall have anti-windup and selectable controlled variable, setpoint, and PID gains. Each algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value that can be used to position an output or to stage a series of outputs.
- 1.8 Staggered Start. System shall stagger controlled equipment restart after power outage. Operator shall be able to adjust equipment restart order and time delay between equipment restarts.
- 1.9 Anti-Short Cycling. Binary output objects shall be protected from short cycling by means of preconfigured minimum on-time and off-time settings, customized for the specific requirements of the application.

- 1.10 On and Off Control with Differential. System shall provide direct- and reverse-acting on and off algorithms with adjustable differential to cycle a binary output based on a controlled variable and setpoint.
- 1.11 Zoning system compatible with constant volume air source (Variable Volume/Variable Temperature) (VVT). The zoning system shall be compatible with constant volume air source and consist of programmable, multiple communicating Zone Controllers and a Bypass Controller. The system shall also include a complete array of input and output devices. The system shall provide full control of HVAC heating and cooling equipment in a multiple zone application. The zoning system shall be capable of operating as a stand-alone system or networked with multiple systems to communicating air source controllers.
- A. Zone control. Each zone shall be capable of monitoring space conditions and providing the correct amount of conditioned air to satisfy the space load. Each zone shall be capable of the following:
1. Space temperatures control. To maintain individual heating and cooling set points.
  2. Relative Humidity/Air Quality (DCV). Each zone shall be capable of maintaining space relative humidity set point or air quality set point (zone level demand control ventilation) as defined in ASHRAE 62-2010
  3. Demand coordination. Each zone shall be capable of zone demand data coordination with other zones in the system.
- B. Static pressure control. The zoning system shall be capable of maintaining a user adjustable supply air duct static pressure set point.
1. The Bypass controller shall additionally provide the capability to increase system airflow during conditions when the temperature of the supply air from the equipment is approaching the limits of operation. In these cases, the Bypass controller shall raise the static pressure setpoint to a user configurable maximum limit in order to increase the system airflow during these conditions.
  2. The Bypass control shall contain the ability to monitor the bypass damper movement (or VFD speed) and automatically adjust the setpoint control band and/or hysteresis in order to provide stability and prevent premature actuator failure.
- C. Air source control. Shall control all associated HVAC rooftop equipment functions, and be capable of stand-alone or networked operation. The resident algorithms shall use error reduction logic as designated in ASHRAE standard 90.1 to provide temperature control and lower energy usage. The Air source shall be capable of zone demand data coordination with the associated zones.
- D. System Terminal Modes. Each air terminal mode shall be based on the current air source mode, terminal type, space temperature, and the current temperature set points.
1. Off:
    - a. All terminal dampers will maintain a 65% open position. Fans shall be disabled.
    - b. If the zone requirement is heating, all single duct terminals shall maintain their damper position at 65%. Any zone controller servicing a parallel box shall fully close their dampers while the fan is operating. If local heat is available, the parallel fans shall start and local heat shall be enabled to maintain its unoccupied heating set point. The damper shall be modulated open to 65% after heating is no longer required.
  2. Cooling and Night Time Free Cooling (NTFC):
    - a. If the zone requirement is none, then the zone controllers shall modulate their dampers to maintain their minimum cooling damper position or damper ventilation position if the supply air temp is between 65 and 75 F. During the NTFC mode the zone controller shall control between its occupied heating and cooling set points. During the cooling mode, the zone controller shall modulate its damper to its appropriate (occupied or unoccupied) cooling set point.
    - b. If the zone requirement is cooling, then the zone controllers shall modulate their air dampers between their minimum and maximum cooling damper position to maintain their cooling set point. Parallel fans shall be disabled unless the damper has closed below the user adjustable fan-on minimum position (optional). In that case, the fan shall

- be energized to mix return air with the cold primary air in order to prevent "cold air dumping" from the diffusers.
- c. If the zone requirement is heating, then the zone controllers shall modulate their dampers to maintain their minimum cooling damper position. Any zone controllers servicing single duct units with reheat capability shall maintain the greater of either the minimum cooling damper position or the specified reheat damper position. Zone controllers servicing parallel units shall enable their fans while the damper shall maintain its minimum cooling damper position.
3. Vent:
    - a. If the air source equipment is operating in a fan only mode to provide ventilation without mechanical heating or cooling, then the zone controllers shall maintain the user configured ventilation damper position.
  4. Heat:
    - a. If the zone requirement is none, then the zone controller shall maintain its minimum heating damper position. Parallel fans shall be disabled and their air damper shall be modulated to maintain their minimum heating damper position.
    - b. If the zone requirement is cooling, then the zone controller shall modulate its damper to maintain its minimum heating damper position. Parallel fans shall be disabled.
    - c. If the zone requirement is heating, then the zone controllers shall modulate their air dampers between their minimum and maximum heating damper position to maintain their heating set point.
  5. Pressurization:
    - a. If the zone requirement is none or cooling, then the zone controller shall maintain its maximum cooling damper position. Parallel fans shall be disabled.
    - b. If the zone requirement is heating, and the zone controller has been enabled to provide local heating, then the zone controller shall modulate its damper to its maximum cooling damper position and enable its auxiliary heat. If local heat is not available, the damper shall still be modulated to maintain its maximum cooling damper position.
  6. Evacuation:
    - a. During the Evacuation mode all terminal fans shall be disabled and all dampers shall close.
- E. Air source interface. The zoning system shall be capable of zone demand data coordination with a communicating rooftop. Setpoint and zone temperature information from the zones shall be shared with the rooftop controller so that the rooftop controller's error reduction calculations can determine the proper number of heating or cooling stages to operate in order to satisfy the system load.
1. The zoning system shall have the capability of linking up to 32 zones to a single air source and determining system heating and cooling requirements.
  2. The zoning system shall be capable of providing a communication check of all associated controls and display device type as well as error conditions.
  3. The zoning system shall coordinate and exchange the flowing data as minimum:
    - a. Average zone temperature
    - b. Average occupied zone temperature
      - a) Average occupied and unoccupied heat/cool set points
      - b) Occupancy status
    - c. Space temperature and space temperature set points for use by the air source controller shall include a weighted factor, proportional to the size of the zone.
    - d. Only those zones with valid temperature readings shall be included.
    - e. The zoning system shall provide periodic updates to the air source.
    - f. The zoning system shall obtain and support the following air source modes as a minimum:
      - 1) Off
      - 2) Cooling
      - 3) Heating
      - 4) Night Time Free Cooling

- 5) Ventilation
  - 6) Pressurization
  - 7) Evacuation
- g. The air source controller shall, through the Air Distribution System, bias its occupancy time schedules to provide optimization routines and occupant override.
  - h. For those zoning systems that do not include inherent air source interface capacity, each zone shall independently determine the operational mode of the equipment through its associated duct temperature sensor mounted in the supply ductwork. If there is air source controller, then the system will assumed to be always On.
4. HVAC Equipment Protection. The air sources controller shall be capable of monitoring the leaving air temperature to control stages in both the heating and cooling modes. It shall have the capability to shut down stages based on a rise or fall in leaving air temperature above or below adjustable or calculated values. Calculated supply air temperature requirements shall be based on error reduction calculations from reference zone data to determine the optimum supply air temperature to satisfy space requirements. The system shall provide protection from short cycling of heating and cooling by utilizing time guards and minimum run time configurations.
5. Energy Conservation.
- a. Load balancing from error reduction calculations that optimize staging.
  - b. The locking out of mechanical heating or cooling modes based on configurable outside air temperature limits.
  - c. Staggered start. The system shall intelligently start all equipment in a stagger start manner after a transition from unoccupied to occupied modes as well as power failure to reduce high peak power consumption on start-up.
  - d. Peak Demand Limiting. Controllers in the system shall have the capability of being overridden by separate heating and cooling Peak Demand Limiting signals. Option/General purpose controller existing on the communications bus shall be able to send a demand limiting broadcast to reduce overall energy consumption and control on and off peak time kW usage
  - e. Temperature compensated start. The zone controller shall be capable of supporting temperature compensated start with the air source. Prior to occupancy the zone controllers and Air Source shall work together to provide zone-by-zone temperature compensated conditioning. The air source will track the time required for recovery report the optimal start bias time to the zones prior to each occupied period so that the zone can start conditioning the space prior to occupancy.
6. Abnormal Conditions. The proposed system shall include the ability to detect abnormal conditions, and to react to them automatically. A return to normal conditions shall also generate a return to normal notification and the system shall revert back to its original control scheme before the abnormal condition existed. The following abnormal terminal conditions shall automatically generate an alarm and the system shall take the following actions:
- F. If a space temperature sensor is determined by the zone controller to be invalid, the zone controller shall generate an alarm. During this condition, the zone damper will be positioned to either the minimum heating, minimum cooling or the configured ventilation damper position, based on the air source equipment operating mode.
  - G. If a relative humidity sensor is determined by the zone controller to be invalid, the zone controller shall generate an alarm.
  - H. If an indoor air quality sensor is determined by the zone controller to be invalid, the zone controller shall generate an alarm, and disable its IAQ algorithm.
  - I. System level demand coordination. If an air source controller is participating in demand coordination with other zones and loses communication with the associated zones, it shall generate an alarm. Likewise, any zone detecting a communication failure, will generate an alarm.



- J. Zone level demand coordination. If the system loses communication with one of the zones associated with that system the zoning system shall remove that zone temperature from its weighted averages. The zone controller shall continue to operate in a stand-alone mode.
- K. If the zoning system is configured to interface with the air source for zone demand data coordination and that communication is broken, each zone controller shall determine the equipment operating mode based on the temperature of the primary air. The air source will be assumed to be always on.

## PART 2 - CONTROLLERS

- 2.1 General. The control system shall be available as a complete package with the required input sensors and devices readily available. Provide Building Controllers (BC), Advanced Application Controllers (AAC), Application Specific Controllers (ASC), and Sensors (SEN) as required to achieve performance specified in Controller Software Section.
- 2.2 Every device in the system which executes control logic and directly controls HVAC equipment must conform to a standard BACnet Device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L. Unless otherwise specified.
- 2.3 BACnet.
  - A. Building Controllers (BCs). Each BC shall conform to BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L and shall be listed as a certified B-BC in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing.
  - B. Advanced Application Controllers (AACs). Each AAC shall conform to BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L and shall be listed as a certified B-AAC in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing.
  - C. Application Specific Controllers (ASCs). Each ASC shall conform to BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L and shall be listed as a certified B-ASC in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing.
  - D. BACnet Communication.
    - 1. Each BC shall reside on or be connected to a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing.
    - 2. BACnet routing shall be performed by BCs or other BACnet device routers as necessary to connect BCs to networks of AACs and ASCs.
    - 3. Each AAC shall reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol with BACnet/IP addressing, or it shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
    - 4. Each ASC shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
- 2.4 Communication.
  - A. Service Port. Each controller shall provide a service communication port for connection to a Portable Operator's Terminal. Connection shall be extended to space temperature sensor ports where shown on drawings.
  - B. Signal Management. BC and ASC operating systems shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and to allow for central monitoring and alarms.
  - C. Data Sharing. Each BC and AAC shall share data as required with each networked BC and AAC.

- D. Stand-Alone Operation. Each piece of equipment shall be controlled by a single controller to provide stand-alone control in the event of communication failure. All I/O points specified for a piece of equipment shall be integral to its controller. Provide stable and reliable stand-alone control using default values or other method for values normally read over the network.
- 2.5 Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for anticipated ambient conditions.
- A. Controllers used outdoors or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted in waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F).
  - B. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-protective enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).
- 2.6 Keypad. Where specified provide a local keypad and display for each BC and ASC. Operator shall be able to use keypad to view and edit data. Keypad and display shall require password to prevent unauthorized use. If the manufacturer does not normally provide a keypad and display for each BC and ASC, provide the software and any interface cabling needed to use a laptop computer as a Portable Operator's Terminal for the system.
- 2.7 Serviceability.
- A. Controllers shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
  - B. Wires shall be connected to a field-removable modular terminal strip or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
  - C. All controllers in the system shall continually check its processor and memory circuit status and shall generate an alarm on abnormal operation. System shall continuously check controller network and generate alarm for each controller that fails to respond.
- 2.8 Memory.
- A. Controller memory shall support operating system, database, and programming requirements.
  - B. Each controller in the system shall use nonvolatile memory providing indefinite storage of BIOS, application programming, and all configuration data in the event of power loss.
- 2.9 Immunity to Power and Noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- 2.10 Zone Controller (ZC). Defined as Application Specific Controllers (ASC) shall be capable of independent zone control or function as part of the zoning system to achieve performance as specified for zone control in Controller Software Section.
- A. Input and output devices shall be wired to "quick-connect plug type" terminals to facilitate removal of the module without disconnecting wiring from the plug type terminal.
  - B. ZC shall have an integrated brushless actuator and be capable of operating zone dampers as well as parallel fan powered terminal boxes.
  - C. ZC shall be capable of controlling supplemental heat or auxiliary heat sources, including fan control, when required at the zone level.
  - D. The zone controller shall have the capability to support adjustable minimum and maximum damper positions.

- E. ZC shall be capable of reading an analog signal from a CO2 sensor or other sensor measuring volatile contaminants, or relative humidity and provide DCV at the zone by calculating a DCV damper position and participate in system DCV operation with the air source.
- 2.11 Bypass Controller. Defined as Application Specific Controllers (ASC) shall be capable of reading supply static pressure and controlling the bypass damper (or a VFD speed control output) to maintain the supply static set point. This operation shall be provided when operating within a zoning system application, as specified for bypass control in Controller Software Section or in a stand-alone mode.
- A. Input and output devices shall be wired to "quick-connect plug type" terminals to facilitate removal of the module without disconnecting wiring from the plug type terminal.
  - B. The controller shall contain an onboard pressure sensor to measure duct static pressure. The sensor measuring range shall be from 0.0 to 2.0 inches H2O.
  - C. Bypass Controller shall have an integrated brushless actuator providing a minimum of 35 in/lbs of torque and be capable of operating a bypass damper. The direction of rotation shall be reversible in the field to accommodate field supplied bypass damper assemblies.
  - D. Bypass Controller shall provide an analog output signal for an external actuator or to control the speed of a variable frequency drive (VFD).
- 2.12 Communicating Room Space Temperature (SPT)
- A. Shall have integrated, easy-to-read LCD on display. Able to display space temperature, outside air temperature, heating setpoint, cooling setpoint, and local override (after hours occupancy), time
  - B. Shall have Precise 10K ohm thermistor with + 0.36°F (0.2°C) standard accuracy and less than 0.18°F (0.01°C) drift over a ten year span - requires no maintenance or re-calibration
  - C. Shall allow zone setpoints adjustment by pressing the Warmer or Cooler buttons
  - D. Shall have a hidden communication port allows a laptop computer or a handheld keypad to commission and maintain the connected equipment easily
  - E. Shall allow multiple SPT sensors to be daisy-chained to one controller for temperature averaging or high/low select control
  - F. Shall have ability to mount on a standard 2" x 4" electrical box for easy installation

### PART 3 - VENTILATION SENSORS: WALL-MOUNTED COMBINATION SENSORS

- 3.1 Wall-mounted combination sensors shall contain a space temperature sensor and Carbon Dioxide (CO2) sensors in a single, decorative housing. The CO2 sensor shall use single-beam absorption infrared diffusion technology (non-dispersive infrared), and shall have integral programming to perform automatic baseline calibration without user interface. The recommended manual recalibration period shall not be less than five years.
- 3.2 Other sensors features shall include:
- A. Operating conditions: 60 to 90°F (15 to 32°C), and 0 to 95% RH, non-condensing.
  - B. Power supply: 18-30 VAC, 50/60 Hz [18-42 VDC polarity protected].
  - C. CO2 sampling method: diffusion.
  - D. CO2 sensor output: 4 to 20 ma or 0 to 10-Volt signal.

- E. CO2 measurement range: 0-2,000 PPM.
- F. Sensitivity:  $\pm 20$  PPM.
- G. Accuracy:  $\pm 100$  PPM at 60 to 90°F (15 to 32°C); and 760 mmHg.
- H. CO2 sensor calibration: single point calibration via push button and LED.
- I. Space temperature sensor: 10K-ohm  $\pm 2\%$  at 77°F (25°C) thermistor with pushbutton override [and a temperature setpoint adjustment potentiometer].
- J. Combination sensors shall be provided with the manufacturer's recommended Carbon Dioxide calibration kit. The quantity shall be suitable to initially calibrate each project sensor.

#### PART 4 - VENTILATION SENSORS: WALL-MOUNTED CARBON DIOXIDE SENSORS

- 4.1 Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors shall be manufactured in a decorative, wall-mounted housing. The CO2 sensor shall use single- or dual-beam absorption infrared diffusion technology (non-dispersive infrared), and shall have integral programming to perform automatic baseline calibration without user interface. The recommended manual recalibration period shall not be less than five years. Sensors shall be equipped with an LED display.
- 4.2 Other features of wall-mounted Carbon Dioxide sensors shall include:
  - A. Operating conditions: 60 to 90°F (15 to 32°C), and 0 to 95% RH, non-condensing
  - B. Power supply: 18-30 VAC, 50/60 Hz half-wave rectified [18--42 VDC polarity protected]
  - C. CO2 sampling method: diffusion or flow-through.
  - D. CO2 sensor output: 4 to 20 ma or 0 to 10-volt signal.
  - E. CO2 measurement range: 0-10,000 PPM.
  - F. Setpoint: adjustable.
  - G. Sensitivity:  $\pm 10$  PPM.
  - H. Accuracy:  $\pm 50$  PPM (0-2000 PPM),  $\pm 5\%$  of reading (2000-10,000 PPM).
  - I. CO2 sensor calibration: single point calibration via push button and LED
  - J. Relay contacts: normally open or normally closed, 2 amps at 24 vac.
  - K. Carbon Dioxide sensors shall be provided with the manufacturer's recommended calibration kit. The quantity shall be suitable to initially calibrate each sensor provided for the project.

#### PART 5 - VENTILATION SENSORS: DUCT-MOUNTED CARBON DIOXIDE SENSORS

- 5.1 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) sensors for duct-mounted applications shall be identical to the wall-mounted sensors specified above except as described below.

- 5.2 The CO2 sensor shall be mounted in an enclosed aspirator box that mounts directly to the duct. The aspirator box shall be equipped with an induction tube to direct a side-stream of air from the duct through the CO2 sensor. A hinged, clear access door shall be installed on the front of the aspirator box to permit access to the sensor and to permit viewing the sensor without opening the door.
- 5.3 CO2 sensors for duct-mounted applications shall be designed for flow-through sampling.

#### PART 6 - CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- 6.1 Demand Control Ventilation (DCV). The zone shall be capable of reading an analog signal from a CO2 sensor or other sensor measuring volatile contaminants, or relative humidity and provide DCV at the zone by calculating a DCV damper position and participate in system DCV operation with the air source
- A. System DCV (System Level). The zoning system shall have the ability to collect the DCV value from any or all of the zone controllers in the system. These values may be the average or the highest sensor value which will be transmitted to an air source controller's analog DCV sensor input. The air sources configured DCV routine may perform the appropriate actions to reduce CO2 concentration at the reporting zones. The system shall be capable of maintaining a ventilation setpoint through a DCV algorithm in conjunction with zone to fulfill the requirements of ASHRAE standard, 62-1989 "Ventilation For Acceptable Indoor Air Quality" (including Addendum 62a-1990)..
- B. Local DCV (Zone Level). Each zone shall be capable of reading an analog signal from a CO2 sensor or other sensors measuring volatile contaminants and maintaining a ventilation setpoint through a DCV algorithm in conjunction with system controller to fulfill the requirements of ASHRAE standard, 62-1989 "Ventilation For Acceptable Indoor Air Quality" (including Addendum 62a-1990). The zone shall calculate a DCV damper position for the zone based on an error reduction calculation. When the DCV damper position value is greater than temperature control damper position the DCV damper position shall be used to position the damper. System heating and cooling and installation

#### PART 7 - DEMAND LIMITING.

- 7.1 System shall monitor building power consumption from building power meter pulse generator signals or from building feeder line watt transducer or current transformer.
- 7.2 When power consumption exceeds adjustable levels, system shall automatically adjust set points, de-energize low-priority equipment, and take other programmatic actions to reduce demand as specified in Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls. When demand drops below adjustable levels, system shall restore loads as specified.
- 7.3 The controller shall be capable of providing separate heating and cooling demand control utilizing two independent demand inputs.

#### PART 8 - ZONE DAMPERS

- 8.1 Motorized damper assembly constructed of 24 gage galvanized iron with blade of 20 gage.
- 8.2 Blade operation providing full modulation from open to closed position.
- 8.3 The ability to operate in a controlling/link arrangement, where the controlling damper is operated by the zone controller.
- 8.4 The zone controller shall provide a separate 0-10 vdc output proportional to the controlling damper position (available only if no modulating heat is used) to be used to link additional zone dampers. These additional dampers will track the position of the controlling damper and modulate to the same position as the

controlling damper. The number of additional dampers are dependent upon the load of each field supplied damper actuator and the external output drive capability.

- 8.5 Round dampers shall have elliptical blades with a seal around the entire damper blade edge. Rectangular dampers shall have fully sealed edges.
- 8.6 A duct temperature sensor shall be an integral part of the damper assembly.

END OF SECTION.

**26**

**DIVISION**

**ELECTRICAL**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



INDEX

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

260501- General Provisions - Electrical ..... 260501-1 thru  
260502- Scope of the Electrical Work ..... 260502-1 thru  
260503- Shop Drawings, Etc. .... 260503-1 thru  
260504- Sleeving, Cutting, Patching & Repairing for Electrical Systems ..... 260504-1 thru  
260506- Demolition, Restoration & Salvage ..... 260506-1 thru  
260508- Coordination Among Trades, Systems Interfacing and Connection of  
Equipment Furnished by Others ..... 260508-1 thru  
260519- Low-Voltage Electrical Power, Conductors, Cables, Splicing Devices  
and Connectors ..... 260519-1 thru  
260529- Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems ..... 260529-1 thru  
260533- Raceways & Fittings for Electrical Systems ..... 260533-1 thru  
260535- Cabinets, Outlet Boxes & Pull Boxes for Electrical Systems ..... 260535-1 thru  
260553- Identifications for Electrical Systems ..... 260553-1 thru  
260573- Electrical Studies ..... 260573-1 thru  
262416- Panelboards ..... 262416-1 thru  
262726- Wiring Devices and Plates ..... 262726-1 thru  
262816- Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers ..... 262816-1 thru  
265113- Interior Lighting ..... 265113-1 thru

**DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

284600- Addressable Fire Alarm System (Voice) ..... 284600-1 thru

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260501 - GENERAL PROVISIONS - ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special, and Supplementary Conditions, and Divisions 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, and all other contract documents shall apply to the Contractor's work as well as to each of his Sub Contractor's work. Each Contractor is directed to familiarize himself in detail with all documents pertinent to this Contract. In case of conflict between these General Provisions and the General and/or Special Conditions, the affected Contractor shall contact the Engineer for clarification and final determination.
- C. Each Contractor shall be governed by any alternates, unit prices and Addenda or other contract documents insofar as they may affect his part of the work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work included in this division consists of the furnishing of all labor, equipment, transportation, supplies, material and appurtenances and performing all operations necessary for the satisfactory installation of complete and operating Electrical Systems indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein.
- B. Any materials, labor, equipment or services not mentioned specifically herein which may be necessary to complete or perfect any part of the Electrical Systems in a substantial manner, in compliance with the requirements stated, implied, or intended in the drawings and specifications, shall be included as part of this Contract. The Contractor shall give written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted a minimum of ten days prior to bid. In the absence of such written notice and by the act of submitting his bid, it shall be understood that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in his bid, and that he will be responsible for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensations.
- C. It is not the intent of this Section of the Specifications to make any Contractor, other than the General Contractor, Prime Contractor, Construction Manager responsible to the Owner. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be routed through the General Contractor to the Architect, then to the Engineer. Also, this Section of the Specifications shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility of work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade or Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be optional.
- D. This section of the Specifications or the arrangement of the Contract Documents shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility for work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade Contractor or Sub-Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be the responsibility of the Contractor holding the Prime Contract.
- E. It is the intent of this Contract to deliver to the Owners a "like new" project once work is complete. Although plans and specifications are complete to the extent possible, it shall be responsibility of the Contractors involved to remove and/or relocate or re-attach any existing or new systems which interfere with new equipment or materials to be installed by other trades without additional cost to the Owner.
- F. In general, and to the extent possible, all work shall be accomplished without interruption of the existing facilities' operations. Each Contractor shall advise the Architect, Owner and Engineer in writing at least one week prior to the deliberate interruption of any services. The Owners shall be advised of the exact

time that interruption will occur and the length of time the interruption will occur. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in complete work stoppage by the Contractors involved until a complete schedule of interruptions can be developed. Contractor will not be entitled to additional compensation due to work stoppage mandated by unscheduled interruption.

- G. Whenever utilities are interrupted, either deliberately or accidentally, the Contractor shall work continuously to restore said service. The Contractor shall provide tools, materials, skilled journeymen of his own and other trades as necessary, premium time as needed and coordination with all applicable utilities, including payment of utility company charges (if any), all without requests for extra compensation to the Owner, except where otherwise provided for in the contract for the work. The Contractor shall abide by the requirements of the Special Conditions and the Owner's outage request program.
- H. Required Notices: Ten days prior to the submission of a proposal, each proposer shall give written notice to the Engineer of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, Proposers signify that they have included the cost of all required items in the proposal and that the Proposer will be responsible for the safe and satisfactory operation of the entire system.
- I. Any reference within these specifications to a specific entity, i.e., "Electrical Contractor" is not to be construed as an attempt to limit or define the scope of work for that entity or assign work to a specific trade or contracting entity. Such assignments of responsibility are the responsibility of the Contractor or Construction Manager holding the prime contract, unless otherwise provided herein.
- J. In each of the specifications and drawings referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Prime Contractor - The Contractor who has been engaged by the Owner in a contractual relationship to accomplish the work.
- B. Contractor - Any Contractor whether bidding, proposing or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor, Prime Contractor, Construction Manager and who installs any type of Electrical Work as specified in the Contract Documents.
- C. Electrical Contractor - Any Contractor whether bidding or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor, that is: the one holding the Prime Contract and who installs any type of Electrical work, such as: power, lighting, television, telecommunications, data, fiber optic, intercom, fire detection and alarm, security, video, underground or overhead electrical, etc.
- D. Electrical Sub-Contractor - Each or any Contractor contracted to, or employed by, the Electrical Contractor for any work required by the Electrical Contractor.
- E. Engineer - The Consulting Mechanical-Electrical Engineer either consulting to the Owner, Architect, or Other, etc. In this case: CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers.
- F. Architect - The Architect of Record for the project.
- G. Contract Documents - All documents pertinent to the quality and quantity of work to be performed on this project. Includes, but not limited to: Plans, Specifications, Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, Addenda, Alternates, Lists of Materials, Lists of Sub-Contractors, Unit Prices, Shop Drawings, Field Orders, Change Orders, Cost Breakdowns, Schedules of Value, Periodical Payment Requests, Construction Manager's Assignments, Architect's Supplemental Instructions, Construction Contract with Owner, etc.

- H. Bidder/Proposer - Any person, agency or entity submitting a proposal to any person, agency or entity for any part of the work required under this contract.
- I. The Project - All of the work required under this Contract.
- J. Furnish - Deliver to the site in good condition and turn over to the Contractor who is to install.
- K. Provide - Furnish and install complete, tested and ready for operation.
- L. Install - Install equipment furnished by others in complete working order.
- M. Indicated - Listed in the Specifications, shown on the Plans or Addenda thereto.
- N. Basis of Design (BOD): Documentation of primary thought processes and assumptions behind design decisions made to meet design intent. Describes systems, components, conditions and methods chosen to meet intent.
- O. Monitoring: Recording of parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using data loggers or trending capabilities of control systems.
- P. Start-up: The activities where systems or equipment are initially tested and operated. Start-up is completed prior to functional testing.
- Q. Vendor: Supplier of equipment.
- R. Typical or Typ- Where indicated repeat this work, method or means each time the same or similar condition occurs whether indicated or not.
- S. Abbreviations:
  - 1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act.
  - 2. AFF – Above Finished Floor
  - 3. AFG – Above Finished Grade
  - 4. AIC – Amps Interrupting Capacity
  - 5. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
  - 6. ASA – American Standards Association.
  - 7. ASTM – American Society for Testing Materials.
  - 8. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.
  - 9. BAS – Building Automation System.
  - 10. BICSI – Building Industry Consulting Services International
  - 11. CM – Construction Manager
  - 12. EC – Electrical Contractor
  - 13. EM - Emergency
  - 14. FCC – United States Federal Communications Commission
  - 15. FLA – Full Load Amps
  - 16. GC – General Contractor
  - 17. IECC – International Energy Conservation Code
  - 18. IEEE – Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
  - 19. IESNA – Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
  - 20. ISO – International Standards Organization.
  - 21. LRA – Locked Rotor Amps
  - 22. MC – Mechanical Contractor
  - 23. MCA – Minimum Circuit Ampacity
  - 24. MOCP – Maximum Overcurrent Protection
  - 25. NEC – National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).
  - 26. NECA – Standards for Installation.
  - 27. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
  - 28. NESC – National Electrical Safety Code.
  - 29. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.

- 30. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
- 31. N/A – Not Applicable
- 32. OSHA - Office of Safety and Health Administration.
- 33. PC – Plumbing Contractor
- 34. SPD: Surge Protection Device
- 35. TIA – Telecommunications Industry Association
- 36. RFI – Request for Information
- 37. RIO – Rough-in Only
- 38. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- 39. UON – Unless otherwise noted.

#### 1.4 INTENT AND INTERPRETATION

- A. It is the intent of these specifications and all associated drawings that the Contractor provide finished work, tested, and ready for operation. Wherever the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete, tested and ready for operation."
- B. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation, shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or shown.
- C. It is the intention of the Contract Documents to call for a complete and operational system, including all components, accessories, finish work, etc. as necessary for trouble free operation; tested and ready for operation. Anything that may be required, implied, or inferred by the Contract Documents shall be provided and included as part of the Bid.
- D. All Contractors and Vendors providing a bid for this project shall review the Plans and Specifications and determine any modifications and/or adjustments necessary relative to the proposed equipment and materials with specific manufacturer's installation requirements. Include in the bid any necessary installation methods, features, options, accessories, etc. necessary to install the proposed equipment and materials, regardless of whether used as basis of design or being offered as a substitution in accordance with the specific manufacturer's installation requirements whether specifically detailed or not within the Plans and Specifications.
- E. Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.
- F. The Bidder/Proposer shall completely review the Contract Documents. Any interpretation as to design intent or scope shall be provided by the Engineer / Architect. Should an interpretation be required, the Bidder/Proposer shall request a clarification not less than ten (10) days prior to the submission of the proposal so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event of any conflict, discrepancy, or inconsistency develops; the interpretation of the Engineer shall be final.
- G. The Contractor shall give written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted a minimum of ten (10) days prior to bid. In the absence of such written notice and by the act of submitting a bid, it shall be understood that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in the bid, and that will be responsible for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensations.

#### 1.5 ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings are diagrammatic only and indicate the general arrangement of the systems and are to be followed insofar as possible. If deviations from the layouts are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval before proceeding with the work. The Contract Drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Contractors shall, however, anticipate that additional offsets may be required and submit their bid accordingly.

- B. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other. No Contractor, bidder, proposer or supplier shall take advantage of conflict between them, or between parts of either, but should this condition exist, the Contractor or supplier shall request a clarification of the condition at least ten days prior to the submission of bids so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event that such a condition arises after work is started, the interpretation of the Engineer shall be the determining factor. In all instances, unless modified in writing and agreed upon by all parties thereto, the Contract to accomplish the work shall be binding on the affected Contractor.
  - C. The drawings and specifications shall be considered to be cooperative and complimentary and anything appearing in the specifications which may not be indicated on the drawings or conversely, shall be considered as part of the Contract and must be executed the same as though indicated by both.
  - D. This Contractor shall make all his own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. He shall coordinate this work with all other branches of work in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.
  - E. The Engineer shall reserve the right to make minor adjustments in location of conduit, fixtures, outlets, switches, etc., where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance.
  - F. Each Contractor shall evaluate ceiling heights called for on Architectural Plans. Where the location of Electrical equipment may interfere with ceiling heights, the Contractor shall call this to the attention of the Engineer in writing prior to making the installation. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance so as to not cause extra work on the part of the Contractor or unduly delay the work.
  - G. Should overlap of work between the various trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Engineer. In such an event, neither trade shall assume that he is to be relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Engineer.
  - H. The Electrical drawings are intended to show the approximate location of equipment, materials, etc. Dimensions given in figures on the drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions and all dimensions whether given in figures or scaled shall be verified in the field. In case of conflict between small and large scale drawings, the larger scale drawings shall take precedence.
  - I. The Electrical Contractor and his Sub-Contractors shall review all drawings in detail as they may relate to his work (structural, architectural, site survey, mechanical, etc.). Review all drawings for general coordination of work, responsibilities, ceiling clearances, wall penetration points, chase access, fixture elevations, etc. Make any pertinent coordination or apparent conflict comments to the Engineers at least ten (10) days prior to bids, for issuance of clarification by written addendum.
  - J. Where on any of the drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, or not indicated at all, the parts drawn out shall apply to all other like portions of the work. Where ornament or other detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts of the work, unless otherwise indicated.
  - K. Special Note: Always check ceiling heights indicated on Drawings and Schedules and insure that these heights may be maintained after all mechanical and electrical equipment is installed. If a conflict is apparent, notify the Engineer in writing for instructions.
- 1.6 EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONDITIONS
- A. Each Contractor shall inform himself of all of the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the site of the work, the structure of the ground, the obstacles that may be encountered, the availability and location of necessary facilities and all relevant matters concerning the work. All Contractors shall carefully examine all Drawings and Specifications and inform themselves of the kind and type of materials to be used throughout the project and which may, in any way, affect the execution of his work.

- B. Each Contractor shall fully acquaint himself with all existing conditions as to ingress and egress, distance of haul from supply points, routes for transportation of materials, facilities and services, availability of temporary or permanent utilities, etc. The Contractor shall include in his work all expenses or disbursements in connection with such matters and conditions. Each Contractor shall verify all work shown on the drawings and conditions at the site, and shall report in writing to the Engineer ten (10) days prior to bid, any apparent omissions or discrepancies in order that clarifications may be issued by written addendum. No allowance is to be made for lack of knowledge concerning such conditions after bids are accepted.
- C. The Electrical Contractor is required to provide coordination drawings, data and collaboration for all aspects of his work in accordance with the general and special conditions – Divisions 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27 and 28 and the Construction Manager's procedures.

#### 1.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS SUBSTITUTIONS OR DEVIATIONS

- A. When any Contractor requests review of substitute materials and/or equipment, and when under an approved formal alternate proposal, it shall be understood and agreed that such substitution, if approved, will be made without additional cost regardless of changes in connections, spacing, service, mounting, etc. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor offering such substitutions shall advise all such Contractors of the change and shall reimburse them for all necessary changes in their work. Any drawings, Specifications, Diagrams, etc., required to describe and coordinate such substitutions or deviations shall be professionally prepared at the responsible Contractor's expense. Special Note: Review of Shop Drawings by the Engineer does not absolve the Contractor of this responsibility.
- B. References in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. Each Contractor, in such cases, may, at his option, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction which in the judgment of the Engineer is equivalent to that specified, provided the provisions of Paragraph 5.1 immediately preceding are met. Substitutions shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of ten (10) days prior to bid date for approval to bid in written form through addenda or other method selected by the Engineer. If prevailing laws of cities, towns, states or countries are more stringent than these specifications regarding such substitutions, then those laws shall prevail over these requirements.
- C. Wherever any equipment and material is specified exclusively only such items shall be used unless substitution is accepted in writing by the engineers.
- D. Each Contractor shall furnish along with his proposal a list of specified equipment and materials which he proposes to provide. Where several makes are mentioned in the Specifications and the Contractor fails to state which he proposes to furnish, the Engineer shall have the right to choose any of the makes mentioned without change in price.

#### 1.8 SINGLE SOURCE RESPONSIBILITY AND OBSOLETE EQUIPMENT

- A. Except where specifically noted otherwise, all equipment supplied by the Contractor shall be the standard products of a single manufacturer of known reputation and experience in the industry. Only equipment, components and accessories in current production for at least five (5) years beyond the completion date of this system shall be used and installed. Any equipment found to be obsolete or not in future production will be removed and replaced at Contractor's expense. This includes all equipment, materials and labor.

#### 1.9 CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES, REGULATIONS, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain and pay for all permits, government sales taxes, fees, and other costs including utility connections or extensions, in connection with his work. As necessary, he shall file all required plans, utility easement requests and drawings, survey information on line locations, load calculations, etc., prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all



utility and governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain all required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver same to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.

- B. Ignorance of Codes, Rules, regulations, utility company requirements, laws, etc., shall not diminish or absolve Contractor's responsibilities to provide and complete all work in compliance with such.
- C. The Contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost, any labor, materials, services, apparatus or drawings required in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances rules and regulations, whether or not shown on drawings and/or specified.
- D. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the current edition of the National Electrical Codes, National Fire Codes of the National Fire Protection Association, the requirements of local utility companies, and with the requirements of all governmental agencies or departments having jurisdiction.
- E. All material and equipment for the electrical systems shall bear the approval label, or shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Incorporated. Listings by other testing agencies may be acceptable with written approval by the Engineer.
- F. All electrical work is to be constructed and installed in accordance with plans and specifications which have been approved in their entirety and/or reflect any changes requested by the State Fire Marshal, as applicable or required. Electrical work shall not commence until such plans are in the hands of the Electrical Contractor.
- G. The Contractor shall insure that his work is accomplished in accord with OSHA Standards and any other applicable government requirements.
- H. Where conflict arises between any code and the plans and/or specifications, the code shall apply except in the instance where the plans and specifications exceed the requirements of the code. Any changes required as a result of these conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer at least ten working days prior to bid date, otherwise the Contractor shall make the required changes at his own expense. The provisions of the codes constitute minimum standards for wiring methods, materials, equipment and construction and compliance therewith will be required for all electrical work, except where the drawings and specifications require better materials, equipment, and construction than these minimum standards, in which case the drawings and specifications shall be the minimum standards.

#### 1.10 SUPERVISION OF WORK

- A. Each Contractor and Sub-Contractors shall personally supervise the work or have a competent superintendent on the project site at all times during progress of the work, with full authority to act for him in matters related to the project.

#### 1.11 COST BREAKDOWNS AND PAY APPLICATION

- A. Within thirty days after acceptance of the Contract, each Contractor is required to furnish to the Engineer one copy of a detailed cost breakdown on each respective area of work. These cost breakdowns shall be made on forms provided or approved by the Engineer or Architect. Payments will not be made until satisfactory cost breakdowns are submitted. Refer to Division 0 and 1 specification sections for additional requirements.
- B. In addition to cost breakdowns by specification section, the following shall also be provided: Material and labor shall be listed separately. These items are in addition to items listed in front-end specifications. Pay special attention to required withholding percentages for startup, testing, documentation, acceptance, owner training, etc. The breakdown shall be minimally as follows:
  - 1. Permitting
  - 2. Mobilization
  - 3. Electrical Shop Drawings/Submittals
  - 4. Electrical Coordination Drawings
  - 5. Temporary Power

6. Interior Lighting Materials & Labor
7. Exterior Lighting Materials & Labor
8. Lighting Controls Materials & Labor
9. Feeders Materials & Labor
10. Branch Circuiting Materials & Labor
11. Electrical Devices Materials & Labor
12. Ladder/Cable Trays Materials & Labor
13. Fiber/Communication Duct Banks Materials & Labor
14. Fire Alarm Materials & Labor
15. Spare lamps and ballasts
16. Fire Alarm System Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 5% of Equipment Value)
17. Lighting and Lighting Controls Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 2.5% of Equipment Value)
18. Low Voltage Systems Startup, Testing, & Verification (shall equal 5% of Equipment Value)
19. Owner Training & Acceptance
20. Punchlist
21. As-Built/Record Drawings & Acceptance
22. O&M Manuals & Acceptance
23. Warranty
24. Demobilization

#### 1.12 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

- A. Each Contractor shall unconditionally guarantee all equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship entering into this Contract to be the best of its respective kind and shall replace all parts at his own expense, which fail or are deemed defective within one year from final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The effective date of completion of the work shall be the date each or any portion of the work is accepted by the Engineer and Owner's Statement of Substantial Completion.
- B. Items of equipment which have longer guarantees, as called for in these specifications or as otherwise offered by the manufacturer, such as generators, engines, batteries, transformers, etc., shall have warranties and guarantees completed in order, and shall be in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The Contractor shall present the Engineer with such warranties and guarantees at the time of final acceptance of the work. The Owner reserves the right to use equipment installed by the Contractor prior to date of final acceptance. Such use of equipment shall in no way invalidate the guarantee except that the Owner shall be liable for any damage to equipment during this period due to negligence of his operator or other employee.
- C. The Warranties specified in this and other Articles shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. All light fixtures shall have a five (5) year unconditional warranty (Parts, Labor and Travel)
- E. Provide all warranty certificates to Owner. All warranties begin starting at the substantial completion date, submit warranty certificates accordingly.

#### 1.13 INSPECTION, APPROVALS AND TESTS

- A. Before requesting a final review of the installation from the Architect and/or Engineer, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect his installation to assure that the work is complete in every detail and that all requirements of the Contract Documents have been fulfilled. Failure to accomplish this may result in charges from the Architect and/or Engineers for unnecessary and undue work on their part.
- B. The Contractor shall advise each Inspection Agency in writing (with an information copy of the correspondence to the Architect and/or Engineer) when he anticipates commencing work. Failure of the Inspection Agency to inspect the work in the stage following and submit the related reports may result in

the Contractor's having to expose concealed work not so inspected. Such exposure will be at the expense of the responsible Contractor.

- C. Inspections shall be scheduled for rough as well as finished work. The rough inspections shall be divided into as many inspections as may be necessary to cover all roughing-in without fail. Report of each such inspection visit shall be submitted to the Architect, Engineer and the Contractor within three days of the inspection.

#### 1.14 CHANGES IN ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

#### 1.15 CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

- A. REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

#### 1.16 SURVEYS, MEASUREMENTS AND GRADES

- A. The Contractor shall lay out his work and be responsible for all necessary lines, levels, elevations and measurements. He must verify the figures shown on the drawings before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.
- B. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.
- C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevents following good practice or the intent of the drawings and specifications, he shall notify the Engineer thru normal channels of job communication and shall not proceed with his work until he has received instructions from the Engineer.

#### 1.17 UTILITY COMPANY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall provide the local utility company with a drawing produced by a licensed Land Surveyor or a licensed Engineer in the State of Ohio and acceptable to the utility that locates the centerline of the primary duct. Coordinate further requirements with utility company.
- B. Contact the utility company for specifics on construction of pads, conduit, etc., prior to bidding the work and determine all their requirements. All work shall be in accordance with their standards.
- C. The Electrical Contractor is responsible for all fees, permit costs, etc., from the electrical utility, data, telephone and cable TV companies. This includes any cost associated with the underground electrical service extension.
- D. The owner is responsible for all fees, permit costs, etc., from the electrical utility, data, telephone and cable TV companies. This includes any cost associated with the underground electrical service extension.
- E. Each contractor, prior to bidding the work, is to contact the utility companies (electric) and determine the exact points of extension of all underground services in the field with a representative of each utility company. Also, obtain construction details on manholes, transformer pads, pedestal stub-ups, etc., from each utility company as applicable. Extension points indicated on the plans are approximate, and are given for the bidder's information only.

#### 1.18 TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. The Contractor shall arrange for temporary electrical and other services which he may require to accomplish his work. In the absence of other provisions in the contract, the Contractor shall provide for his own temporary services of all types, including the cost of connections, utility company fees, construction, removal, etc., in his bid.
- B. All temporary services shall be removed by Contractor prior to acceptance of work.

#### 1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The permanent electrical equipment, (except lighting), when installed, may be used for temporary services, subject to an agreement among the Contractors involved, the Owner, and with the consent of the Engineer. Should the permanent systems be used for this purpose, each Contractor shall pay for all temporary connections required and any replacements required due to damage without cost, leaving the equipment and installation in "as new" condition. The Contractor may be required to bear utility costs, user fees, etc.
- B. Permission to use the permanent equipment does not relieve the Contractors who utilize this equipment from the responsibility for any damages to the building construction and/or equipment which might result because of its use.

#### 1.20 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All electrical equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and of comparable quality to that specified. All workmanship shall be first-class and shall be performed by electricians skilled and regularly employed in their respective trades. The Contractor shall determine that the equipment he proposes to furnish can be brought into the building(s) and installed within the space available. All equipment shall be installed so that all parts are readily accessible for inspection, maintenance, replacement, etc. Extra compensation will not be allowed for relocation of equipment for accessibility or for dismantling equipment to obtain entrance into the building(s).
- B. All conduit and/or conductors shall be concealed in or below walls, below floors or above ceilings, unless otherwise noted. All fixtures, devices and wiring required shall be installed to make up complete systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. Raceways shall not be placed within foundation walls and footings.
- C. All materials, where applicable, shall bear Underwriters' Laboratories label or that of another Engineer approved testing agency, where such a standard has been established.
- D. Each length of conduit, wireway, duct, conductor, cable, fitting, fixture and device used in the electrical systems shall be stamped or indelibly marked with the maker's mark or name.
- E. All electrical equipment shall bear the manufacturer's name and address and shall indicate its electrical capacity and characteristics.
- F. All electrical materials, equipment and appliances shall conform to the latest standards of the National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA) and the National Board of Fire Underwriters (NBFU) and shall be approved by the Owner's insuring agency if so required.
- G. Comply with National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) performance standards that are published as National Electrical Installation Standards (NEIS).
- H. All applicable equipment and devices provided shall meet all FCC requirements and restrictions.

#### 1.21 QUALIFICATIONS OF WORKMEN

- A. All Electrical Contractors bidding this project must have been a licensed company for a minimum of three (3) years to qualify to bid this project. Individual employee experience does not supersede this requirement.
- B. All subcontractors bidding the electrical work must have completed one project of 70% this subcontract cost size and two projects of 50% this subcontract cost size.
- C. All electrical work shall be accomplished by qualified workmen competent in the area of work for which they are responsible. Untrained and incompetent workmen as evidenced by their workmanship shall be relieved of their responsibilities in those areas. The Engineer shall reserve the right to determine the quality of workmanship of any workman and unqualified or incompetent workmen shall refrain from work in areas not satisfactory to him. Requests for relief of a workman shall be made through the normal channels of responsibility established by the Architect or the contract document provisions.

- D. All electrical work shall be accomplished by Journeymen electricians under the direct supervision of a licensed Electrician. All applicable codes, utility company regulations, laws and permitting authority of the locality shall be fully complied with by the Contractor.
- E. Special electrical systems, such as Fire Detection and Alarm Systems, Telecommunications or Data Systems, Video Systems, Special Electronic Systems, Control Systems, etc., shall be installed by workmen normally engaged or employed in these respective trades. As an exception to this, where small amounts of such work are required and are, in the opinion of the Engineer, within the competency of workmen directly employed by the Contractor involved, they may be provided by this Contractor.

#### 1.22 CONDUCT OF WORKMEN

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of all workmen under his supervision. Misconduct on the part of any workmen to the extent of creating a safety hazard, or endangering the lives and property of others, shall result in the prompt relief of that workman. The consumption or influence of alcoholic beverages, narcotics or illegally used controlled substances on the jobsite is strictly forbidden.

#### 1.23 COOPERATION AND COORDINATION BETWEEN TRADES

- A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all detailed sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural, Mechanical, Structural and other pertinent Drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be effected.
- B. Refer to Coordination Among Trades, Systems Interfacing and Connection of Equipment Furnished by Others section of these Specifications for further coordination requirements. The Contractor is responsible for the correct location of all rough-in and connections at every piece of equipment. Work not correctly located shall be relocated at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Where any work is to be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with work of other trades, each shall cooperate in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If so directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare composite working drawings and sections at a suitable scale not less than  $\frac{1}{4}'' = 1'-0''$ , clearly indicating how his work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades, or so as not to cause any interference with work of other trades. He shall make the necessary changes in his work to correct the condition without extra charge.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish to other trades, as required, all necessary templates, patterns, setting plans, and shop details for the proper installation of work and for the purpose of coordinating adjacent work.

#### 1.24 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished by him in connection with his work and special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from damage during the construction period. Such protection shall be by a means acceptable to the Engineer. All rough-in conduit shall be properly plugged or capped during construction in a manner approved by the Engineer. Equipment damaged while stored on site either before or after installation shall be repaired or replaced (as determined by the Engineer) by the responsible Contractor. Electrical equipment exposed to the weather shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

#### 1.25 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. All such temporary appurtenances shall be set up in strict accord with OSHA Standards and Requirements. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

#### 1.26 CONCRETE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of all concrete work required for the installation of any of his systems or equipment. If this work is provided by another trade, it will not relieve the

Electrical Contractor of his responsibilities relative to dimensions, quality of workmanship, locations, etc. In the absence of other concrete specifications, all concrete related to Electrical work shall be 3000 PSI minimum compression strength at 28 days curing and shall conform to the standards of the American Concrete Institute Publication ACI-318. Heavy equipment shall not be set on pads for at least seven days after pour.

- B. All concrete pads shall be complete with all pipe sleeves, embeds, anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc., as required. Pads larger than 18" in width shall be reinforced with minimum #4 round bars on 6" centers both ways. All reinforcing steel shall be per ASTM requirements, tied properly, lapped 18 bar diameters and supported appropriately up off form, slab or underlayment. Bars shall be approximately 3" above the bottom of the pad with a minimum 2" cover. All parts of pads and foundations shall be properly rodded or vibrated. If exposed parts of the pads and foundations are rough or show honeycomb after removing forms properly adhered repairs shall be made. If structural integrity is violated, the concrete shall be replaced. All surfaces shall be rubbed to a smooth finish.
- C. Special Note: All pads and concrete lighting standard bases shall be crowned slightly so as to avoid water ponding beneath equipment.
- D. In general, concrete pads for small equipment shall extend 6" beyond the equipment's base dimensions. For large equipment with service access panels, extend pads 18" beyond base or overall dimensions to allow walking and servicing space at locations requiring service access.
- E. Exterior concrete pads shall be 4" minimum above grade and 4" below grade on a tamped 4" dense grade rock base unless otherwise noted or required by utility company. Surfaces of all foundations and bases shall have a smooth finish with three-quarter inch radius or chamfer on exposed edges, troweled or rubbed smooth. All exterior pads shall be crowned approximately 1/8" per foot, sloping from center for drainage.

#### 1.27 SMOKE AND FIRE PROOFING

- A. The Contractor shall not penetrate rated fire walls, ceilings or floors with conduit, cable, bus duct, wireway or other raceway system unless all penetrations are protected in a code compliant manner which maintains the rating of the assembly. Smoke and fire stop all openings made in walls, chases, ceiling and floors. Patch all openings around conduit, wireway, bus duct, etc., with appropriate type material to smoke stop walls and provide needed fire rating at fire walls, ceilings and floors. Smoke and fire proofing materials and method of application shall be approved by the local authority having jurisdiction. Refer to architectural plans and specifications for further requirements.
- B. Contractor to provide heat detectors in the area of construction with complete fire detection until fire alarm system is operational and construction is complete.
- C. Fire-stopping materials and installation shall be by a single source through-out the project, by all trades.
- D. All fire-stopping assemblies must be UL listed. Provide shop drawings indicating penetration detail for each type of wall and floor construction. Shop drawings must be specific for each individual type (i.e., one-hour fire rated gypsum wall board with insulated metal pipe penetration.) and must indicate a UL listing for the complete fire-stopping assembly.
- E. 3M fire protection products are listed below. Equivalent products may be submitted if they are UL listed.
- F. All of the fire-stopping shall be applied by a Contractor who is certified by the manufacturer of the fire-stopping product for installation of the product.
- G. Fire-stopping materials to include but not limited to the following:
  - 1. 3M fire barrier FS-195 wrap/strip.
  - 2. 3M fire barrier CP 25 caulk.
  - 3. 3M fire barrier MP moldable putty.
  - 4. 3M fire barrier RC-1 restricting collar with steel hose clamp.
  - 5. 3M fire barrier damming materials.

6. 3M fire barrier CS-195 composite sheet.
7. 3M fire barrier fire dam 150 caulk.
8. Steel sleeves.
9. Hilti Speed Sleeves.

1.28 QUIET OPERATION, SUPPORTS, VIBRATION AND OSCILLATION

- A. All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any objectionable sound or vibration, the performance of which shall be determined by the Engineer. Noise from moving machinery or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable noise or vibration inside such room, will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer shall be corrected in an approved manner by the Contractor (or Contractors responsible) at his expense.
- B. All equipment subject to vibration and/or oscillation shall be mounted on vibration supports suitable for the purpose of minimizing noise and vibration transmission, and shall be isolated from external connections such as piping, ducts, etc., by means of flexible connectors, vibration absorbers or other approved means. Surface mounted equipment such as panels, switches, etc., shall be affixed tightly to their mounting surface.
- C. The Contractor shall provide supports for all equipment furnished by him using an approved vibration isolating type as needed. Supports shall be liberally sized and adequate to carry the load of the equipment and the loads of attached equipment, piping, etc. All equipment shall be securely fastened to the structure either directly or indirectly through supporting members by means of bolts or equally effective means. No work shall depend on the supports or work of unrelated trades unless specifically authorized in writing by the Architect or Engineer.

1.29 WELDING

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for quality of welding done by his organization and shall repair or replace any work not done in accordance with the Architect's or structural Engineer's specifications for such work. If required by the Engineer, the responsible Contractor shall cut at least three welds during the job for X-raying and testing. These welds are to be selected at random and shall be tested as a part of the responsible Contractor's work. Certification of these tests and X-rays shall be submitted, in triplicate, to the Engineer. In case a faulty weld is discovered, the Contractor shall be required to furnish additional tests and corrective measures until satisfactory results are obtained.

1.30 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in partitions and above suspended ceilings for the proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with the General Contractor (or Construction Manager) and all other Contractors whose work is in the same space, and shall advise each Contractor of his requirements. Such spaces and clearances shall be kept to the minimum size required to ensure adequate clearance and access.
- B. The Contractor shall locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include but not be limited to junction boxes, pull boxes, contactors, panels, disconnects, controllers, switchgear, etc. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility, and any change shall be approved where the equipment is concealed.
- C. Each Contractor shall provide (or arrange for the provision by other trades) the access panels for each concealed junction box, pull box, fixtures or electrical device requiring access or service as shown on Engineer's plans or as required. Locations of these panels shall be identified in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work. All access panels shall be installed in accord with the Architect's standards for such work. In the absence of such specifications, at a minimum such work shall comply with the specifications below. All locations for access panels which are not specifically indicated on the drawings shall be submitted to and approved by the architect prior to ordering.
- D. Access Doors; in Ceilings or Walls:

1. In mechanical, electrical and service spaces: 14-gauge aluminum brushed satin finish, 1" border.
2. In finished areas: 14-gauge primed steel with 1" border to accept the architectural finishes specified for the space. Confirm these provisions with the Architect prior to obtaining materials or installing any such work.
3. In fire or smoke rated partitions, access doors shall be provided that equal or exceed the required rating of the construction they are mounted in.

1.31 RESTORATION OF NEW OR EXISTING SHRUBS, PAVING, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall replace to their original condition all paving, curbing surfaces, drainage ditches, structures, fences, shrubs, existing or new building surfaces and appurtenances, and any other items damaged or removed by his operations. Replacement and repairs shall be in accordance with good construction practice and shall match materials employed in the original construction of the item to be replaced. All repairs shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and in accord with the Architect's standards for such work, as applicable. Patchwork on new construction will not be accepted.

1.32 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND LINES

- A. The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes existing, or otherwise, that come within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted maintenance with no exception unless the Owner of the utilities grants permission to interrupt same temporarily, if need be. Provide one week's written notice to Engineer, Architect and Owner prior to interrupting any utility service or line. Also see Paragraph 1.2 - SUMMARY, of this specification.
- B. Known utilities and lines as available to the Engineer are shown on the drawings. However, it is additionally required that, prior to any excavation being performed, each Contractor ascertain and mark all utilities or lines that would be endangered by the excavation. Contractor shall bear costs of repairing damaged utilities.
- C. If the above mentioned utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, the Contractor shall first probe and make every effort to locate the lines prior to excavating in the respective area.
- D. Cutting into existing utilities and services shall be done in coordination with and as designated by the Owner of the utility. The Contractor shall work continuously to restore service(s) upon deliberate or accidental interruption, providing premium time and materials as needed without extra claim to the Owner.
- E. The Contractor shall repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer any surface or subsurface improvements damaged during the course of the work, unless such improvement is shown to be abandoned or removed.
- F. Machine excavation shall not be permitted within ten feet of existing gas or fuel lines. Hand excavate only in these areas, in accord with utility company, agency or other applicable laws, standards or regulations.
- G. Protect all new or existing lines from damage by traffic, etc. during construction.
- H. Protect existing trees, indicated to remain with fencing or other approved method. Hold all new subsurface lines outside the drip line of trees, offsetting as necessary to protect root structures. Refer to planting or landscaping plans, or in their absence, consult with the Architect.

1.33 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

- A. Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.34 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all power wiring complete from power source to motor or equipment junction box, including power wiring through starters. The Contractor shall install all starters not factory mounted on equipment. Unless otherwise noted, the supplier of equipment shall furnish



starters with the equipment. Also, refer to Division 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, and 28 of Specifications, shop drawings and equipment schedules for additional information and requirements.

- B. All control, interlock, sensor, thermocouple and other wiring required for equipment operation shall be provided by the Contractor. All such installations shall be fully compliant with all requirements of Division 26, 27 and 28 regardless of which trade actually installs such wiring. Motors and equipment shall be provided for current and voltage characteristics as indicated or required. All wiring shall be enclosed in raceways unless otherwise noted.
- C. Each Contractor or Sub-Contractor, prior to bidding the work, shall coordinate power, control, sensor, interlock and all other wiring requirements for equipment or motors with all other contractors or sub-contractors, to ensure all needed wiring is provided in the Contract. Failure to make such coordination shall not be justification for claims of extra cost or a time extension to the Contract.

#### 1.35 FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. The roughing-in and final connections to all electrically operated equipment furnished under this and all other sections of the contract documents or by others, shall be included in the Contract and shall consist of furnishing all labor and materials for connection. The Contractor shall carefully coordinate with equipment suppliers, manufacturer's representatives, the vendor or other trades to provide complete electrical and dimensional interface to all such equipment (kitchen, hoods, mechanical equipment, panels, refrigeration equipment, etc.).

#### 1.36 ENERGIZED EQUIPMENT

- A. At no time shall the contractor work on energized electrical equipment. Contractor shall comply with NFPA 70E requirements at all times throughout construction.

#### 1.37 MOTORS

- A. Each motor shall be provided by the equipment supplier, installer or manufacturer with conduit terminal box and NEC required disconnecting means as indicated or required. Three-phase motors shall be provided with external thermal overload protection in their starter units. Single-phase motors shall be provided with thermal overload protection, integral to their windings or external, in control unit. All motors shall be installed with NEMA-rated starters as specified and shall be connected per the National Electrical Code.
- B. The capacity of each motor shall be sufficient to operate associated driven devices under all conditions of operation and load and without overload, and at least of the horsepower indicated or specified. Each motor shall be selected for quiet operation, maximum efficiency and lowest starting KVA per horsepower as applicable. Motors producing excessive noise or vibration shall be replaced by the responsible contractor. Refer to Division 20, 21, 22, 23 and 25 of the Specifications for further requirements and scheduled sizes.
- C. All three-phase motors shall be tested for proper rotation. Correct wiring if needed and retest. Document testing and corrective action in operations and maintenance manual.

#### 1.38 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, the Contractor shall provide cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this Division. Patching shall match adjacent surfaces to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be in accord with the Architect's standards for such work, as applicable.
- B. No structural members shall be cut without the approval of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.
- C. When installing conduit, pipe, or any other work in insulated concrete form (ICF) walls, the responsible subcontractor for the work shall provide spray foam insulation to patch the rigid insulation to maintain full integrity of the insulating value of the wall after the mechanical and electrical work is complete.

Furthermore, all new work shall NOT be installed in concrete center of wall. All mechanical and electrical installations shall be on the interior side of the concrete.

#### 1.39 SLEEVES AND PLATES

- A. Each Contractor shall provide and locate all sleeves and inserts required for his work before the floors and walls are built, or shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required where sleeves and inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Each Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of his hangers. Drilling of anchor holes may be prohibited in post-tensioned concrete construction, in which case the Contractor shall request approved methods from the Architect and shall carefully coordinate setting of inserts, etc., with the Structural Engineer and/or Architect.
- B. Sleeves shall be provided for all electrical conduit passing thru concrete floor slabs and concrete, masonry, tile and gypsum wall construction. Sleeves shall not be provided for piping running embedded in concrete or insulating concrete slabs on grade, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls below grade, the space between the pipe or conduit and the sleeves shall be packed with oakum and lead, mechanical water stop or other approved material and made completely water tight by a method approved by the Engineer and/or Architect.
- D. Where conduit motion due to expansion and contraction will occur, make sleeves of sufficient diameter to permit free movement of pipe. Check floor and wall construction finishes to determine proper length of sleeves for various locations; make actual lengths to suit the following:
  - 1. Terminate sleeves flush with walls, partitions and ceiling.
  - 2. In areas where pipes are concealed, as in chases, terminate sleeves flush with floor.
  - 3. In all areas where pipes are exposed, extend sleeves 1/2 inch above finished floor, except in rooms having floor drains, where sleeves shall be extended 3/4 inches above floor.
- E. Sleeves shall be constructed of 24-gauge galvanized sheet steel with lock seam joints for all sleeves set in concrete floor slabs terminating flush with the floor. All other sleeves shall be constructed of galvanized steel pipe unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- F. Fasten sleeves securely in floors, walls, so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction occurs around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction. Fire and smoke stop all sleeves in a manner approved by the local authority having jurisdiction or per prevailing codes.

#### 1.40 ANCHORS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide and locate all inserts required for his work before the floors and walls are built, or shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required where inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Each Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of his hangers. Drilling of anchor holes may be prohibited in post-tensioned concrete construction, in which case the Contractor shall request approved methods from the Architect and shall carefully coordinate setting of inserts, etc., with the Structural Engineer and/or Architect.

#### 1.41 CONDUIT MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. All exposed or concealed conduit, raceways, etc., shall be held as high as possible unless otherwise noted and coordinated with all other trades. Exposed conduit shall, insofar as possible, run perpendicular or parallel to the building structure.

#### 1.42 PAINTING

- A. Each fixture device, panel, junction box, etc., that is located in a finished area shall be provided with finish of color and type as selected or approved by the Architect or Engineer. If custom color is required, it shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner. All other equipment, fixtures or devices located in finished or unfinished areas, that are not required to have or are provided with finish color or coating shall be provided in a prime painted condition, ready to receive finish paint or coating. All galvanized metal in

finished areas shall be properly prepared with special processes to receive finish paint as directed and approved by the Architect.

1.43 WEATHERPROOFING

- A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete, the method of installation shall be as approved by the Architect and/or Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.
- B. Wherever work penetrates roofing, it shall be done in a manner that will not diminish or void the roofing guarantee or warranty in any way. Coordinate all such work with the roofing installer.

1.44 EQUIPMENT/CONTROLS STARTUP & VERIFICATION

- A. A pre-start-up conference shall be held with the Engineer, Owner, Construction Manager, General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Controls Contractor, Test and Balance Contractor, and any manufacturer's providing startup services. The purpose of this meeting will be to discuss the goals, procedures, etc. for start-up
- B. Equipment and controls startup and verification shall be required for this project. A specific line-item shall be included on the schedule of values by each Trade for "equipment and controls startup". This line-item value shall be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer, Owner and the Engineer's Field Inspectors shall closely monitor progress and quality of the equipment and controls startup and may withhold pay requests as deemed appropriate.
- C. The Contractor shall include in the bid to provide equipment and controls startup and verification for ALL Electrical systems specified for this project. Specific startup/verification specifications are included throughout the Electrical specifications. In general, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians (not third party contractors) and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. Submit factory start-up reports to the Engineer. The contractor shall have appropriate trades on site to correct all deficiencies noted by the factory representative. For each deficiency noted, documentation of corrective action (including date and time) shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner.
- D. Many pieces of equipment and systems are specified with "manufacturer" startup. In general, the manufacturer's recommended startup procedures and checklists will be acceptable for use in the project. Where "manufacturer" startup is not specified, then this Contractor shall perform startup services in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. All startup/verification process shall be thoroughly documented by the Contractor and shall include the time and date when performed.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for completion of their own System Verification Checklist (SVC) / Manufacturer's Checklists. Furnish to the Testing Agent and Engineer. Sample checklists shall be submitted to the Engineer, Owner, and Testing Agent for approval.

1.45 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Unless specified otherwise in Division 1, each Contractor shall furnish three (3) complete bound sets for approval to the Engineer of typewritten and/or blueprinted instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this contract. All instructions shall be submitted in draft, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions.
- B. Unless specified otherwise in Division 1, each Contractor, in the above mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, easy to read parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.

1.46 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the area of his work presentable to the public and clean of rubbish caused by his operations; and at the completion of the work, shall remove all rubbish, all of his tools,

equipment, temporary work and surplus materials, from and about the premises, and shall leave the work clean and ready for use. If the Contractor does not attend to such cleaning immediately upon request, the Engineer may cause cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the responsible Contractor. Each Contractor shall be responsible for all damage from fire which originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of his rubbish or debris.

- B. After completion of all work and before final acceptance of the work, each Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials and shall remove all foreign matter such as grease, dirt, plaster, labels, stickers, etc., from the exterior of materials, equipment and all associated fabrication. Pay particular attention to finished area surfaces such as lighting fixture lenses, lamps, reflectors, panels, etc.

#### 1.47 INDEMNIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Engineer, employees, officers, agents, City's and Design Team's Rep and consultants from all claims, loss, damage, actions, causes of actions, expense and/or liability resulting from, brought for, or on account of any personal injury or property damage received or sustained by any person, persons, (including third parties), or any property growing out of, occurring, or attributable to any work performed under or related to this contract, resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of the Contractor, any subcontractor, any employee, agent or representative.

#### 1.48 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. The Contractor is hereby advised that it is possible that asbestos and/or other hazardous materials are or were present in this building(s). Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of his work, insure that his workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do in the event of suspicion. He shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall insure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.
- B. Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of their work, insure that their workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do in the event of suspicion. The Contractor shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall insure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.
- C. CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers, have no expertise in the determination of the presence of hazardous materials. Therefore, no attempt has been made by them to identify the existence or location of any such material. Furthermore, CMTA nor any affiliate thereof will neither offer nor make any recommendations relative to the removal, handling or disposal of such material.
- D. If the work interfaces, connects or relates in any way with or to existing components which contain or bear any hazardous material, asbestos being one, then, it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to contact the Owner and so advise him immediately.
- E. The Contractor by execution of the contract for any work and/or by the accomplishment of any work thereby agrees to bring no claim relative to hazardous materials for negligence, breach of contract, indemnity, or any other such item against CMTA, its principals, employees, agents or consultants. Also, the Contractor further agrees to defend, indemnify and hold CMTA, its principals, employees, agents and consultants, harmless from any such related claims which may be brought by any subcontractors, suppliers or any other third parties.

#### 1.49 ABOVE-CEILING AND FINAL PUNCH LISTS

- A. The Contractor shall review each area and prepare a punch list for each of the subcontractors, as applicable, for at least two stages of the project.

1. For review of in-wall work that will be concealed by drywall or other materials well before substantial completion.
  2. For review of the above-ceiling work that will be concealed by tile or other materials well before substantial completion.
  3. For review of all other work as the project nears substantial completion.
- B. When all work from the Contractor's punch list is complete at each of these stages and prior to completing ceiling installations (or at the final punch list stage), the Contractor shall request that the Engineer develop a punch list. This request is to be made in writing two weeks prior to the proposed date. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on each item. This signed-off punch list and all work prior to the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review.
- C. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on each item. This signed-off punch list shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer shall return to the site once to review each punch list and all work prior to the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review.
- D. At the engineer's option, the contractor shall supply digital photographs via email or file-share of any installed work.
- E. If additional visits are required by the Engineer to review work not completed by this review, the Engineer shall be reimbursed directly by the Contractor by check or money order (due 10 days from date of each additional visit) at a rate of \$125.00 per hour for extra trips required to complete either of the above-ceiling or final punch lists.
- F. All panelboard fronts shall be omitted until final punch list inspection is made. Directories for each panelboard shall be completed and available for review by the Engineer at that time.
- 1.50 TRAINING AND RELATED SUBMITTALS
- A. Upon completion of all work and all tests, Contractor shall provide classroom and in the field training for each type and/or model of equipment installed. Training shall be led by qualified factory certified technician. Contractor shall submit a request to schedule training sessions a minimum of two weeks in advance. Submission shall include qualifications of instructor as well as a syllabus that the Owner will add/deduct to as they see fit. Each individual listed as an "Attendee" on the roster submitted by the Owner shall receive a copy of the maintenance manual to review during training. All training sessions shall be recorded and a DVD with proper labels identifying the date, equipment, and project shall be delivered prior to Completion of the project. If the audio from the recording is unclear, narration shall be added. The Contractor shall certify in writing to the Engineer that such demonstrations have taken place, noting the date, time and names of the Owner's representative that were present.
- B. The training phase shall be accompanied by complete as-built documentation and the technical systems operation manual.
- C. These training sessions shall be videotaped by the Installer and copies provided to the Owner within one (1) week of training
- D. Brochures: Furnish Owner a complete set of operating instructions and diagrams.
- E. Systems/Components which require owner training. The training shall be accomplished by a factory trained representative. Include (8) hours minimum for each system described here-in. Each equipment representative shall be represented wherever their equipment is used. All training shall be videotaped by the Installer. The following systems shall include owner training at a minimum:
1. Electrical Devices
- F. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

- G. At completion of training, submit two complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.
- H. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor and photographer.
- I. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- J. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- K. Demonstration and Training DVDs: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
- L. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
  - 1. Name of Project.
  - 2. Name and address of photographer.
  - 3. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Date video was recorded.
  - 6. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
- M. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video. Include name of Project and date of video on each page.

1.51 EQUIPMENT/SYSTEMS TESTING, VERIFICATION & START-UP

- A. The Contractor (and Sub-Contractors) shall be responsible for commissioning, starting-up, testing, checking, examining, inspecting, etc. their own systems.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall designate an individual under his employment to lead the start-up, testing and verification process. This person should not be the project manager or job site superintendent, but a person dedicated to making this critical task successful and completed in a timely manner.
- C. This individual shall also be responsible for the following items:
  - 1. All identification and labeling requirements per plans and specifications.
  - 2. Submission of switchgear coordination study, fault current study, and arc flash hazard analysis.
- D. A pre-start-up conference shall be held with the Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, Electrical Contractor, and the Manufacturers providing startup services. The purpose of this meeting will be discuss the goals, procedures, etc. for start-up.
- E. A specific line-item shall be included on the schedule of values for testing and verification of all systems indicated in this section. This line-item value shall be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer, Owner and the Engineer's Field Inspector(s) shall closely monitor progress and quality of the testing, verification, and startup and may withhold pay requests as deemed appropriate.
- F. The Contractor shall test all wiring and connections for continuity and grounds before equipment and fixtures are connected, and when indicated or required, demonstrate by Megger Test the insulation resistance of any circuit or group of circuits. Where such tests indicate the possibility of faulty insulation, locate the point of such fault, pull out the defective conductor, replacing same with new and demonstrate by further test the elimination of such defect.
- G. Systems Requiring Testing & Verification:
  - 1. Fire Alarm System
  - 2. Lighting and Lighting Controls
  - 3. Grounding Systems

- H. The Contractor shall include in the bid to provide systems startup and verification for ALL electrical systems specified for this project. Specific startup, testing, and verification specifications are included throughout the Electrical specifications. In general, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians (not third party Contractors) and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. Submit start-up reports to the Engineer. The Contractor shall have appropriate trades on site to correct all deficiencies noted by the factory representative. For each deficiency noted, documentation of corrective action (including date and time) shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner. Where factory start-up is not specified for a particular piece of equipment or system, the Contractor shall be responsible to perform start-up.
- I. The Contractor shall be responsible for completion of System Verification Checklist (SVC) / Manufacturer's Checklists. Furnish to the Testing Agent and Engineer. Sample checklists shall be submitted to the Engineer, Owner, and Testing Agent for approval.
- J. The completed reports shall be organized and bound together in a tabbed binder and submitted for review and approval.

#### 1.52 SPECIAL WRENCHES, TOOLS AND KEYS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide, along with the equipment provided, any special wrenches or tools necessary to dismantle or service equipment or appliances installed by him. Wrenches shall include necessary keys, handles and operators for valves, switches, breakers, etc. and keys to electrical panels, emergency generators, alarm pull boxes and panels, etc. At least two (2) of any such special wrench, keys, etc. shall be turned over to the Architect prior to completion of the project. Obtain a receipt that this has been accomplished and forward a copy to the Engineer.

#### 1.53 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

- A. All items listed in this section shall be provided to the engineer upon substantial completion. Provide three bound copies with complete index and tabs to locate each item.
- B. As-Built Record Drawings:
  - 1. The Contractor shall insure that any deviations from the design are being recorded daily, as necessary, on record drawings being maintained by the Contractor. Dimensions from fixed, visible permanent lines or landmarks shown in vertical and horizontal ways shall be utilized. Compliance shall be a requirement for final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of underfloor or underground exterior in-contract or utility-owned or leased service lines, main switches and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and safety of the Electrical System. Deliver these record drawings to the Engineer as a system is completed, within ten days of the mark-up and/or while the accuracy of the mark-ups can be verified visually. Monthly payment may be withheld if the requirement is not complied with.
  - 2. Refer to additional record drawing requirements within the general conditions and other sections of these specifications.
- C. Start-up and System Testing Certifications and Reports:
  - 1. Provide reports from all required testing to indicate procedures followed and complete results of all tests. Provide reports on manufacturer's standard forms for all equipment and system tests. Testing shall be per applicable NEC, NFPA, UL, NETA, and/or ANSI standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
  - 1. Upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineers (in addition to the required Shop Drawings) three (3) complete bound hard copies and a digital copy of operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for all equipment provided in this contract. Formatting and content shall follow the guidelines outlined in the latest version of ASHRAE Application Handbook, Guideline 4. As a minimum, the following shall be included:

2. All instructions shall be submitted in draft, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions.
3. Each Contractor, in the above mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, easy to read parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.
4. The operation and maintenance document directory should provide easy access and be well organized and clearly identified.
5. The operation and maintenance manuals shall contain the following information:
  - a. Emergency information should be immediately available during emergencies and should include emergency and staff and/or agency notification procedures.
  - b. Provide contacts (company name, address, phone number, email) where parts may be purchased for all equipment.
  - c. Provide detailed maintenance instructions, including recommended preventative maintenance schedules for all equipment requiring maintenance. For lighting and lighting controls, provide recommended re-lamping program, provide a schedule for inspecting and recalibrating lighting controls, and provide a recommended settings list for all components with adjustable settings.
  - d. General Information. Provide the following:
    - 1) Building function
    - 2) Building description
    - 3) Operating standards and logs
  - e. Technical Information. Provide the following:
    - 1) System description
    - 2) Operating routines and procedures
    - 3) Seasonal start-up and shutdown
    - 4) Special procedures
    - 5) Basic troubleshooting
  - f. The maintenance manual should contain the following information:
    - 1) Equipment data sheets. Provide the following:
      - a) Vendor and local representative's contact information
      - b) Operating and nameplate data
      - c) Warranty
      - d) Detailed operating instructions.
      - e) Tools required
      - f) Types of cleaners to use
    - 2) Maintenance program information. Provide the following:
      - a) Manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance instructions
      - b) Spare parts information
      - c) Preventive maintenance actions
      - d) Schedule of actions
      - e) Action description
      - f) History
  - g. Test reports document observed performance during start-up and commissioning.
  - h. Reference Division 1 specifications for additional requirements.
- E. Shop drawings will not be accepted as satisfying the requirement for Operation and Maintenance Manuals.



- F. Shop Drawings: Provide complete copies of all approved shop drawings. Where shop drawings were returned "Furnish as Corrected", the contractor shall make the corrections noted by the engineer and submit final corrected shop drawings with close-out documentation.
- G. Parts Lists: Provide an inventory of all spare parts, special tools, attic stock, etc. that have been provided to the owner.
- H. Warranties: Contractor's one-year warranty and all other specific warranties indicated in the construction documents.
- I. Training Verification: Provide certification that all specified training has been completed. List training session dates, times, and types.
- J. Inspection Certificates: Provide certificates of inspection from electrical inspector, fire marshal, and any other required special inspections.
- K. Panel Schedules: Provide hard copies and digital copies of Excel files for all panel-board schedules.
- L. Final Power System Study Reports.
- M. Fire Alarm System Certification.
- N. Power Riser Diagram: Provide a framed full-size copy of the overall power riser diagram (under glass) to the Owner. Also, provide three (3) vinyl-coated copies of same. Where an existing power riser diagram is present, the Contractor shall obtain the document from the Owner, and update in digital format with the scope of this project. Edits shall be in digital format and this work shall be closely coordinated with the Owner.
- O. Fire Alarm Riser Diagram: Provide vinyl coated fire alarm system diagrams including floor plans and device addresses at fire alarm equipment. Provide a full system diagram at the main fire alarm control panel and provide the respective level's system diagram at the NAC panels located on other levels of the structure. Where an existing power riser diagram is present, the Contractor shall obtain the document from the Owner, and update in digital format with the scope of this project. Edits shall be in digital format and this work shall be closely coordinated with the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION (260501)

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260502 - SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.

Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK

The Electrical work for this project includes all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, excavation, backfill and related items required to completely install, test, verify place in service and deliver to the Owner complete electrical systems in accordance with the accompanying plans and all provisions of these specifications. This work shall primarily include, but is not limited to the following:

1. All raceways, conduits, cable management systems, J-hooks, conductors, outlet boxes, fittings, pull boxes, manholes, etc.
2. All low-voltage distribution equipment, panelboards, disconnect switches, contactors, etc.
3. Electrical Contractor shall install, mount and wire VFD's which shall be furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, unless otherwise noted.
4. All wiring devices and device plates.
5. Cable splicing, terminations, supports, etc.
6. All light fixtures, drivers and lamps.
7. Electrical connection to all electrically operated equipment furnished and/or installed by others, including powered casework, mechanical equipment, etc.
8. Grounding, per NEC and specified requirements.
9. Identification of electrical systems and equipment labeling.
10. All low-voltage systems as listed in System Responsibilities Matrix on Electrical Legend.
11. Fire alarm system cabling and device in accordance with Division 28 Specifications and per plans.
12. Cabling, testing and devices for data/voice network.
13. All necessary coordination with the Owner, electric utility company to ensure that work, connections, etc., that they are to provide is accomplished and that service to this facility is delivered complete prior to occupancy.
14. Paying all necessary fees and costs for inspections of all Division 26, 27 and 28 systems by a Licensed Electrical Inspector.
15. Paying all necessary fees and cost for permits, electrical inspections, work by utility companies (power, telephone, cable television company, etc.). The Contractor shall contact the utility companies prior to submitting a bid to determine exactly these charges will be.
16. Prior to submitting a bid, the Contractor shall contact all serving utility companies and municipal services to determine exactly what each utility company will provide and exactly what is required of the Contractor and the Contractor shall include all such requirements in his base bid. This shall include relocation fees and construction cost recovery due to Power Utility Company and Cable Company or their successors.

17. All general and special conditions required to accomplish the work.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260503 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, LITERATURE, MANUALS, PARTS LISTS, AND SPECIAL TOOLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Each Contractor shall submit to the Architect and/or Engineer, within thirty days after the date of the Contract, one (1) set of shop drawings and/or manufacturer's descriptive literature on all equipment required for the fulfillment of his contract. Each shop drawing and/or manufacturer's descriptive literature shall have proper notation indicated on it and shall be clearly referenced so the specifications, schedules, light fixture numbers, panel names and numbers, etc., so that the Architect and/or Engineer may readily determine the particular item the Contractor proposes to furnish. All data and information scheduled, noted or specified by hand shall be noted in color red on the submittals. The Contractor shall make any corrections or changes required and shall resubmit for final review as requested. Review of such drawings, descriptive literature and/or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviation from drawings or specifications unless they have, in writing, directed the reviewer's attention to such deviations at the time of submission of drawings, literature and manuals; nor shall it relieve them from responsibility for errors or omissions of any nature in shop drawings, literature and manuals. The term "as specified" will not be accepted.
- B. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements set forth above, the Architect and/or Engineer shall have the option of selecting any or all items listed in the specifications or on the drawings, and the Contractor will be required to provide all materials in accordance with this list.
- C. Review of shop drawings by the Engineer applies only to conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. In all cases, the installing Contractor alone shall be responsible for furnishing the proper quantity of equipment and/or materials required, for seeing that all equipment fits the available space in a satisfactory manner and that piping, electrical and all other connections are suitably located.
- D. The Engineer's review of shop drawings, schedules or other required submittal data shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the adaptability of the equipment or materials to the project, compliance with applicable codes, rules, regulations, information that pertains to fabrication and installation, dimensions and quantities, electrical characteristics, and coordination of the work with all other trades involved in this project.
- E. No cutting, fitting, rough-in, connections, etc., shall be accomplished until reviewed equipment shop drawings are in the hands of the Contractors concerned. It shall be each Contractor's responsibility to obtain reviewed shop drawings and to make all connections, etc. in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. Each Contractor shall coordinate with all the other Contractors having any connections,

roughing-in, etc., to the equipment, to make certain proper fit, space coordination, voltage and phase relationships are accomplished.

- F. Shop Drawings: Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.
- G. Product Data: Submittal shall include performance and characteristic curves.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWING

- A. In accord with the provisions specified hereinbefore, shop drawings, descriptive literature and schedules shall be submitted on each of the following indicated items as well as any equipment or systems deemed necessary by the Engineer:
  - 1. Power Equipment
    - a. Panelboards.
    - b. Circuit breakers per each type.
    - c. Power and lighting contactors.
    - d. Disconnect switches.
  - 2. Raceways
    - a. Conduits and each type of conduit fittings.
    - b. Ladder trays and each type of ladder tray fitting.
    - c. Surface-mounted metal or plastic raceways, with each type of fitting.
    - d. Wireways and each type of wireway fitting.
    - e. J-hook assembly.
    - f. Composite pullboxes.
  - 3. Conductors
    - a. Conductors, splicing devices, and connectors, each by type.
    - b. Splice or tap blocks.
  - 4. Devices
    - a. Each type of wiring device and their coverplates.
    - b. Floor boxes, each by type, with required accessories.
    - c. Data wallplates, each by type.
    - d. Any special items not listed above.
  - 5. Lighting
    - a. Light fixtures, each by type, marked to indicate all required accessories and lamp selection. Also provide original color selection chart to allow Architect and/or Engineer to indicate color selection.
    - b. Lamps, each by type.
    - c. Drivers, each by type.
    - d. Time clocks or other lighting accessories.
    - e. Lighting control system schematic, functional & programming data, along with building specific floor plan drawings indicating each device, master controller, input device locations and specific interconnect/wiring requirements for each device.
  - 6. Fire alarm system.

- a. Note: Each system submittal is to be complete with legible cutsheets for all devices, equipment, special wiring, etc. Include system specific wiring schematics showing each device and its specific interconnect/wiring requirements. For rack mounted equipment, provide a scalable elevation drawing with proposed component locations & specific interconnect wiring requirements for each component/panel. Also provide scale building specific layout drawings that indicate device placement, wiring, etc. Refer to the specific system's specification for additional submittal requirements where required.
  7. Grounding
    - a. Electrodes, bonding devices, terminals, etc.
    - b. Building service grounding electrode components.
  8. Fire-stopping materials including wrap, caulk, putty, sleeves, etc.
  9. Miscellaneous
    - a. Control panel assemblies.
    - b. Non-standard junction/pullboxes.
    - c. Floor plan and riser drawings that show the location of all fire alarm devices.
    - d. Floor plan and riser drawings that show the location of all low-voltage systems.
  10. Systems
    - a. Note: Each system submittal is to be complete with legible cutsheets for all devices, equipment, special wiring, etc. Also, provide scale building layout drawings that indicate device placement, wiring, etc. Drawings shall be in digital format and shall include complete (not typical) riser diagrams of all systems. Refer to specific system's specification for additional submittal requirements where required.
    - b. Fire alarm system
    - c. All other systems as listed on Systems Responsibility Matrix - See Electrical Legend.
  11. Special wrenches, tools and keys
- 1.4 FIRE ALARM SHOP DRAWINGS
- A. The Contractor and equipment supplier shall submit to the Architect and/or Engineer, fire alarm system shop drawings complete with catalog cuts, descriptive literature and complete system wiring diagrams for their review prior to the Contractor's submittal to the Commonwealth's Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction or other governing authority for their review. No work shall be done until drawings are approved by the local authority having jurisdiction.
  - B. Fire alarm drawings shall be created in digital format (CAD or equivalent). Drawings shall include all power supply, battery, and circuit load and voltage drop calculations as required by NFPA. Complete wiring diagrams and proposed device addresses shall be provided.
  - C. Shop drawings shall indicate all devices as required to satisfy all local and state mandates, whether indicated on construction drawings or not. Include all components as required for a complete and operational system.
  - D. Provide battery back-up calculations indicating batteries have capacity to provide emergency power to the system in compliance with NFPA.
  - E. Provide name, location and UL number of UL listed Central Station Monitoring System.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION – Not Used

END OF SECTION



DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260504 - SLEEVING, CUTTING, PATCHING AND REPAIRING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all openings, sleeves, trenches, etc. that he may require in floors, roofs, ceilings, walls, etc. and shall coordinate all such work with the Construction Manager, General Contractor and all other trades. He shall determine and coordinate any openings which he is to provide before submitting a bid proposal in order to avoid conflict and disagreement during construction. Improperly located openings shall be reworked at the expense of the responsible Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall plan his work ahead and shall place sleeves, frames or forms through all walls, floors and ceilings during the initial construction, where it is necessary for conduit, conductors, wireways, etc. to go through; however, when this is not done, this Contractor shall do all cutting and patching required for the installation of his work, or he shall pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the buildings by the workmen of the responsible Contractor must be corrected or rectified by him at his own expense.
- C. The Contractor shall cut holes in casework, equipment panels, etc. (if any), as required to pass pipes in and out.
- D. The Contractor shall notify other trades in due time where he will require openings of chases in new concrete or masonry. He shall set all concrete inserts and sleeves for his work. Failing to do this, he shall cut openings for his work and patch same as required at his own expense.
- E. Openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe cut with a masonry saw.
- F. Where any cutting, coring, etc. of reinforced concrete is required, such structures shall be x-rayed to avoid damaging existing reinforcing steel.
- G. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls below grade, the space between the pipe or conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely water tight. Provide Crouse-Hinds Link-Seal Environmental Conduit Seal with stainless steel hardware. Alternative methods shall be approved by the Engineer and/or Architect during shop drawing review.
- H. In all cases, sleeves shall be at least two pipe sizes larger than nominal pipe diameter.
- I. All roof penetrations shall be made inside mechanical equipment curbs, UON.

- J. Sleeves passing through roof or exterior wall or where there is a possibility of water leakage and damage shall be caulked water tight for horizontal sleeves and flashed and counter-flashed with lead (4 lb.) or copper and soldered to the piping, lapped over sleeve and properly weather sealed.
- K. All rectangular or special shaped openings in plaster, stucco or similar materials including gypsum board shall be framed by means of plaster frames, casing beads, wood or metal angle members as required. The intent of this requirements is to provide smooth even termination of wall, floor and ceiling finishes as well as to provide a fastening means for lighting fixtures, panels, etc. Lintels shall be provided where indicated over all openings in bearing walls, etc.
- L. No cutting is to be done at points or in a manner that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Architect and Structural Engineer.
- M. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly shoring, bracing, supporting, etc. any existing and/or new construction to guard against cracking, settling, collapsing, displacing or weakening while openings are being made. Any damage occurring to the existing and/or new structures, due to failure to exercise proper precautions or due to action of the elements, shall be promptly and properly made good to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- N. All work improperly done or not done at all as required by the Electrical trades in this section will be performed by the Contractor at the direction of the trade whose work is affected. The cost of this work shall be paid for by the Contractor who is in non-compliance with the Contract.
- O. All penetrations shall be patched with materials matching that which has been disturbed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Raceways:
  - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dipped galvanized, plain ends.
    - a. Sleeves for exterior walls: Anchor flange welded to perimeter.
- B. Sleeves for Raceways Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel of length to suit application.
  - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness: Shall be 0.138 inch (10 gauge).
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.

### 2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and conduit.
  - 1. Sealing elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Pressure plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 3. Connecting bolts and nuts: Stainless-steel of length required to secure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### 2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. The Contractor shall provide and locate all sleeves and inserts required for his work before the floors and surface being penetrated are built, otherwise the Contractor shall core drill for conduits where sleeves and inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Core drilling is the only acceptable alternative to sleeves. Do not chisel openings. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls or in slabs on grade, the space between the conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely and permanently water tight.
- D. Conduits that penetrate fire and/or smoke rated assemblies shall have sleeves installed as required by the manufacturer of the rating seal used.
- E. Fasten sleeves securely in floors, walls, so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction is built around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction.
- F. Sleeves in floors shall extend 4" above finished floor level.
- G. Escutcheon plates shall be provided for all conduits passing thru walls, floors and ceilings. Plates shall be nickel plated, of the split ring type, of size to match the conduit. Where plates are provided for conduits passing thru sleeves which extend above the floor surface, provide deep recessed plates to conceal the conduit sleeves.
- H. In all areas where busducts are exposed and pass thru floors, the opening shall be surrounded by a 4-inch-high by 3-inch-wide concrete curb.
- I. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

#### 3.2 CUTTING

- A. No cutting is to be done at points or in a manner that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Engineer.
- B. Conduit openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe cut with a masonry saw.
- C. X-ray concrete slabs and walls prior to core drilling. Do not core drill through rebar, steel or reinforcing material without written permission from the Structural Engineer and Architect.
- D. Openings in metal building walls shall be made in strict accord with building suppliers recommendations.

#### 3.3 PATCHING AND REPAIRING

- A. Patching and repairing made necessary by work performed under this division shall be included as a part of the work and shall be done by skilled mechanics of the trade or trades for work cut or damaged, in strict accordance with the provisions herein before specified for work of like type to match adjacent surfaces and in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

- B. Where portions of existing lawns, shrubs, paving, etc. are disturbed for installation of work of this Division, such items shall be repaired and/or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- C. Where the installation of conduit, raceways, etc. requires the penetration of fire or smoke rated walls, ceilings or floors, the space around such conduit, raceways, etc., shall be tightly filled with an approved non-combustible fire insulating material satisfactory to maintain the rating integrity of the wall, floor or ceilings affected.
- D. Conduits passing through floors, ceilings and walls in finished areas, unless otherwise specified, shall be fitted with chrome plated brass escutcheons of sufficient outside diameter to amply cover the sleeved openings and an inside diameter to closely fit the conduit around which it is installed.
- E. Stainless steel collars shall be provided around all conduits, raceways, etc., at all wall penetrations; both sides where exposed.
- F. Where conduits pass through interior or exterior walls, the wall openings shall be sealed air tight. This shall include sealing on both sides of the wall to insure air does not enter or exit the wall cavity. This is especially critical on exterior walls where the wall cavity may be vented to the exterior.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260506 – DEMOLITION, RESTORATION AND SALVAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes electrical demolition, patching, disposal and salvaging requirements.
- B. This Section includes all labor, material, equipment and services necessary and incidental to complete all the demolition and removal of electrical work as shown on the Drawings or as required.
- C. The demolition drawings do not necessarily indicate all the conditions, details, or work required. The Contractor shall examine the building to determine the actual conditions and extent of the work. Any details not clear to this Contractor shall be referred to the Architect/Engineer for clarification prior to bidding.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for demolition and removal of all existing electrical systems where shown for demolition. No portion of electrical systems shown for demolition may be abandoned in place.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section covers all demolition, restoration and salvage required to perform the electrical work indicated on the drawings, specified and/or as required to complete the project. It is the intent of this section of work to remove all existing electrical equipment, materials, etc. which are not required for the completed building and to restore any and all finished surfaces to their original type and conditions. To accomplish these requirements, the Contractor(s) shall, at his own expense, engage the services of others already performing finish work on this project. All work shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineers whose decisions shall be final. This requirement shall apply to all restoration work whether indicated or specified.
- B. Electrical Contractor shall re-pull new wire/cable to all devices and equipment that have been cut-off from a panelboard or electronics due to demolition work. Contractor shall check/test all devices and verify they are functional.
- C. All adjacent areas need to remain in operation and services to other areas need to be maintained during demolition.
- D. Schedule all demolition and any outages affecting other areas with owner.
- E. Provide and maintain temporary partitions and/or dust barrier per Owner's dust control plan.

1.4 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule work to coincide with new construction.
- B. Cease operations immediately when structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect. Do not resume operations until directed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA, NEC and OSHA requirements.
- B. Contractor shall verify the extent of the demolition work. Any questions as to which systems are to be removed versus which systems are to remain shall be referred to the Architect/Engineer for clarification prior to commencing demolition work.
- C. The demolition work shall be a phased operation and shall comply with the construction sequence schedule. The Contractor shall submit a schedule of demolition work 14 days prior to the start of work. The Contractor shall not proceed with the work until receiving written approval.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate electrical system demolition with other systems being demolished.

1.7 SITE SURVEY

- A. Before submitting bid, bidder shall carefully examine existing field conditions, including the main power and power distribution system. Claims for extra labor, equipment and materials required due to existing conditions, which could have been foreseen, will not be recognized.

1.8 ELECTRICAL

- A. Where electrical fixtures, equipment or other materials are removed and/or relocated, all abandoned conduit and conductors shall be removed in exposed areas. In concealed areas, materials shall be abandoned in place or removed as indicated and patch all openings. Contractor shall remove all conduit, wire, connections, etc. for electrical items being demolished. Contractor shall maintain continuity of existing circuits where removed items do not represent the complete circuit and devices. Field verify exact requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and/or relocation of any electrical equipment, fixtures, devices, appurtenances, etc. which may, in the course of construction, interfere with the installation of any new and/or relocated Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, Structural or Fire Protection Systems whether indicated or not.
- C. Relocate junction boxes and provide low-voltage raceways and supports for existing cabling in areas above new inaccessible ceilings.
- D. Where components of any system in this Contractor's scope of work are to be reused, the contractor shall test those components prior to removal and record the state of functionality and condition of the components as tested. These records shall be provided to the owner or engineer upon request. In the absence of these records, all components removed shall be assumed functional at the time of removal. Any device subsequently found to be non-functioning or in unsuitable condition for reuse shall be replaced at the expense of the contractor.

1.9 REPAIR

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for the patching and repairing of all holes, etc. in the ceiling, wall and floors where electrical equipment is removed. Patching shall be accomplished with similar materials to the existing ceilings, walls and floors and shall match adjacent surfaces.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.
- B. Coordinating and sequence demolition so as not to cause shutdown of operation of surrounding areas.
- C. Coordinate demolition of all affected electrical systems to prevent disruption to the Owner and minimize downtime.
- D. Coordinate demolition by other Divisions of the Specifications to prevent disruption to the Owner and minimize the downtime.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify wiring and equipment indicated to be demolished serve only abandoned facilities.
- B. Verify termination points for demolished services.
- C. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- D. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- E. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- F. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Contractor is responsible for submitting photos and documenting existing conditions to Owner prior to commencing demolition. Systems and equipment found to be defective after demolition has commenced shall be repaired or replaced by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Erect, and maintain temporary safeguards, including warning signs and lights, barricades, and similar measures, for protection of the public, Owner, Contractor's employees, and existing improvements to remain.
- B. All existing computer equipment racks and open or closed raceways must be covered before start of Work.
- C. Use temporary egress signage and emergency lighting as needed.
- D. Thoroughly examine, review and document all existing infrastructure conditions to determine use. Submit plan to Owner detailing all planned modifications to existing conditions and new work. Owner shall provide written approval to Contractor before proceeding with work.
- E. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- F. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.4 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
- B. Remove demolished material from Project site, except as indicated on drawings.
- C. Remove all existing concrete pads supporting electrical equipment complete. Existing concrete pads shall not be re-used.
- D. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

- E. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
  - F. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not removed.
  - G. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.
  - H. Remove abandoned conduit, wire, boxes, and fastening devices including abandoned conduit, wire, boxes, and fastening devices above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
  - I. Remove conduit, wire, boxes, and fastening devices to avoid any interference with new installation.
  - J. Reconnect equipment being disturbed by renovation work and required for continued Service.
  - K. Disconnect or shut-off service to areas where electrical work is to be removed. Remove electrical fixtures, equipment, and related switches, outlets, conduit and wiring that are not part of final project.
  - L. Install temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.
  - M. Perform work on energized equipment or circuits with experienced and trained personnel.
  - N. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
  - O. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
  - P. Remove exposed abandoned grounding and bonding components, fasteners and supports, and electrical identification components, including abandoned components above accessible ceiling finishes and below raised floor areas. Cut embedded support elements flush with walls and floors.
  - Q. Clean and repair existing equipment to remain or to be reinstalled.
  - R. Protect and retain power to existing active equipment remaining.
  - S. Cap abandoned empty conduit at both ends.
  - T. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work. T-bar ceiling tiles damaged under normal construction conditions or having voids where junction boxes were removed shall be replaced by the Contractor.
  - U. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active.
  - V. Where materials or equipment are to be turned over to Owner or reused and installed by the Contractor, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain condition of materials and equipment equal to the existing condition of the equipment before the work began. Repair or replace damaged materials or equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 3.5 EXISTING PANELBOARDS
- A. Ring out circuits in existing panel affected by the Work. Where additional circuits are needed, reuse circuits available for reuse. Install new breakers.
  - B. Disconnect and tag unused circuits as spare.
  - C. Where existing circuits are indicated to be reused, use sensing measuring devices to verify circuits feeding Project area or are not in use.
  - D. Remove existing wire no longer in use from panel to equipment.
  - E. Provide new updated directories where circuits have been modified or rewired.
- 3.6 LAMP DISPOSAL



- A. Contractor shall be responsible for the careful removal of all lamps and fluorescent tubes without breakage from existing lighting fixtures.
- B. Lamps removed from fluorescent, metal halide, mercury vapor, and sodium fixtures shall be placed by the Contractor in cardboard boxes. The Contractor shall label each box with type and quantity of lamps in each box and seal the box. Boxes shall be properly disposed of by the Contractor.
- C. Broken, fluorescent, metal halide, mercury vapor, and sodium lamps without green end caps shall be immediately and carefully cleaned up by the Contractor and placed in a 55 gallon steel drum. 55 gallon steel drums shall properly dispose of by the Contractor.
- D. All incandescent lamps shall be disposed of by the Contractor in his dumpster.

### 3.7 MASONRY UNIT REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

- A. Carefully demolish or remove entire concrete masonry unit (CMU) block face from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with new full-size CMU block face.
- B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.
- C. Clean CMU surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, duct, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.
- D. Install replacement CMU into bonding and coursing pattern of existing units. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
- E. Lay replacement units with completely filed bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding masonry that has ASTM C67 initial rates of absorption of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
- F. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing masonry.
- G. Rake out mortar used for laying masonry before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing masonry, and at the same time as repointing of surrounding area.
- H. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.
- I. Wash adjacent non-masonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths suitable for surface material being cleaned.
- J. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement, concrete and ground to remove masonry debris. Where necessary, pressure wash surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt and stains.

### 3.8 SALVAGE

- A. It is the intent of this section to deliver to the Owner all components of any electrical system (including fire alarm systems) which they may want to salvage. The Contractor shall make every effort to remove reusable components without damage. Coordinate removal with the owner and deliver to maintenance all items the owner requests from demolition. These items typically include switchgear, fire alarm system, public address system, etc.
- B. All salvaged equipment shall be delivered to Owner.

### 3.9 REUSABLE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Carefully remove equipment, materials, or fixtures that are to be reused.

- B. Disconnect, remove, or relocate existing electrical material and equipment interfering with new installation.
- C. Relocate existing lighting fixtures as needed. Test fixture to see if it is in good working condition before installation at new location. Disconnect or shut off service to areas where electrical work is to be removed. Remove electrical fixtures, equipment, and related switches, outlets, conduit and wiring that are not part of final project.

3.10 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Remove demolished materials as work progresses. Legally recycle or dispose.
- B. Keep workplace neat on a daily basis.
- C. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260508 - COORDINATION AMONG TRADES, SYSTEMS INTERFACING AND CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Mechanical and Structural drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be affected. Each Contractor shall make known to all other contractors the intended positioning of materials, raceways, supports, equipment and the intended order of his work. Coordinate all work with other trades and proceed with the installation in a manner that will not create delays for other trades or affect the Owner's operations.
- B. Special attention to coordination shall be given to points where raceways, fixtures, etc., must cross other ducts or conduit, where lighting fixtures must be recessed in ceilings, and where fixtures, conduit and devices must recess into walls, soffits, columns, etc. It shall be the responsibility of each Contractor to leave the necessary room for other trades. No extra compensation or time will be allowed to cover the cost of removing fixtures, devices, conduit, ducts, etc. or equipment found encroaching on space required by others.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with all trades to insure that they have made provision for connections, operational switches, disconnect switches, fused disconnects, etc., for electrically operated equipment provided under this or any other division of the specifications, or as called for on the drawings. Any connection, circuiting, disconnects, fuses, etc. that are required for equipment operation shall be provided as a part of this contract.
- D. If any discrepancies occur between accompanying drawings and these specifications and drawings and specifications covering other trade's work, each trade shall report such discrepancies to the Architect far enough in advance so that a workable solution can be presented. No extra payment will be allowed for relocation of fixtures, devices, conduit, and equipment not installed or connected in accordance with the above instructions.
- E. In all areas where air diffusers, devices, lighting fixtures and other ceiling-mounted devices are to be installed, the Mechanical Trade(s), the Electrical Trade and the General Trades shall coordinate their respective construction and installations so as to provide a combined symmetrical arrangement that is acceptable to the Architect and Engineer. Where applicable, refer to reflected ceiling plans. Request layouts from the Architect or Engineer where in doubt about the potential acceptability of an installation.

1.3 INTERFACING

- A. Each Electrical Trade, Specialty Controls Trade, Mechanical Trade and the General Trades, etc., shall insure that coordination is effected relative to interfacing of all systems. Some typical interface points are (but not necessarily all):

1. Connection of all controls to equipment.
2. Electrical power connections to electrically operated (or controlled) equipment.
3. Electrical provisions for all equipment provided by other trades or suppliers within this contract.
4. Contractor is to provide conduit whips and back boxes, as needed, to power systems furniture.
5. Coordination of connection of Telecommunications (voice, data, video) lines to Owner's existing or new service.

1.4 CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. Each Contractor shall make all connections to equipment furnished by others, whenever such equipment is shown on any part of the drawings or mentioned in any part of the Specifications, unless otherwise specifically specified hereinafter.
- B. All drawings are complementary, one trade of the other. It is the Contractor's responsibility to examine all drawings and specifications to determine the full scope of his work. The project Engineers have arranged the specifications and drawings in their given order solely as a convenience in organizing the project, and in no way shall they imply the assignment of work to specific trades, contractors, subcontractors or suppliers.
- C. Supervision to assure proper installation, functioning and operation shall be provided by the Contractor furnishing the equipment or apparatus to be connected.
- D. Items indicated on the drawings as rough-in only (RIO) will be connected by the equipment supplier or Owner, as indicated. The Contractor shall be responsible for rough-in provisions only as indicated. These rough-ins shall be in accord with the manufacturer's or supplier's requirements.
- E. For items furnished by others, relocated, or RIO, the Contractor shall obtain from the supplier or shall field determine as appropriate, the exact rough-in locations and connection sizes for the referenced equipment.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with the General and all other trades, as necessary, to determine any and all final connections that he is to make to equipment furnished by others.
- G. Sides of cable, basket and ladder trays shall not be obstructed with special attention to pipes, ductwork, raceways, equipment, cables, etc.

END OF SECTION 260508

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
  - 3. Isolation pads.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Vibration Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit
- C. LFMC: Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit
- D. GRS: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
  - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
  4. Equipment supports.
  5. Concrete Based for Equipment.
  6. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
  7. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
  8. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit
    - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - c. ERICO International Corporation.
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - e. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
  2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Device Box Mounting Brackets: Factory-fabricated sheet steel brackets for support of device boxes adjacent to or between studs.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - b. ERICO International Corporation.
- F. Through-Stud Cable and Raceway Support Clips: Factory-fabricated spring steel clip for cables or raceways where run horizontally through metal studs.
  1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. ERICO International Corporation.
- G. Roof-mounted Raceway Support Blocking: Factory-fabricated support blocking for use under roof-mounted raceways. Wedge-shaped blocking constructed of 100% recycled UV-resistant Rubber with integral galvanized steel strut to accept raceway support clips.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Cooper B-Line C-Port series components or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. ERICO International Corporation.
- H. Tee Bar Grid Box Hanger: Factory-fabricated metal electrical box hanger for supporting boxes at locations between ceiling system t-grid components. Height adjustable for various electrical box depths. Attached to ceiling tee bar with screws or integral clamp for stability. Includes tab for independent support wire attachment.
  1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - b. ERICO International Corporation.
- I. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- J. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      - 3) Hilti Inc.
      - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Solid, threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## 2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION PADS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Korfund Maxi-Flex Pads or a comparable product by one of the following:
  1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
  3. California Dynamics Corporation.
  4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
  5. Kinetics Noise Control.
  6. Mason Industries.
  7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  8. Vibration Isolation.
  9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
  1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except where requirements of this Section are more stringent.
- B. Maximum Horizontal and Vertical Support Spacing for Raceway(s): Space supports for EMT and GRS as required by NFPA 70.
- C. Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway Supports: Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Single Raceways:
  1. For Raceways 1-1/4-inch and smaller: Install adjustable steel band hanger suspended on threaded rod.
  2. For Raceways larger than 1-1/4-inch: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system suspended on threaded rods. Size trapeze members, including the suspension rods, based on the support required for the size, and loaded weight of the conduits.
    - a. Secure raceway or cable to support with two-bolt conduit clamps or single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- E. Multiple Raceways: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system suspended on threaded rods, where multiple raceways are run vertically or horizontally at the same elevations. Size trapeze members, including the suspension rods, based on the support required for the number, size, and loaded weight of the conduits. Space them as required for the smallest conduit to be supported. Size so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.



1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps or single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.
- 3.2 EXAMINATION
- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  - B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
  - C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.3 SUPPORT INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with NFPA 70, NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements of this Article are more stringent.
  - B. Fasten junction, pull and devices boxes securely to the building construction, independent of raceway system.
  - C. Install Device Box Mounting Brackets supported between two studs. All device boxes shall attached to two studs, device box stabilizers shall not be acceptable.
  - D. Install Through-Stud Cable and Raceway Support Clips where cables or raceways run horizontally through metal studs.
  - E. Install Tee Bar Grid Box Hanger supported between two ceiling grid tee bars where devices boxes are located flush in recessed suspended ceilings.
    1. Install at least one independent support rod from box hanger to structure.
  - F. Install Roof-mounted Raceway Support Blocking where raceways run on across roofing.
    1. Coordinate installation of roof supports with items specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories." Provide products compatible with rooftop materials included in the Work.
  - G. Provide minimum of two lock nuts per threaded support rod except where lock nut tightens against a threaded socket, one locknut may be used.
  - H. Support raceways at a distance above suspended ceilings to permit removal of ceiling panels and luminaires.
  - I. Locate raceways so as not to hinder access to mechanical equipment.
  - J. Do not secure conductors, raceways, or supports to suspended ceiling hanger rods or wires.
  - K. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
  - L. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted or Recessed-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
    1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
    2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts. Where support anchors are required, establish their type and locate in concrete construction before concrete is poured, if possible. Fit each hanger rod with a nut at its upper end, and set nut in a universal concrete insert in the form. Where supported

weight exceeds holding strength of a single insert, pass rods through top slot of inserts and interlock with reinforcing steel. Also, where particularly heavy loads are to be supported, suspend hanger rod or rods from a structural angle spanning two or more inserts and securely bolted thereto to distribute the weight.

3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 or Spring-tension clamps.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. For Surface-Mounted Items on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to structure by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements. Attachment to gypsum wall board is not acceptable as sole support means; slotted-channel rack solidly attached to structure or light-gauge metal framing at both ends is required.
8. For Recessed-Mounted Items in Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices to intermediate light-gauge metal framing members on each side of device or provide slotted-channel racks within hollow wall attached to structure by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements. Attachment to gypsum wall board is not acceptable as sole support means.

- M. Do not support any items (equipment, piping, conduit, etc.) exceeding 2 inches in diameter from the bottom of slabs. Where intermediate supports are required between structural members, use slotted steel channels support systems attached to beams or joists in order to avoid attachment to slabs.
- N. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars. Verify reinforcing locations with Structural Engineer. X-Ray existing concrete structures as required.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 3 inches larger in all directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section is intended to specify the raceways, conduit, conduit fittings, hangers, junction boxes, splice boxes, specialties and related items necessary to complete the work as shown on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. This section specifies basic materials and methods and is a part of each Division 26, 27 and 28 Sections that implies or refers to electrical raceways specified therein.
- C. The types of raceways specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT)
  - 2. Galvanized rigid steel conduit (GRS or RMC)
  - 3. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC)
  - 4. Rigid aluminum conduit (RAC)
  - 5. Flexible metal conduit (FMC)
  - 6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit (LFMC)
  - 7. Rigid nonmetallic conduit (RNC)
  - 8. Surface metal raceway (SMR)
  - 9. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  - 10. Wall ducts and trench ducts.
  - 11. Cable tray or cable trough.
  - 12. Duct banks, and their construction.
- D. All raceways, as listed above and otherwise specified herein shall be provided in compliance with latest editions of all applicable UL, NEMA, NEC and ANSI standards. All conduit, raceways and fittings shall be Underwriters Laboratories listed and labeled, or bear the listing of an agency acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction.
- E. Conduit and raceways, as well as supporting inserts in contact with or enclosed in concrete shall comply with the latest edition of all ACI standards and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations for such work.
- F. The decision of the Engineer shall be final and binding in any case where a question or inquiry arises regarding the suitability of a particular installation or application of raceways, supports or materials, if other than outlined herein.
- G. Minimum size of conduit shall be 3/4" trade size for power and 1-1/4" trade size for voice/data/TV unless otherwise noted on the drawings. All conduit and raceways shall be sized for the number of conductors

contained, in accord with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code or any other applicable standards.

- H. The installer of raceway systems shall avoid the use of dissimilar metals within raceway installations that would result in galvanic-action corrosion.
- I. PVC or other non-metallic conduit shall be rated for the maximum operating temperature that could be developed by the conductors it encloses, while in normal operation.
- J. Fire Alarm Cabling (open): All wiring which is exposed, concealed in walls, concealed above inaccessible ceilings, or otherwise inaccessible shall be installed within conduit and enclosed junction boxes. Provide a completely separate conduit system from power wiring or other raceway systems. All concealed conduit shall be manufactured red – no field painting will be accepted – and exposed conduit in finished spaces shall be painted to match adjacent finishes. Concealed cabling above accessible ceilings shall be an open cabling system ran in dedicated 2” J-hooks. Provide J-hooks above or below primary cabling paths used for other systems. Conduit stub-outs shall be run to these paths. Cabling shall be listed by the fire alarm system manufacturer for use with their system. Cabling shall be air-plenum-rated.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for raceways, conduits, outlet boxes, and wireways.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit Shop Drawings of the complete metal surface raceway system.
  - 2. Shop Drawings shall include sizes and lengths of raceways, inside corners, outside corners, end caps, raceway cover spacing, grounding, branch circuiting and wiring including locations of service entrances, receptacle types and manufacturers, receptacle spacing, and receptacle labeling with proper voltage, phase, circuit and panelboard designations as indicated on the Drawings.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
  - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - 4. Electri-Flex Company.
  - 5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.

6. Picoma Industries, a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
  7. Republic Conduit.
  8. Robroy Industries.
  9. Southwire Company.
  10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
  12. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING
1. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT), of corrosion-resistant zinc coated cold rolled steel tubing shall be permitted for concealed installation in dry interior locations.
  2. EMT shall not be installed underground, in concrete slabs or where exposed to physical damage. EMT shall be permitted for exposed work in mechanical and electrical rooms and other exposed structure areas where not subjected to physical damage, as determined by the Engineer. All exposed conduit and fittings located within 8'-0" of finished floor shall be rigid steel with threaded connectors.
  3. Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
  4. Connectors and couplings for EMT: Concrete- or rain-tight, compression type, made of zinc- or chromium-plated steel. Connectors shall have nylon insulating throats.
- D. GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL CONDUIT
1. Galvanized rigid steel conduit (GRS or RMC) shall have a zinc coating inside and outside by means of hot-dip galvanizing. Use only threaded fittings for GRS.
  2. Use GRS where subject to physical damage for exposed work in mechanical spaces, within factory or other industrial work areas, for exposed fit-up work on machinery, for exposed exterior damp or wet location work, in hazardous atmospheres, in exterior underground locations where installed beneath roadways, where ells occur in underground PVC conduits, or where turning out of concrete encased duct banks, and at other locations as specifically called out on the drawings.
  3. GRS shall be used for all building interior power wiring or cables of over 600 Volts.
  4. GRS shall be delivered with plastic protectors on the threads.
  5. GRS threads shall not have any coating which will reduce conductivity of the joint.
  6. Couplings, bends, elbows and fittings shall be subject to the same requirements as for the straight lengths.
  7. Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
  8. "Kwik-Couple" type fittings are not acceptable.
  9. Use polyvinylchloride (PVC) coated rigid steel conduit in accordance with NEMA RN 1, Type 40 (40 mils thick) where underground and in corrosive areas.
- E. INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT
1. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in any location in place of rigid galvanized steel conduit, as permitted by codes, and as approved by the Engineer.
  2. Manufactured in conformance with UL standards.
  3. Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT
1. Rigid aluminum conduit shall be permitted for installation indoors in dry locations only. Under no conditions shall it be cast into concrete slabs or pass thru construction where prolonged contact will degrade the aluminum.
  2. All ells used in rigid aluminum conduit systems shall be rigid galvanized steel.
  3. Manufactured in conformance with UL standards.

4. Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

G. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

1. Flexible metal conduit may be used only where required for connection to light fixtures, motors and other equipment subject to vibration. It shall be constructed of galvanized steel. It shall be installed with connectors designed for the purpose. All flexible metal conduit shall be installed as a single piece. No joints shall be installed. Flexible conduit shall not be used in wet or dusty locations or where exposed to oil, water or other damaging environments. An equipment grounding conductor or bonding jumper shall be used at all flexible conduit installations. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used in lengths over six feet for light fixture and three feet for other connections. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used in telephone, fire alarm, intercom, security, and other communication systems.
2. Comply with UL 1.

H. LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

1. Weatherproof flexible metal conduit shall be wound from a single strip of steel, neoprene covered, equivalent to "Liquatite" or "Sealtite" Type "UA". It shall be installed in such a manner that it will not tend to pull away from the connectors. Provide strain relief fittings equivalent to "Kellems" as required where subject to vibration. Flexible connections to motors in dusty areas shall be dust-tight, in areas exposed to the weather - weatherproof. Length shall not exceed 3' unless permitted by the Engineer.
2. Comply with UL 360.
3. Liquidtight type connectors: UL 14814A. Fittings: With nylon insulated throat.

I. RIGID NON-METALLIC CONDUIT

1. Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Conduit:
  - a. PVC conduit shall be Type II, in conformance with NEMA TC2 and the following:
    - 1) Schedule 40 and 80, high impact.
    - 2) Suitable for use with 90°C rated wire.
    - 3) Conform to UL Standard 651 and carry appropriate UL listing for above and below ground use.
2. Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be constructed of PVC, nominally schedule 40 weight. If installation will enclose utility company provided conductors, verify exact type required and install in accordance with their standards, where more stringent than this specification in normal building conditions.
3. Rigid non-metallic conduit may be used in exterior wet or damp locations where installed underslab or underground. It shall not be run in interior locations, except with special permission from the Engineer for use in corrosive environments, and then only if protected from physical damage. No rigid non-metallic conduit may be installed in environmental air plenums or cast into above-grade concrete slabs. No rigid nonmetallic conduit may be installed in locations where the ambient temperature might exceed the rating of the raceway.
4. Where rigid non-metallic conduit is placed underground, as for feeder circuits, secondaries or branch circuit runs and where ell is made upward thru a slab on grade, transition the turning ell and the riser to rigid steel conduit to a height of 6" above the concrete slab.
5. Flexible non-metallic conduit shall not be used, except by special permission, obtained in writing from the Engineer.
6. Provide equipment grounding conductors of copper, sized as required by codes, in all circuits installed in rigid nonmetallic raceways.
7. Manufactured in conformance with UL standards.
8. Comply with NEMA TC 2 and NEMA TC 3.

J. RACEWAY FITTINGS



1. Fixture whips shall be 1/2" flexible, with clamp-on steel fittings at each end, six foot maximum length, with insulated throat bushings at each end and bonding locknuts. Wiring thru fixture whips shall be #12 AWG, with #12 AWG ground bonded to outlet at source end.
2. Raceway fittings (or condulets) shall be of gray iron, malleable iron or heavy copper-free cast aluminum. They shall be furnished in proper configurations, avoiding excessive plugged openings. Any openings that are left shall be properly plugged. All coverplates shall be gasketed with neoprene or similar approved materials, rated for the environment. Wiring splices within are not permitted.
3. Where required, raceway fittings shall be provided in explosion-proof configurations rated for the atmosphere. Place conduit seal off fittings at each device in accord with applicable codes. Seal off fittings shall be packed with wadding, and poured with an approved non-shrink sealing compound.
4. Where conduit transitions in a run from a cold to a warm environment, (such as at a freezer, refrigerator or exterior wall) sealoff fittings shall be placed on the warm side immediately at the boundary to prevent migration of condensation within raceway systems.
5. Conduit bodies, junction boxes and fittings shall be dust tight and threaded for dusty areas, weatherproof for exterior locations and vapor tight for damp areas. Conduit fittings shall be as manufactured by Crouse Hinds, Appleton, Killark or approved equivalent. All surface mounted conduit fittings as with "FS", "FD", "GUB" Types etc., shall be provided with mounting hubs.
6. Where lighting fixtures, appliances or wiring devices are to be suspended from ceiling outlet boxes, they shall be provided with 3/4" rigid conduit pendants. Outlet boxes shall be malleable iron, provided with self-aligning covers with swivel ball joint and #14 gauge steel locking ring. Provide safety chain between building structure and ballast housing of light fixtures for all fixtures, appliances or devices greater than 10 lbs weight. Fixtures shall be installed plumb and level. Cover pendants shall be finished to match fixtures.
7. UL listed expansion/deflection fitting shall be provided at all locations where a raceway/conduit crosses a structural joint intended for expansion, contraction or deflection. Other approved means may be acceptable with permission of the Engineer. Provide copper ground bonding jumpers across expansion fittings.
8. Fittings for threaded raceways shall be tapered thread with all burrs removed, reamed ends and cutting oil wiped clean.
9. Fittings for EMT conduits 2-1/2" and smaller shall be of steel, compression type. Fittings for sizes larger than 2-1/2" shall be setscrew, with two setscrews each side. Conduit stops shall be formed in center of couplings. All EMT connectors and couplings shall be of formed steel construction. All connectors shall be insulated throat type.
10. Indentation or die-cast fittings shall not be permitted in any raceway system.
11. Compression type fittings shall be utilized for EMT conduit installed in damp or dusty locations, or where otherwise indicated.
12. All conduit fittings shall be securely tightened. All threaded fittings shall engage seven full threads. Fasteners shall be properly torqued to manufacturer's recommendations.
13. Comply with NEMA FB1 and UL 514B.

## 2.2 SURFACE MOUNTED METAL RACEWAY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Wiremold
  2. Istrol
  3. Hubbell
- B. Surface metal raceways shall only be provided where indicated on the drawings.
- C. System: Provide surface raceway systems for branch circuit and data network voice, video and other low-voltage wiring. Surface raceway system shall consist of raceway bases, covers, pre-divided raceway bases, dual covers, appropriate fittings and device mounting plates necessary for a complete installation.

- D. Surface metal raceways shall be constructed of code gauge corrosion-resistant galvanized steel or aluminum extrusions, and finished in an ivory, buff or grey color as selected by the Architect. Finishes shall be suitable for field painting, prepared by the installing Contractor as necessary.
- E. Surface metal raceways, where used as raceways only, shall be sized for the conductors indicated. Nominal minimum size of such raceways shall be equivalent to Wiremold Co. Series #700, or equivalent by Walkerduct, Isotrol or other approved manufacturer.
- F. Surface metal raceways to be furnished with integral receptacles shall have Simplex Nema 5-20R outlets spaced on centers as indicated on plans. These shall be Wiremold Co. #2200 Series or equivalent Walkerduct, Isotrol or other approved manufacturer.
- G. Surface Mounted Aluminum Raceways: ALDS4000 Dual Channel Aluminum Surface Raceway by The Wiremold Company.
  - 1. Material: Alloy 6063-T5 extruded aluminum; minimum thickness 0.050-inches.
  - 2. Finish: Satin, No. 204 clear anodized, 0.004-inch thick, Class R1 Mil-Spec.
  - 3. Device Cover Plates: Suitable to mount commercially available duplex devices, single 1.40" and 1.59" diameter receptacles. GFCI, surge receptacles and other rectangular faced devices, and voice and data jacks. Cover plates shall be removable using standard screwdriver without marring the finish.
- H. Surface metal raceways and all components and fittings shall be furnished by a single manufacturer, wherever practical. All trim and cover fittings, flush feed boxes, splices, outlet fittings, etc, necessary for a complete installation shall be provided by the installing contractor. These raceways shall be rigidly mounted with approved fasteners on not to exceed 24" centers in a run, or 6" from ends and on either side of a corner. Refer to plans for notations on exact types of these raceways and outlet configurations.

### 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
  - 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70. Minimum of 14 guage steel before finishes are applied.
  - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireways of painted steel construction shall be corrosion-resistant, moisture and oil resistant where indicated or necessary. Wireways shall be furnished in nominal sizes of 2 ½ " X 2 ½ ", 4" X 4", 6" X 6", 8" X 8" or 12" X 12", as indicated on plans. Furnish with hinged covers on all runs and removable covers on all fittings, to allow a continuous unobstructed path for conductor installation. Provide knockouts on all runs, unless otherwise indicated or prohibited by codes.
- E. Provide wireways with hangers of same manufacturer, installed so as to allow unobstructed access to wireway interior. Install at not to exceed 8'-0" centers, closer as needed at fittings and turns. Use ¼ " rod hangers minimum for up to 4"X 4", 3/8 " rod minimum up to 8"X 8", ½ " rod minimum for 12" X 12".
- F. Wireway Covers: Furnish with continuous hinged covers on all runs and removable covers on all fittings, to allow a continuous unobstructed path for conductor installation.

- G. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

#### 2.4 WALL DUCTS

- A. Where wall duct type raceways are indicated to be installed flush, they shall be a minimum 3 ½ " deep by 10" wide (or 18" width, as indicated), furnished with screw covers to overlap flange 1" on each side. Covers shall be furnished in nominal 3'-0" lengths. Provide fully grommeted openings or bushed nipples as needed in coverplates to pass cables thru. Where indicated or required, provide transition fittings between horizontal runs of wireway and wall ducts to properly interface each raceway system.
- B. Where wall ducts are installed flush either vertically or horizontally as a collector duct, provide proper blocking and support in stud walls, adding a layer of studs as needed to prevent undercutting major structural elements of walls. Trim flange shall be set tight to wall surface with 1/16" tolerance each way.
- C. Wall ducts, if indicated to be surface mounted, shall be furnished with flangeless coverplates.
- D. All completed systems shall be provided with a factory prime painted finish, suitable for field finish painting.
- E. Wall ducts shall be equivalent to Square D Company "RWT" Series, as a standard of construction and quality.

#### 2.5 TRENCH DUCTS

- A. Trench duct is to be installed flush with finished concrete floor slab with a vertical tolerance to adjacent surfaces of 1/16" plus or minus. Nominal depth of trench duct shall be adjustable from 2 3/8" to 3 ½ ", minimum 12" width unless otherwise noted on plans.
- B. Trench duct shall be constructed of code-gauge steel, 14 gauge minimum, with corrosion resistant finish. Surfaces of duct or fittings in contact with concrete shall be painted with two coats of "Asphaltum" or receive equivalent coating or taping prior to placement of concrete.
- C. Furnish trench duct with flat turns, riser transition fittings to wall duct or panelboard as shown, concrete tight couplings, internal barriers as required to separate services, reducers, end closers, tees and all other fittings as indicated or required.
- D. Furnish coverplates of aluminum, ¼ " thickness minimum, with flush fasteners in nominal 24" lengths. Furnish grommeted openings or nipples with insulated bushings as required. Coverplates shall not deflect more than .085" with application of a 200 pound concentrated load. Any compartment over 16" in width shall have additional coverplate support, to meet the deflection criteria above.
- E. Provide (as standard) an aluminum tile trim flange (verify and coordinate with floor finishes). Refer to architectural drawings, where applicable.
- F. Trench duct and coverplates shall be equivalent to Square "D" Company RSV/RCP-AL series, as a standard of quality and construction.

#### 2.6 CABLE TRAY OR CABLE TROUGH

- A. Cable tray shall be furnished in all-aluminum construction or galvanized steel construction, as noted and sized on the drawings.
- B. Galvanized finishes on tray shall be hot-dipped after fabrication for all tray in exterior locations. Mill finished galvanizing may be used where tray is installed indoors in dry locations.
- C. The installing Contractor shall carefully follow the manufacturer's recommendations for hanger sizing and hanger support spacing. The weight per linear foot of tray, fully loaded with a 200% safety factor shall be accounted for in sizing hangers. Refer to manufacturer's instructions and/or the drawings, as applicable for hangers and supports. In no case shall supports be spaced further than 8'-0" apart.
- D. Cable tray shall be of the size and type as indicated on drawings.

- E. Cable trough shall be similar to cable tray, except bottom shall be a ribbed solid piece, depth and width as indicated on the drawings.
- F. Cable tray or trough shall be provided with all required fittings for a complete installation. Fittings shall include, but not be limited to: Horizontal and vertical elbows and tees, smooth dropout fittings, end closure plates, fixed (or adjustable) splices as needed for field offsets, reducers, barriers or box connector flanges.
- G. Cable tray and trough shall be equivalent to Square "D" Company Series CLA/CLG (ladder tray) or CTA/CTG (trough) as a standard of quality and construction, unless otherwise noted on plans.

## 2.7 DUCT BANKS

- A. Duct banks are defined as a raceway or raceways installed in underground locations, enclosed in a steel-reinforced concrete envelope. They shall be installed where indicated on the drawings or otherwise required.
- B. All concrete used in duct bank construction shall be 3000 PSI minimum 28 day compressive strength unless otherwise noted, in accordance with latest A.C.I. standards. Testing of concrete shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, as directed by the engineer. Place concrete against undisturbed earth, or provide forming as needed.
- C. Duct bank raceways shall receive a minimum of 3" concrete cover all sides. Minimum size of any duct bank shall be 12" x 12" square, in cross section. In all cases, local and national codes shall apply to duct bank construction where they exceed the requirements of this specification.
- D. Each corner of duct bank shall receive a minimum No. 4 steel reinforcing bar with 2" minimum concrete cover on all sides. Lap bars fifteen diameters at all splices. Reinforcing steel shall be rigidly supported during pour and vibration, and shall be constructed to ASTM standards.
- E. Support for encased raceways shall be as recommended by raceway manufacturer, spaced 8'-0" maximum on centers, rigidly fastened to prevent floating of ducts during concrete pours. Supports shall be of a material compatible with the raceway, and shall be of the interlocking type, forming a rigidly braced installation. Provide base type and intermediate type spacers to suit conduit configurations and sizes.
- F. Where rigid nonmetallic raceways leave concrete duct banks, a transition to rigid steel conduit shall be made 18" inside the concrete envelope. Under no circumstances shall PVC, EB or similar ducts exit concrete envelope, except where duct bank ties into a manhole wall. Provide bell ends at such terminations and towel duct bank rebars 4" into manhole wall with grout. Refer to details on drawings, as applicable. Slope all raceways within duct bank systems such that they shall drain into manholes or pull boxes. Provide proper drainage at manholes or pull boxes to prevent water accumulation.
- G. Where ducts transition thru manholes, pull boxes or at terminating end, each duct shall be specifically identified. A nomenclature as shown on the drawings or as agreed upon by the installer and engineer shall be utilized to identify each individual duct. A permanent means of identifying each duct, such as engraved lamacoid plates or stamped metal tags shall be used.

## 2.8 SUPPORTS AND HANGERS

- A. Supports and hangers shall be installed in accord with all applicable codes and standards. They shall be corrosion - resistant, galvanized or furnished with an equivalent protective coating. All electrical raceways shall be hung independently from the building structure with UL listed and approved materials. Hangers and supports depending from the support systems of other trades work shall not be permitted, except with specific approval in writing from the Engineer. The use of tie wire for support or fastening of any raceway system is prohibited. Perforated metal tape shall not be used for raceway support.
- B. No raceway shall be installed on acoustic tile ceiling tees, or in any location that will impair the functioning, access or code-required clearances for any equipment or system.

- C. Supports for raceways shall be of materials compatible with the raceway, of malleable iron, spring steel, stamped steel or other approved material. Die-cast fittings are not permitted for supports.
- D. The installing contractor shall provide all necessary supports and braces for raceways, in a rigid and safe installation, complying with all applicable codes.
- E. Individual conduits routed on building walls, ceilings or equipment shall be secured by two- hole galvanized malleable iron or stamped steel pipe strap or "minerallac" 2-piece straps. The straps are to be anchored by an approved means such as expansion anchors, toggle bolts, through bolts, etc. Where required by codes or other standards, provide spacers behind mounting clamps to space conduits off walls.
- F. Supports may not be fastened to roof decking on drive pins.
- G. Individual conduits run on building steel shall be secured by means of clamp supports similar and equal to those manufactured by the C.C. Korn Company, Elcen Co., B-Line or approved equivalent. Provide korn clamps, bulb-tee, flange clamps, beam clamps, "minerallacs", etc.
- H. Where feasible, vertical and/or horizontal runs of conduit shall be grouped in common hangers on "trapezes" of channel stock as manufactured by "Unistrut" or equivalent, 1-5/8" minimum depth. Utilize conduit clamps appropriate to the channel.
- I. Channel strut systems for supporting electrical equipment or raceways shall be constructed of 16 gauge minimum hot dip galvanized steel with 9/16" diameter holes on 8" centers, with finish coat of paint as manufactured by Unistrut, B-Line, Kindorf, or approved equivalent.
- J. The minimum diameter of round all-thread steel rods used for hangers and supports shall be 1/4", 20 threads per inch. All-thread rod shall be furnished with a corrosion-resistant finish.
- K. Welding directly on conduit or fittings is not permitted.
- L. Provide riser support clamps for vertical conduit runs. Riser support clamps shall be of heavy gauge steel construction. Install riser support clamps at each floor level penetration, or as otherwise required.
- M. Provide conduit cable support clamps for vertical conductor runs as required or indicated on plans. Clamps to be insulating wedging plug, with malleable iron support ring. Install within properly sized and anchored junction box.
- N. Spring steel clips and fittings such as those manufactured by HITT-Thomas, Caddy-Erico, or approved equivalent, with black oxide finish are permitted in any indoor dry location for concealed work, where acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction.
- O. Raceways shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place at intervals specified here-in-before with wall brackets, conduit clamps, approved conduit hangers, or beam clamps. Fastenings shall be made by wood screws or screw type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat treated or spring steel tension clamps on steel work. Bolts, screws, etc. used in securing the work shall be galvanized and of ample size for the service. Assembly bolts, nuts, washers, etc., shall be zinc or cadmium coated. Raceways shall not be welded to steel structures. Holes cut to a depth of more than 1-1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to a depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joists shall avoid cutting the main reinforcing bars.
- P. The use of perforated iron straps or wire for supporting conduits will not be permitted.
- Q. Where conduits are installed in groups on a common steel channel type support, each conduit shall be secured by Korns, Unistrut, Kindorf clamps or equal.
- R. Rigid conduits, where they enter panelboards, cabinets or pull boxes shall be secured in place by galvanized, double locknuts (one inside and one outside) and non-metallic bushings. All bushings shall have insulating material which has been permanently fastened to the fittings. Bushings for conduit 1-1/2 inches trade size and larger, which are used for power distribution, shall be complete with grounding lug and shall be bonded to the box by means of bare copper wire.

## 2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

- A. All conduits and cables penetrating fire or smoke rated floors, walls and ceilings shall be firestopped. Firestopping assembly must be UL listed. All corridor walls, storage room walls and mechanical room walls are to be considered minimum one-hour fire rated. Elevated slabs and floors shall also be considered minimum one-hour rated. Refer to Architectural drawings for additional rating requirements.
- B. Provide shop drawings indicating penetration detail for each type of wall and floor construction. Shop drawings must be specific for each individual type. (i.e., one-hour fire rated gypsum wall board with insulated metal pipe penetration.)
- C. 3M fire protection products are listed below. Equivalent products may be submitted if they are UL listed.
- D. The manufacturer of the firestopping materials must provide on site training for the contractor. The training session shall demonstrate to the contractors the proper installation techniques for all the firestopping materials. The training session shall be four hours minimum. Contact the Engineer prior to conducting this training session.
- E. Firestopping materials to include but not limited to the following:
  - 1. 3M fire barrier FS-195 wrap/strip.
  - 2. 3M fire barrier CP 25 caulk.
  - 3. 3M fire barrier MP moldable putty.
  - 4. 3M fire barrier RC-1 restricting collar with steel hose clamp.
  - 5. 3M fire barrier damming materials.
  - 6. 3M fire barrier CS-195 composite sheet.
  - 7. 3M fire barrier fire dam 150 caulk.
  - 8. Steel sleeves.

## 2.10 SPECIALTIES

- A. All EMT terminations at junction boxes, panels, etc. shall be made with case hardened locknuts and appropriate fittings, with insulated throat liners. Insulating terminations shall be manufactured as a single unit. The use of split sleeve insulators is not permitted.
- B. All rigid conduit, except main and branch feeders, shall have heavy fiber insulating bushings reinforced with double locknuts. All branch and main feeders shall have insulated bushings with grounding lugs and shall be bonded to enclosures with appropriately sized copper jumpers, except at pad mounted transformers. Bonding jumpers shall be installed as required by the NEC and other applicable codes.
- C. All conduit stubbed through floor during construction shall have openings protected with plastic caps approved for this purpose. Connections on both ends of all flexible conduit shall be equivalent to Thomas and Betts, Ideal, Appleton, Efcor, or approved equivalent, rated for the environment.
- D. Nylon pull strings shall be provided in all empty conduit and in all conduit installed for other trades. Pull strings shall be left securely tied off at each end.
- E. Where spare raceways terminate in switchboards or motor control centers a fishtape barrier shall be provided.
- F. All outlet, junction and pull boxes shall be grounded with pigtail to the equipment grounding conductor.
- G. All fire alarm raceways in concealed areas, data/mechanical/electrical rooms and above ceilings shall be red. Exposed fire alarm raceways shall match adjacent finishes.
- H. All junction, outlet and pull boxes in data/mechanical/electrical rooms and above ceilings shall be identified with panel and circuit designation on outside of covers. All junction, outlet and pull boxes in exposed areas shall be identified with panel and circuit designation on inside of covers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC
  2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC
  3. Underslab Conduit: Concrete encased GRC.
  4. Underslab Medium-Voltage Conduit: Concrete encased GRC.
  5. Refer to Section 260543, "Underground Ducts And Raceways For Electrical Systems" for additional requirements.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT, IMC or GRC
  2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  3. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC
  4. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: GRC, IMC or EMT. Raceway locations include the following:
    - a. Electrical Rooms
  5. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
    - a. Loading dock.
    - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    - c. Mechanical rooms (below 8'-0").
    - d. Gymnasiums.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- D. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. PVC conduit and plastic molding are not acceptable except in caustic environments.
- H. Aluminum is not acceptable in caustic environments.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. This Contractor shall lay-out and install all conduit systems so as to avoid any other service or systems, the proximity of which may prove injurious to the conduit, or conductors which it confines. All conduit systems, except those otherwise specifically shown to the contrary, shall be concealed in the building

construction or run above ceilings. Size of all conduit shall conform to Annex C, of the National Electrical Code, unless otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings.

- C. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- D. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- E. No conduit shall be installed in or below poured concrete slabs except with permission of the architect or engineer. Conduit shall be held at least 12" from flues, steam or hot water pipes.
- F. All conduits in slab, under slab and in areas subject to abuse shall be shall be galvanized rigid steel with threaded fittings or rigid PVC Conduit encased in 3" (minimum) and steel reinforced concrete with dye identification.
- G. Intermediate grade conduit will not be acceptable in place of galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- H. All exposed conduit shall be installed with runs parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings, with right angle turns consisting of cast metal fittings or symmetrical bends unless otherwise shown. All conduit shall have supports spaced not more than eight feet apart. Randomly routed conduits will not be acceptable.
- I. Conduit shall be installed in such a manner so as to insure against collection of trapped condensation. All runs of conduit shall be arranged so as to be devoid of traps. Trapped conduit runs shall be provided with explosion proof drains at low points. Runs of conduit between junctions shall not have more than the equivalent of three 90° bends.
- J. Junction boxes shall be installed so that conduit runs will not exceed 50', or as shown on the Contract Drawings. Junction boxes shall be sized per NEC, Article 370.
- K. Install electrical raceways in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of latest edition of the NEC, and NECA "Standard of Installation", complying with recognized industry practices.
- L. Coordinate with other trades, including metal and concrete deck trades, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components.
- M. Level and square raceway runs, and install at proper elevations and required heights. Hold tight to structure wherever possible, to maximize available space and not restrict other trades.
- N. Complete installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables or wires within raceways.
- O. Bushings shall be provided on conduits to protect cables transitioning from conduits to cable tray pathway.
- P. Provide plastic bushings on the end of all conduit stub-ups.
- Q. Install electrical raceways in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of latest edition of the NEC, and NECA "Standard of Installation", complying with recognized industry practices.
- R. Coordinate with other trades, including metal and concrete deck trades, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components.
- S. Level and square raceway runs, and install at proper elevations and required heights. Hold tight to structure wherever possible, to maximize available space and not restrict other trades.
- T. Raceways installed in exterior locations shall receive one coat of primer, two coats finish paint after preparation of galvanizing, color selected by Architect. Exposed raceways in painted interior areas shall be similarly painted.



- U. Conduits, cables, raceways, and enclosures under metal-corrugated sheet roof decking shall not be located within 1-1/2" of the roof decking, measured from the lowest surface of the roof decking to the top of the conduit, cable, raceway, or box. GRS is acceptable to route tight to bottom of roof deck.
- V. Conduits, cables, raceways, and enclosures are not permitted in concealed locations of metal-corrugated sheet decking type roofing.
- W. All conduit, tubing, raceways, ducts and duct banks shall be installed in such manner as to insure against collection of trapped condensation and raceway runs shall be arranged so as to be devoid of traps.
- X. Where conduits pass through exterior concrete walls of facilities, the entrance shall be made watertight. This shall be done by providing pipe sleeves in the concrete with 1/2" minimum entrance seal.
- Y. All necessary precautions to prevent the lodgment of dirt, plaster, or trash in all conduit or tubing, fittings and boxes during construction shall be taken. All conduit in floors, concrete or below grade shall be swabbed free of debris or moisture before wires are pulled.
- Z. Liquid-tight flexible steel conduit shall be used for connections to all vibrating equipment, including motors and transformers, with a minimum of 18-inches of flex looped to avoid restraining equipment vibrating.
- AA. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT for raceways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- BB. Grounding bushings and bonding jumpers shall be used on conduit terminations at all junction boxes, pull boxes and cabinets to maintain grounding integrity of conduit system.
- CC. Do not install conduits or raceways on exterior facades or within wall cavities.
- DD. All conduit and PVC conduits installed below grade or below slabs (where indicated) shall be concrete encased.
- EE. Do not drill into bar joists to support raceways or cables.
- FF. All utilities and underground conduits shall be surveyed and recorded on as-built drawings.
- GG. All exterior conduits and raceways shall be painted.
- HH. All floor slabs and concrete walls shall be x-rayed before cutting.
- II. Contractor must maintain a minimum 12" clear space above, 6" below and a minimum 26" clear on one side of all cable trays and wireways (both new and existing).
- JJ. Absolutely no "LB's" are allowed in any communications conduit installation.
- KK. Conduit ends at a wireway will be mechanically fastened, have plastic bushings, and be wire bonded to the wireway.
- LL. Underground electric, cable TV, telephone service or other rigid steel conduit and underfloor rigid steel conduit below the concrete floor slab shall be painted with two coats of bitumastic paint, such as "Asphaltum".
- MM. All underground or underfloor conduits shall be swabbed free of all moisture and debris before conductors are pulled.
- NN. At least two (2) 1" and three (3) 3/4" conduits shall be stubbed from all flush-mounted panelboards into the nearest accessible area for future use. Provide suitable closures for these stubs. Identify each stub with a suitable hang tag.
- OO. Coordinate with other trades, including metal and concrete deck trades, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components.

- PP. All underground conduits shall be buried to minimum depth of 24" from the top of the concrete encasement or raceway to finished grade, unless otherwise noted on plans. Observe minimum burial requirements of local utility company where their standards or regulations apply. Conduits containing primary power conductors, (higher than 600 volts to ground) shall be 48" to top below finished grade, unless otherwise noted on plans. Conduits containing secondary power conductors, (600 volts and less to ground) shall be 36" to top below finished grade, unless otherwise noted on plans.
- QQ. Provide uni-strut racks where multiple conduits are supported at one location.
- RR. Provide separate a completely separate raceway system of conduits, pull-boxes, etc. for each emergency power branch and for normal power for complete separation per NEC.
- SS. Where existing panels are flush-mounted in walls, contractor shall cut, patch, and repair existing construction as required for concealed conduit entry for new connections to those panels.
- TT. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  2. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- UU. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
  2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.4 SPECIALTIES

- A. All EMT terminations at junction boxes, panels, etc. shall be made with case hardened locknuts and appropriate fittings, with insulated throat liners. Insulating terminations shall be manufactured as a single unit. The use of split sleeve insulators is not permitted.
- B. All rigid conduit, except main and branch feeders, shall have heavy fiber insulating bushings reinforced with double locknuts. All branch and main feeders shall have insulated bushings with grounding lugs and shall be bonded to enclosures with appropriately sized copper jumpers, except at pad mounted transformers. Bonding jumpers shall be installed as required by the NEC and other applicable codes.
- C. All conduit stubbed through floor during construction shall have openings protected with plastic caps approved for this purpose. Connections on both ends of all flexible conduit shall be equivalent to Thomas and Betts, Ideal, Appleton, Efcor, or approved equivalent, rated for the environment.
- D. Pulling lines shall be left in all open conduit systems and shall be non-metallic, left securely tied off at each end cap any unused conduits.
- E. Where spare raceways terminate in switchboards or motor control centers a fishtape barrier shall be provided.
- F. All metal boxes, junction boxes and pull boxes shall be grounded with pigtailed to the equipment grounding conductor.

- G. All empty raceways inside switchgear and open spaces shall be capped.
- H. All fire alarm raceways shall be red. Painted red conduit will not be accepted. Junction and pull boxes shall be identified with panel and circuit number on covers.
- I. All emergency power raceways shall be blue. Painted conduit will not be accepted. Junction and pull boxes shall be identified with panel and circuit number on covers.
- J. All conduits in theaters shall be black. Painted conduit will not be accepted. Junction and pull boxes shall be black and identified with panel and circuit number on inside of covers.

END OF SECTION

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260535 - CABINETS, OUTLET BOXES AND PULL BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS, OUTLETS AND PULL BOXES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Adalet.
  - 2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
  - 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  - 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  - 5. FSR Inc.
  - 6. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
  - 7. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
  - 8. Kraloy.
  - 9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
  - 10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
  - 11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
  - 12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
  - 13. Robroy Industries.
  - 14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
  - 15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
  - 16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 17. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. Cabinets for lighting and power, telephone, pull boxes, outlet boxes, or any other purposes specified or shown on the Contract Drawings, shall be constructed of code gauge, galvanized steel with sides formed and corner seams riveted or welded before galvanizing. Boxes assembled with sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Pull boxes shall include all boxes used to reduce the run of conduit to the required number of feet or bends, supports, taps, troughs, and similar applications and shall also be constructed as specified above.
- C. All cabinets and boxes for NEMA 1 and 1A application shall be provided with knockouts, as necessary, or shall be cut in the field by approved cutting tools which will provide a clean, symmetrically cut

opening. All boxes, except panelboards, shall be provided with code gauge fronts with hex head or pan head screw fasteners. Fronts for panelboards shall be as specified for panelboards.

- D. Ceiling outlet boxes shall be galvanized steel, 4" octagonal, not less than 2 1/8" deep, with lugs or ears to secure covers, and those for use with ceiling lighting fixtures shall be fitted with 3/8" fixture studs fastened to the back of the boxes, where applicable. Provide adequate support with at least a 2 x safety factor for the anticipated fixture weight.
- E. Special size concealed outlet boxes for alarms, TV, etc., shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment.
- F. The location of outlets, as shown on the drawings, shall be considered as approximate only. It shall be incumbent upon this Contractor to study the general building drawings, with relation to spaces surrounding each outlet, in order to make his work fit the work of others and in order that when the devices or fixtures are installed, they will be symmetrically located and will not interfere with any other work or equipment. Any change in fixture or layout shall be coordinated with and approved by the Engineer before this change is made. Regardless of the orientation shown on the drawings, all devices shall be easily accessible when installed.
- G. All outlets, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, etc., shall be sized per the current edition of the National Electrical Code.
- H. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- I. Outlet boxes and junction or pull boxes shall be threaded for rigid-threaded conduit, dust-tight vapor-tight or weatherproof as required for areas other than for NEMA 1 or 1A application. These shall be as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, Killark, or approved as equivalent.
- J. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- K. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- L. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- M. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
  - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- N. NEMA 1 or 1A outlet boxes or pull or junction boxes shall be as manufactured by Appleton, Steel City, T & B, or approved equivalent.
  - 1. Outlet boxes for switches, receptacles, etc., concealed in walls shall be galvanized steel, 4" x 4" x 2 1/8" deep with plaster cover for the number of devices as required and to be flush with finished wall. Where outlet boxes are installed in walls of glazed tile, brick, concrete block, or other masonry which will not be covered with plaster or in walls covered by wood wainscot or paneling, deep sectional masonry boxes shall be used and they shall be completely covered with the plates or lighting fixtures. This Contractor shall cooperate with the brick layers, block layers and carpenters to insure that the outlet boxes are installed straight and snugly in the walls. Receptacles shall be set vertically in walls.
  - 2. Outlet boxes for data/voice locations shall be as specified in Division 27.
- O. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the specifications, outlet boxes shall be installed at the following heights to centerline of box:

Wall Switches, Control Stations..... 3'-10"

Convenience Outlets .....	1'-6"
Above Counter, Convenience Outlets .....	Bottom at 2" above top of backsplash
TV Outlets.....	1'-6"
TV Outlets - At Wall Brackets .....	7'-2"
Desk Telephones .....	1'-6"
Wall-Mounted Telephone .....	3'-10"
Weatherproof Outlets .....	2'-2"
Disconnects, Branch Panelboards .....	5'-0" max. to centerline and no more than 6'-6" to top
Fire Alarm Manual Stations .....	3'-10"
Fire Alarm Audio and/or Visual Unit.....	80" AFF to bottom of device or 6" below ceiling, whichever is lower

Note: Contractor is to refer to Architectural elevations and coordinate device mounting heights, quantities, and locations.

- P. Outlet boxes mounted in glazed tile, brick, concrete block or other types of masonry walls shall be mounted above or below the mortar joint. Do Not Split The Mortar Joint.
- Q. Boxes for more than two (2) devices shall be for number of devices required and shall be one piece. No ganging of single switch boxes will be allowed.
- R. Outlets provided shall have only the holes necessary to accommodate the conduit at the point of insulation and shall be rigidly secure in position. Boxes with knockout removed and openings not used shall be replaced or provided with a listed knockout closure.
- S. Exterior outlets shall be die-cast aluminum, weather-proof with gasketed covers and baked on grey enamel finish, per ANSI 61.
- T. Boxes up to 4-11/16 square size shall be fastened to their mounting surface with two fasteners of proper size. Larger sizes shall be fastened with four fasteners, minimum.
- U. Openings for conduit entrance in cabinets and boxes shall be prefabricated, punched, drilled and/or reamed. The use of a cutting torch for this purpose is prohibited.
- V. Aluminum is not acceptable in caustic environments.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical boxes as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections.
- D. Do not install flush mounting boxes back-to-back in walls; install with minimum 6-inches separation. Install with 24-inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
- E. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- F. Support all boxes independently of conduit.
- G. Grounding bushings and bonding jumpers shall be used on conduit terminations at all junction boxes, pull boxes and cabinets to maintain grounding integrity of conduit system.

**3.2 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION



DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors.
  - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 5. Warning labels and signs.
  - 6. Instruction signs.
  - 7. Equipment identification labels.
  - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

- A. T - Transformer
- B. SWGR – Switchgear (New).
- C. SWBD – Switchboard (Existing).
- D. P – Panel. Electrical distribution panels with manually operated circuit breakers which feed other distribution panels or directly to loads. These are generally the last distribution panel before the load.
- E. N - Normal power system. Annotates that the associated component is part of the Normal Power distribution system and receives no backup power from the Emergency Power distribution system.
- F. BKR – Breaker. Switch which interrupts or establishes power flow to its associated load.
- G. DISC - Disconnect Switch. Manually operated knife switch which interrupts or establishes power flow to its associated load.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. 2-inch wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

### 2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
  - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
  - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
  - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
  - 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES"
- F. Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.
  - 1. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28 or IEEE C57.12.29, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPS0710D72 or approved equal.
  - 2. When such equipment is guarded by a fence, mount signs on the fence. Provide metal signs having nominal dimensions of 14 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE KEEP OUT" printed in three lines of nominal 3 inch high white letters on a red and black field. Sign shall be Panduit No. PAS0710D72 or approved equal.

### 2.3 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
  - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

#### 2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- C. Retain paragraph below to specify type of label for identifying outdoor equipment if specified in "Identification Schedule" Article.
- D. Stenciled Legend: In non-fading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

#### 2.5 CABLE TIES

- A. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  - 4. Color: Clear
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
  - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
  - 5. Color: Clear

#### 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags.
  - 1. Indoors: Plenum rated.
  - 2. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
- G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- H. Equipment, disconnect switches, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor starters, variable frequency drives, special device plates, and similar materials shall be clearly marked as to their function and use. Markings shall be applied neatly and conspicuously to the front of each item of equipment with 1/2" black lamacoid plate (or equivalent) with white letters 1/4" high unless otherwise specified.
- I. **PANELBOARD DIRECTORIES**
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide clearly legible typewritten directories in each electrical panel indicating the area, item of equipment, etc. controlled by each switch, breaker, fuse, etc. These directories are to be inserted into plastic cardholders on back door in each panel. Descriptions shall be provided by the Owner/City. Coordinate with City prior to providing final typewritten directories.
  - 2. All existing panels shall also be provided with new updated typewritten directories.
  - 3. Provide electronic Excel files of all directories to owner as part of Close-out Documentation.
  - 4. Panel Schedules and circuit numbers on Record Drawings shall match.
- J. All electrical distribution equipment shall be provided with a black lamacoid plastic plate with 1/2" white letters for panel designation and 1/4" white letters showing voltage and feeder information. This includes branch circuit panelboards, switchboards, switchgear, disconnect switches, transformers, motor starters, variable frequency drives and lighting control panels, Branch circuit switches shall be designated as to function. Electrical distribution equipment labels shall indicate the source they are fed from, and the circuit number at that source. Clearly indicate the exact label legend to be furnished with each panelboard and switchgear on the shop drawings for each item of equipment prior to submission of shop drawings. Refer to drawings for further details.
- K. Lamacoid plates shall be located at center of top of trim for branch circuit panels, switch gear, and centered at side for branch circuit switches. Fasten with self-tapping stainless steel screws or other approved method.
- L. All junction boxes utilized for life-safety branch emergency power circuits, connections, devices, etc. shall have the cover painted blue. Mark over paint with panel and circuit number.
- M. All concealed junction boxes utilized for fire alarm circuits, connections, devices, etc. shall have the cover painted red. Mark over paint with stenciled letters "FA".
- N. All new and existing receptacle cover plates shall be marked with their panel and circuit number(s) with clear, machine printed adhesive labels with 1/4" black lettering.
- O. All identifications shall be consistent with the owner's standard practices, especially within existing facilities. Where the requirements here-in are in conflict with such standard practices, the contractor shall notify the engineer in writing prior to ordering any material for clarification.
- P. Identification shall consist of all UPPER CASE LETTERS.

- Q. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- R. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- S. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification devices.
- T. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- U. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- V. Fire alarm system: Install a nameplate on the fire alarm panel to indicate the panelboard and circuit number supplying the fire alarm system.
- W. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:
  - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (300 mm) of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
  - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
  - 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- X. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  - 1. Power
- Y. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- Z. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
- AA. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- BB. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels
  - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
  - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Controls with external control power connections.
- CC. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

- DD. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and load shedding.
- EE. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
- FF. Labeling Instructions:
1. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch high letters on 1-1/2-inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
  2. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
  3. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
  4. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260573 - ELECTRICAL STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide a short-circuit, component protection, arc-flash hazard analysis, and protective device coordination study for the electrical distribution system beginning with all power sources and ending with the lowest level power, lighting and receptacle panels, and motor control equipment.
- B. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current, arc-flash and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Hand calculations are not acceptable. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.
- C. Electrical Studies shall be performed by the Low-Voltage Switchboard manufacturer. All Electrical Studies required by this specification shall be completed within five (5) weeks from award of project. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all required data to Low-Voltage Switchboard manufacturer within one (1) week and the manufacturer will have four (4) weeks to complete the studies.
- D. A licensed professional engineer employee of the Low-Voltage Switchboard manufacturer shall provide electrical power system studies for the project using the latest version of one of the approved software packages. The software model files shall be submitted with the report. The analysis shall follow the latest IEEE 1584 guidelines. An example report will be provided by the Owner upon request.
- E. Studies specified herein must be submitted and approved prior to release of any affected equipment. Revisions to equipment or devices necessary to meet study recommendations shall be at the Manufacturer's expense.
- F. All adjustments and settings recommended by these studies shall be made prior to any testing.
- G. The analysis shall be submitted to the engineer of record prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment drawings for manufacturing.

1.3 PURPOSE

- A. The study shall calculate the worst case available short circuit current at each point in the electrical distribution system considering all power sources under all permissible system operating and switching modes. The study shall be performed in accordance with Part 3 of this specification. The overcurrent protective devices shall have an interrupting and/or withstand rating equal to or greater than the available short circuit current at the applicable time band (1/2, 5, or 8 cycle) at the point of application. Discrepancies shall be noted and called to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.
- B. The overcurrent protective devices shall be analyzed for adequate short circuit rating. This analysis shall identify any potential insufficient equipment ratings of existing equipment based on actual available utility values.

- C. The study shall also include an arc flash hazard analysis for all electrical equipment. The analysis shall determine the flash protection boundary, incident energy, and required level of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for workers at the electrical equipment. The arc flash protection boundary and incident energy shall be determined based upon a working distance as defined in per IEEE 1584, based on system voltages. The electrical distribution equipment shall be field marked with this information in accordance with NFPA 70E.
- D. The above study shall use equipment designation (labeling) that is consistent with the electrical system diagrams. Equipment shall be readily identifiable without the use of a cross reference list.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.
- C. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.
- D. Other Action Submittals:
  - 1. The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. Submittals shall be in digital form.
    - a. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
    - b. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
    - c. Coordination-Study Report.
    - d. Short Circuit Study and Coordination Study including all input data.
    - e. Study recommendations for device settings, fuse types/ sizes and Equipment Evaluation findings.
    - f. Report shall include any identified recommendations for improvements or suggestions for correction of deficiencies for consideration by the Architect/Engineer.
    - g. Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations and list of data for Labels, including any recommendations to reduce any PPE Category 4 or higher hazard level to a PPE Category 3 or lower hazard level.
  - 2. The results of the study shall be summarized in report form, for review and approval by the Architect/Engineer.
  - 3. The results of all studies shall include the following:
    - a. Descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope of study.
    - b. Fault current calculations including definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.
    - c. Tabulations of protective device and equipment ratings versus maximum calculated short circuit duties, and commentary regarding same.
    - d. Flash hazard analysis report for newly installed and directly impacted existing electrical equipment. Based on the worst case resulting in Greatest Personnel Hazard.
    - e. Time versus current curves with tabulations of overcurrent protective device settings and selective coordination analysis and commentary regarding same.
    - f. The above studies shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review and comment, before any labels are printed.
    - g. If power company review and/or approval of device settings or fuse types/sizes is required, appropriate data shall be submitted to the power company for review and/or approval. The results of the power company review and /or approval shall be forwarded to the Architect/Engineer and included in the study report.
- E. The studies must bear the signature/seal of the Professional Electrical Engineer in the state where the project is located.



## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.
- B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
  - 1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.
- C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.
- D. Comply with IEEE 399 (power system analysis) for general study procedures.
- E. Comply with IEEE 1584 (guide for performing arc flash hazard calculations) for Arc Flash calculation procedures.

## 1.6 Commissioning

- A. This section specifies a system or a component of a system being commissioned as defined in Section 019113 Commissioning. Testing of these systems is required, in cooperation with the Owner and the Commissioning Authority. Refer to Section 019113 Commissioning for detailed commissioning requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

### 2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 399.
- B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Discrepancies shall be noted and called to the attention of Architect/Engineer.

### 3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:
  - 1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags

that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.

2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
  3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:
    - a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
    - b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
    - c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
    - d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
    - e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
    - f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
    - g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.
  4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
    - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    - b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    - c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    - d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    - e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    - f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    - g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    - h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    - i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
    - j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.
- B. Data shall be obtained for the power sources (campus 12 kV system and generators), impedance components (transformers, cables and busway), overcurrent protective devices (fuses, circuit breakers and relays) and other relevant equipment such as automatic transfer switches. Cable data (length, quantity per phase, size and type) shall be provided by the electrical contractor. Assumptions should only be used when the actual data is not available and the assumptions should be clearly listed in the report. Assumptions shall be kept to a minimum.
- C. A one line diagram shall be provided as part of the analysis and shall clearly identify individual equipment buses, bus numbers used in the analysis, cable information (length, quantity per phase, size and type), overcurrent device information (manufacturer, type and size), transformers, motors, transfer switches, generators, etc.
- D. The one line and analysis shall use a numbering scheme where each bus begins with a three digit number followed by a description (e.g., 102 MDPA or 103 ELEV DISC) and each connected circuit breaker or fuse shall have a corresponding designation (e.g., 102-1 MAIN CB, 102-2 ELEVATOR FDR or 103-1 ELEV DISC CB). An example one line will be provided by the Owner upon request.
- 3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

- A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:
1. Switchgear and switchboard bus
  2. Medium-voltage switch and transformers
  3. Distribution panelboards
  4. Branch circuit panelboards
  5. Variable Frequency Drives
  6. Motor Control Centers
  7. Company switches
  8. Fused and non-fused disconnects
  9. Low-voltage transformers
  10. Individual circuit breakers
  11. Automatic transfer switches
  12. Generator
  13. Combination starter/disconnects
- B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate emergency power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project, using approved computer software program. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.
- D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 241 and IEEE 242.
1. Transformers:
    - a. ANSI C57.12.10
    - b. ANSI C57.12.22
    - c. ANSI C57.12.40
    - d. IEEE C57.12.00
    - e. IEEE C57.96
  2. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
  3. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.
  4. Circuit Breakers: IEEE c37.13.
- E. Study Report: Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.
- F. Equipment Evaluation Report:
1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
  2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
  3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
- G. A table shall be included which lists the calculated short-circuit currents (rms symmetrical three phase), equipment short-circuit interrupting or withstand current ratings, and notes regarding the adequacy or inadequacy of the equipment at each bus.
- H. Any inadequacies shall be called to the attention of the engineer of record and recommendations made for improvements as soon as they are identified.

### 3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.
  - 1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
  - 2. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
  - 3. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.
- B. Comply with IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.
- C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
  - 1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
    - a. Inrush current when first energized.
    - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
    - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
  - 2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.
  - 3. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91, for fault currents.
- D. Motors served by voltages more than 600 V shall be protected according to IEEE 620.
- E. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.
- F. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:
  - 1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:
    - a. Device tag.
    - b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
    - c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
    - d. Fuse-current rating and type.
    - e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.
  - 2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
    - a. Device tag.
    - b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
    - c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
    - d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
    - e. Cable damage curves.
    - f. Transformer inrush points.
    - g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.
- G. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.
- H. A table shall be included which lists the recommended settings of each circuit breaker and relay.

- I. A sufficient number of log-log plots shall be provided to indicate the degree of system protection and coordination by displaying the time-current characteristics of series connected overcurrent devices and other pertinent system parameters.
- J. Deficiencies in protection and/or coordination shall be called to the attention of the engineer of record and recommendations made for improvements as soon as they are identified.
- K. The electrical engineer that performed the study shall be responsible to set the circuit breakers according to the analysis once the report has been approved by the engineer of record.

### 3.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D.
- B. The analysis shall consider multiple possible utility scenarios as well as multiple system configurations where appropriate such as normal and emergency transfer switch positions and different main-tie-main configurations.
- C. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system. This includes all switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway and splitters.
- D. Safe working distances shall be based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm<sup>2</sup>.
- E. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Ground overcurrent relays should not taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations.
- F. The short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios must be compared and the greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment locations. Calculations must be performed to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for all normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation will assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and will assume a minimum motor contribution (all motors off). Conversely, the maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility and will assume the maximum amount of motors to be operating. Calculations shall take into consideration the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable.
- G. The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows:
  - 1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3-5 cycles.
  - 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g. contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).
- H. For each equipment location with a separately enclosed main device (where there is adequate separation between the line side terminals of the main protective device and the work location), calculations for incident energy and flash protection boundary shall include both the line and load side of the main breaker.
- I. When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.

- J. Mis-coordination should be checked amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.
- K. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2. Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.
- L. Incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations
  - 1. Arcing fault magnitude
  - 2. Protective device clearing time
  - 3. Duration of arc
  - 4. Arc flash boundary
  - 5. Working distance
  - 6. Incident energy
  - 7. Hazard Risk Category
  - 8. Recommendation for arc flash energy reduction
- M. The Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall include recommendations for reducing Arc Flash Incident Energy (AFIE) levels and enhancing worker safety.
- N. Results of the Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall be submitted in tabular form and shall include the following information for each bus location: bus name, protective device name, bus voltage, bolted fault, arcing fault, trip/delay time, equipment type, working distance, arc flash boundary, incident energy and protective clothing category.

### 3.6 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. Arc flash labels shall be furnished and installed by the contractor of the Arc Flash Hazard Analysis.
- B. The labels shall be 4 inches high by 6 inches wide and printed on a Brady THTL-25-483-1-WA label type or similar. The arc flash label shall be formatted similarly to the examples shown below (Figure 1) and include the wording indicated in the table (Table 1) for each PPE category.
- C. After labels will be based on recommended overcurrent device settings and will be provided after the results of the analysis have been presented to the owner and after any system changes, upgrades or modifications have been incorporated in the system.
- D. The label shall include the following information, at a minimum:
  - 1. Arc Flash Incident Energy
  - 2. Location designation
  - 3. Nominal voltage
  - 4. Arc Flash protection boundary
  - 5. Hazard risk category
  - 6. Incident energy
  - 7. Working distance
  - 8. PPE category
  - 9. PPE clothing description
  - 10. PPE equipment description
  - 11. Voltage
  - 12. Glove class
  - 13. Shock protection boundaries according to NFPA 70E
  - 14. Analysis date
  - 15. Building name/number
  - 16. Equipment name and the upstream tripping device.
  - 17. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date.

- E. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings.
- F. Arc flash labels shall be provided in the following manner and all labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings. Provide one arc flash label for all electrical equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
1. For each 480 and applicable 208 volt panelboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
  2. For each 480 and applicable 208 volt distribution panelboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
  3. For each motor control center, one arc flash label shall be provided.
  4. For each low-voltage switchboard, one arc flash label shall be provided.
  5. For each switchgear, one flash label shall be provided.
  6. For medium voltage switches and transformers, one arc flash label shall be provided.
  7. For each fused or non-fused disconnect switch, one arc flash label shall be provided.
  8. For each generator and automatic transfer switches, one arc flash label shall be provided.
  9. For each variable frequency drives, one arc flash label shall be provided.
  10. For each combination starter/disconnects, one arc flash label shall be provided.
  11. For each fused or non-fused disconnect switch and individual circuit breakers, one arc flash label shall be provided.
  12. For each low-voltage transformer, one arc flash label shall be provided.
  13. For each company switch, one arc flash label shall be provided.

Figure 1. Example arc flash labels.

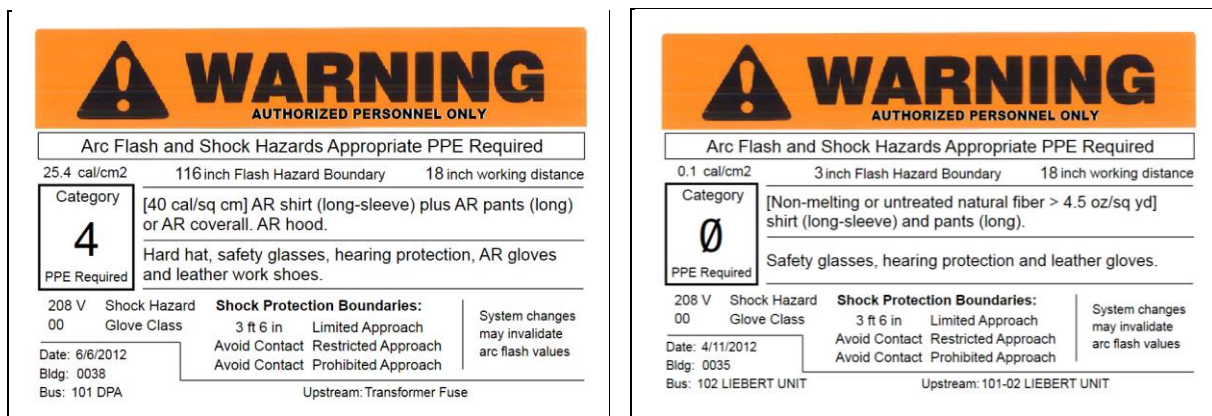


Table 1. Wording for the PPE related arc flash label fields.

Incident Energy (calories/cm <sup>2</sup> )	PPE Category	PPE clothing	PPE equipment
0 - 1.2	0	[Non-melting or untreated natural fiber > 4.5 oz/sq yd] shirt (long-sleeve) and pants (long).	Safety glasses, hearing protection and leather gloves.
greater than 1.2 - 4	1	[4 cal/sq cm] AR shirt (long-sleeve) plus AR pants (long) or AR coverall. AR faceshield.	Hard hat, safety glasses, hearing protection, leather gloves and leather work shoes.
greater than 4 - 8	2	[8 cal/sq cm] AR shirt (long-sleeve) plus AR pants (long) or AR coverall. AR balaclava and AR face shield or AR hood.	Hard hat, safety glasses, hearing protection, leather gloves and leather work shoes.
greater than 8 - 25	3	[20 cal/sq cm] AR shirt (long-sleeve) plus AR	Hard hat, safety glasses, hearing protection, AR gloves and

		pants (long) or AR coverall. AR hood.	leather work shoes.
greater than 25 - 40	4	[40 cal/sq cm] AR shirt (long-sleeve) plus AR pants (long) or AR coverall. AR hood.	Hard hat, safety glasses, hearing protection, AR gloves and leather work shoes.
greater than 40	X	Arc Flash Energy Exceeds the Rating of Category 4 PPE	Do not work on energized equipment

3.7 INSTALLATION/START-UP

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall install equipment and protective devices in accordance with the approved short circuit and selective coordination study.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall field mark equipment with flash hazard analysis data as required in accordance with codes and standards.
- C. The Manufacturer's engineer shall set all adjustable overcurrent and/or timing devices in accordance with the approved study results, and then test the devices.
- D. The Manufacturer performing the study shall provide assistance to the installing Electrical Contractor during start-up of electrical system and equipment as needed.

END OF SECTION



DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Distribution panelboards
  - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. All panelboards shall be of the circuit breaker type, and shall be of one manufacturer.
- B. Branch panelboards shall be as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. The lighting panelboards shall be of the dead-front, quick-make, quick-break, bolt-on circuit breaker type, with trip indicating and trip free handles. All circuits shall be clearly and properly numbered and shall be provided with thermal magnetic protection.
- C. The panelboards shall be enclosed in code gauge, galvanized steel cabinets with smooth finished hinged doors without visible external fasteners and heavy chrome locks. Provide baked-on grey enamel finish, in accord with ANSI 61. Panels shall be constructed in accord with Federal Specification W-P-115B Type 1 Class 1, UL67, UL50, NEMA P31, and NFPA 70. Locks shall all be keyed alike.
- D. Each door shall have a directory card inside, covered with a plastic shield, with typewritten circuit numbers and description indicated. Room numbers shall be coordinated with final room numbers as selected by Owner, not numbers on Contract Documents.
- E. Panelboard trim for surface or flush panels shall be double-hinged type, to allow exposure of dead-front breaker portion behind locked door, with screw-fastened gutter trim that is hinged to allow full access to wiring gutters.
- F. Special Note: The room numbers used to fill out the panel directories shall match the actual final name and numbering scheme selected by the Owner. They shall not be filled out per the construction drawing numbering scheme, unless the Contractor is directed to do so by the Architect or Engineer.
- G. Branch panelboards shall be surface or flush mounted as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Flush panels trims shall be tight to wall and interior barriers, with no gaps allowing access to live parts. Oversize trims will not be acceptable.
- H. Note: Where mounted in groups, align top of trim or tub for all panels in an area. Exact mounting height of topline shall be as directed by the Engineer.
- I. All main bus and connections thereto in panelboards shall be copper. All bus bars shall extend full length of panelboards.

- J. All panelboards shall have full size un-insulated copper ground busses and insulated full neutral busses.
- K. All panelboards shall be provided with an SPD per Specification 264313, Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, surge suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
  - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
  - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for panelboards and all installed components.
  - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
  - 3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Keys: Two spares for each panelboard cabinet lock. All keys shall match.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate space available for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Furnish and install equipment to comply with NEC clearances.

- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.

#### 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than 14 days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
  - 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

#### 1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

#### 1.12 WARRANTY

- A. The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient (less than 100 miles from project site) to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.
- B. All panelboards, finishes, and all of its component parts, and controls shall have an unconditional one (1) year warranty. Warranty shall include finishes and all components to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of Owner's acceptance. Replacement of panelboards, faulty materials and the cost of labor to make the replacement shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace surge suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.13 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

- A. Section 019113 requires the engagement of a Commissioning Authority to document the completion of the Mechanical, Fire Protection, Plumbing, Electrical, Electronic Safety and Security, and associated

Control Systems for the project. Section 019113 defines the roles and responsibilities of each member of the commissioning team.

- B. Comply with the requirements of Section 019113 for the commissioning of the various building systems.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. All panelboards shall be of the circuit breaker type, and shall be of one manufacturer.
- B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. Box width shall not exceed 20" wide. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  2. Kitchen and Catering Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, Stainless Steel.
- C. Type 1 Boxes
1. Boxes shall be hot zinc dipped galvanized steel constructed in accordance with UL 50 requirements. Unpainted galvanized steel is not acceptable.
  2. Boxes shall have removable end walls. End walls shall not be provided with concentric knockouts. Boxes shall have welded interior mounting studs. Interior mounting brackets are not required.
  3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
  4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
  5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
  6. Finishes: Panels, Back Boxes and Trim: Galvanized Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
  7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
  8. All lock assemblies shall be keyed alike.
- D. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom to match feeder conduit entry. Feeders routed through the side gutters to reach the top or bottom main breakers from the opposite end of the panel are not acceptable.
- E. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Busses:
1. Material: Fully plated, hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  2. Equipment Ground Bus: Extend full length of panelboard and adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
  3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box. Provide where show on drawings.
  4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads. Provide when supplied by K rated transformers.
  5. Split Bus: Vertical busses divided into individual vertical sections.
- F. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
  2. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
  3. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
  4. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

5. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

## 2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

## 2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

E. Interior:

1. Continuous main current ratings, as indicated on associated drawings.

2. Short circuit rating as shown on the schedules.

3. Provide one (1) continuous bus bar per phase. Each bus bar shall have sequentially phased branch circuit connectors limited to bolt-on branch circuit breakers. The bussing shall be fully rated. Panelboard bus current ratings shall be determined by heat-rise tests conducted in accordance with UL 67. Bussing shall be plated copper. Bus bar plating shall run the entire length of the bus bar. Panelboards shall be suitable for use as Service Equipment when application requirements comply with UL 67 and NEC Articles 230-F and -G.

4. All current-carrying parts shall be insulated from ground and phase-to-phase by high dielectric strength thermoplastic.

5. A solidly bonded copper equipment ground bar shall be provided.

6. Split solid neutral shall be plated and located in the mains compartment up to 250 amperes so all incoming neutral cable may be of the same length.

7. Interior trim shall be of dead-front construction to shield user from energized parts. Dead-front trim shall have filler plates covering unused mounting space.

8. Nameplates shall contain system information and catalog number or factory order number. Interior wiring diagram, neutral wiring diagram, CSA/UL Listed label and short circuit current rating shall be displayed on the interior or in a booklet format.

## 2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Circuit breakers shall be CSA and UL Listed with amperage ratings, interrupting ratings, and number of poles as indicated on the panelboard schedules.
  2. Molded case branch circuit breakers shall have bolt-on type bus connectors.
  3. Circuit breakers shall have an overcenter toggle mechanism which will provide quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit breakers shall have thermal and magnetic trip elements in each pole. Two- and three-pole circuit breakers shall have common tripping of all poles.
  4. There shall be two forms of visible trip indication. The circuit breaker handle shall reside in a position between ON and OFF. In addition, there shall be a red indicator appearing in the clear window of the circuit breaker housing.
  5. The exposed faceplates of all branch circuit breakers shall be flush with one another.
  6. Lugs shall be UL Listed to accept solid or stranded copper and aluminum conductors.
  7. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  8. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  9. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
    10. Instantaneous trip.
    11. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    12. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  13. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
  14. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  15. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
  16. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
  17. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - c. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    - d. Shunt Trip: 120 V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    - e. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.

## 2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- C. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- G. Stub four (4) 1-inch and two (2) 1-1/4"-inch empty conduits from recessed panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.
- H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- I. Comply with NECA 1.

#### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each door shall have a directory card inside, covered with a plastic non-yellowing shield. Directory Card to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer to create directory in Microsoft Excel; handwritten directories are not acceptable. Digital versions to be provided to Owner.
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553.
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553.

#### 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL/STARTUP: Major equipment and system startup and operational tests shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 019113 Commissioning.

- A. Functional Performance Tests: System functional performance testing is part of the Commissioning Process as specified in Section 019113. Functional performance testing shall be performed by the contractor and witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Authority.
- B. Demonstration and Training: Training of the owner's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Commissioning Authority. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Commissioning Authority after submission and approval of formal training plans.

#### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
  - B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
    - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
    - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
  - C. Tests and Inspections:
    - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
    - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
  - E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- 3.6 CLEANING
- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.
- 3.7 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
  - B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573.
  - C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
    - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
    - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
    - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
    - 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

END OF SECTION



DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES AND PLATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section of the specifications covers all wiring devices and cover plates, standard, weatherproof and dust-tight.
- B. Wiring devices, listed by manufacturer and catalogue numbers are to establish the quality and type required. Equivalent devices of other manufacturers will be acceptable with prior approval of the Engineer. Submit cutsheets and/or samples of each type ten days prior to bid date for review and written approval to bid. Insofar as possible, standard application or special application devices shall be by one manufacturer.
- C. Section Includes:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
  - 3. Receptacles with integral surge-suppression units.
  - 4. Weather-resistant receptacles.
  - 5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
  - 6. Cord and plug sets.
  - 7. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENT

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
  - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.
  - C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.
- 1.8 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING
- A. Section 019113 requires the engagement of a Commissioning Authority to document the completion of the Mechanical, Fire Protection, Plumbing, Electrical, Electronic Safety and Security, and associated Control Systems for the project. Section 019113 defines the roles and responsibilities of each member of the commissioning team.
  - B. Comply with the requirements of Section 019113 for the commissioning of the various building systems.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
  1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (P&S).
  4. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

**2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Straight-Blade Receptacles
  1. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
  2. Tamper-Resistant, Shutter-Type Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

**2.3 DEVICES**

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>RATING</b>	<b>CONFIGURATION</b>	<b>COLOR</b>	<b>VENDOR - CAT. #</b>
<b>RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX PREMIUM GRADE</b>	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL 5352 LEVITON or P & S Equal

	* USE WHERE ON DEDICATED 20A CKT., OR CALLED OUT ** USE WHERE ON DEDICATED 15A CKT., OR WHERE MORE THAN ONE RECEPTACLE ON A CIRCUIT			
RECEPTACLE, SAFETY SHUTTER TYPE DUPLEX	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL, LEVITON, or P & S equal
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX GFI WITH AUDIBLE ALARM	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	P & S 2095 TRAN LEVITON or HUBBELL equal
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX, WEATHER RESISTANT, GFI	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL # GFTR20 LEVITON #W7599TRE OR P & S Equal
RECEPTACLE, SIMPLEX	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL 5361
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 20A	NEMA 10-20R	BLACK	HUBBELL 6810 LEVITON or P & S Equal
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 30A	NEMA 6-30R	BLACK	HUBBELL 9330 LEVITON or P & S Equal
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 50A	NEMA 6-50R	BLACK	HUBBELL 9367 LEVITON or P & S Equal
SWITCH, SINGLE POLE	120/277V, 20A	SPST	!	HUBBELL HBL-1221 LEVITON or P & S Equal
SWITCH, THREE-WAY	120/277V, 20A	3-WAY	!	HUBBELL HBL-1223 LEVITON or P & S Equal
NOTES: 1. PROVIDE MATCHING CAP (PLUG) FOR ALL RECEPTACLES 30 AMP RATED AND ABOVE AS REQUIRED FOR EQUIPMENT. 2. ALL RECEPTACLES SHALL BE BACK OR SIDE-WIRED, CLAMPING TYPE 3. RECEPTACLES SHALL BE TAMPER RESISTANT AND WEATHER RESISTANT AND MARKED ACCORDINGLY AS REQUIRED BY NEC  ! SEE PART 2.5, COLOR.				

2.4 SMALL MOTOR CONTROL SWITCHES

- A. For small line-to-neutral motor loads of 3/4 HP or less, single phase, rated at 120 or 277 volts, provide snap-type, HP rated motor starter switch with thermal overloads. Overload heaters sized to match the motor nameplate amperes and the ambient temperature shall be provided. Provide with NEMA 1, NEMA

3R or other enclosure suitable for the location and atmosphere. All manual starters in finished areas shall be in flush-mounted enclosures. If the motor to be controlled is not equipped with internal thermal overload protection, overload heaters sized to match the motor nameplate amperes and the ambient temperature shall be provided. Hubbell, Square D or GE.

## 2.5 COLOR

- A. Color of devices shall be as selected by the architect. The Contractor shall coordinate any such submission required with other trades, the Prime Contractor or as needed.

## 2.6 PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified or noted, all wiring device plates and covers shall be 304 stainless steel. Plates shall have circuit and panel labeled per 260553, machine printed 1/4" black lettering on clear tape.
- B. Cover plates shall be of one manufacturer insofar as possible.
- C. Weatherproof, while in-use, plates for GFCI receptacles shall be cast aluminum, self-closing, gasketed, suitable for standard box mounting, UL listed for wet location use, cover closed. Vertical mounting - Hubbell WP26M, horizontal mounting - Hubbell WP26MH (die-cast zinc) or equivalent Leviton or P & S.
- D. Weatherproof switch plates for toggle-handle switches shall be clear silicone rubber, for standard outlet boxes. Hubbell 1795 or equivalent P & S or Leviton.
- E. Cover plates for computer, telephone or other system outlets shall be as color and finish to match receptacle plates in each space specified in other sections.
- F. All kitchen and food service area plates shall be smooth 304 stainless steel with foam gasket behind to help prevent water infiltration.

## 2.7 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Model numbers indicated on floor plans is basis-of-design. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following approved manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.
  - 3. Square D/Schneider Electric.
  - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 5. Wiremold/Legrand.
- B. Description:
  - 1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multi-channeled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
  - 2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
  - 3. Size: Selected to fit nominal 8-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
  - 4. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for 2-hour fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
  - 5. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.

## 2.8 FLOOR BOXES

- A. Manufacturers: Model numbers indicated on floor plans is basis-of-design. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following approved manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.
  - 3. Square D/Schneider Electric.
  - 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 5. Wiremold/Legrand.

B. Description:

1. In general, floor boxes that are to contain multiple services such as power, data, voice, video, etc., shall be constructed of stamped steel and heavy thermoplastic with barriers or compartments to separate power from signal services per National Electrical Code.
2. Provide floor boxes with proper trim for carpet, wood, terrazo, tile or concrete floors, wiring slots, dust covers and proper device plates to hold outlets, jacks, etc. They shall be fully adjustable. Conduit rough-in shall be as required. All tops shall be capable of receiving an insert of the surrounding floor material.
3. Outlets for multi-service floor boxes shall be as specified elsewhere in these specifications.
4. Set boxes dead level with flooring and provide proper support by thickening concrete slab, welding angle iron across joists below or other approved means.

2.9 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

C. Description:

1. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
2. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.10 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description:

1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.11 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. All wiring devices in dusty areas, exposed to weather and moisture shall be installed in Type "FS" conduit fittings having mounting hubs, with appropriate cover plates.
- C. Devices that have been installed before painting shall be masked. No plates or covers shall be installed until all finishing and cleaning has been completed.

- D. Provide GFCI duplex feed-thru style receptacles where indicated or required by the National Electrical Code, whether specifically called out or not. When a GFCI receptacle is on a circuit with other non-GFCI receptacles, it shall always be placed at the homerun point of the circuit and shall be wired to ground-fault interrupt protect the downstream outlets on that circuit unless specifically indicated to the contrary. Provide a "GFCI protected" label on each downstream outlet. GFCI receptacles shall audibly alarm when tripped.
- E. All receptacles shall be installed with ground prong at bottom position.
- F. All device face plates shall be labeled with panel and circuit designation by means of machine printed clear, adhesive tape with 1/4" black lettering.
- G. All device boxes shall have circuit number identified within the box.
- H. Coordination for all receptacles except NEMA 5 Configuration: Contractor shall confirm receptacle configuration of all special purpose receptacles prior to installation and provide devices to match equipment. Contractor shall replace any incompatible receptacle discovered during owner move-in.
- I. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- J. Conductors:
  - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- K. Device Installation:
  - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
  - 5. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
  - 6. When conductors larger than #12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice #12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
  - 7. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  - 8. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
  - 9. Install switches with "OFF" position down.
- L. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- M. Dimmers:

1. Install slide type dimmers within terms of their listing. Dimmers shall match load type.
  2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
  3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to NEC and manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- N. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- 3.2 IDENTIFICATION: Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line-Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
  3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

This Page Intentionally Left Blank



DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Non-Fusible Switches
  - 2. Individually Mounted Circuit Breakers
  - 3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter
- B. HD: Heavy Duty

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
  - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  - 4. Short-circuit current rating of overcurrent protective devices.
  - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

- B. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches, circuit breakers, accessory, and component indicated from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate space available for enclosed switches including clearances between enclosed switches and adjacent surfaces and other items. Furnish and install equipment to comply with NEC clearances.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient (less than 100 miles from project site) to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.
- B. All enclosed switches and circuit breakers, finishes, and all of its component parts, and controls shall have an unconditional one (1) year warranty. Warranty shall include finishes and all components to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of Owner's acceptance. Replacement of enclosed switches and circuit breakers, faulty materials and the cost of labor to make the replacement shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace surge suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

#### 2.2 NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. All non-fusible safety switches shall be Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. All safety switches shall have switch blades that are fully visible in the "OFF" (open) position with the door open.
- C. All safety switches shall have a factory installed ground lug.
- D. All safety switches shall have a factory installed neutral lug, when a neutral is necessary.
- E. All current carrying parts shall be plated by an electrolytic process to resist corrosion and to promote cooling.
- F. Switch mechanism shall be quick-make, quick-break, load break rated, such that during normal operation of the switch, the operation of the contacts shall not be capable of being restrained by the operating

handle after the closing and opening action of the contacts has started. The handle and mechanism shall be an integral part of the box (not cover) with facilities for pad locking in the open or closed position with up to three padlocks. Switch doors shall be interlocked with switch handle so that the door can only be opened when the switch is in the "OFF" (open) position.

G. Provide the following Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 INDIVIDUALLY MOUNTED MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- B. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- C. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
  1. Instantaneous trip.
- D. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- E. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- F. Features and Accessories:
  1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  3. Kitchen and Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Securely fasten each switch, circuit breaker and combination starter to the supporting structure or wall, utilizing a minimum of four (4) 1/4 inch bolts. Do not mount in an inaccessible location or where the passageway to the switch may become obstructed.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Studies".

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 265000 - LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- C. Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes Interior and Exterior Luminaires, Supports and Accessories

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This work consists of providing all labor, materials, accessories, mounting hardware and equipment necessary for an operationally and aesthetically complete installation of all luminaires, including power wiring, control wiring and accessories, in accordance with the contract documents.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate with Vendors and other trades, in advance of installation work, to define all infrastructure and installation requirements. Contractor shall coordinate all infrastructure requirements with all approved lighting equipment prior to infrastructure installation. This includes, but not limited to, appropriately sized, positioned, and located junction boxes, structural supports, feeds, power conduits and control conduits, and remote code-compliant power-supply enclosures.
- C. Contractor shall provide all luminaires, as herein specified, complete with lamps, drivers, power supplies, ballasts and accessories for safe and effective operation. All fixtures shall be installed and left in an operable condition with no broken, damaged or soiled parts.
- D. Contractor shall coordinate all infrastructure requirements with all approved lighting equipment prior to infrastructure installation, including, but not limited to appropriately sized, positioned and located junction boxes, structural supports, feeds, power and control conduits, and remote code-compliant power-supply enclosures.
- E. All luminaires, items, equipment and parts furnished and specified herein shall bear the "UL Approved" label (or other NRTL label) to indicate compliance with UL requirements. All luminaires shall be manufactured in strict accordance with the appropriate and current requirements of the National Electrical Code as verified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), or tested to UL standards by other nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as acceptable to Building Officials and Code Administrators International (BOCAI); the International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO); or other relevant code authority recognized by the local jurisdiction within which the project is being constructed. Such a listing shall be provided for each luminaire type, and the appropriate label or labels shall be affixed to each luminaire in a location as required by code or law. All luminaires shall be UL/NRTL listed and labeled for installation in fireproof or non-fireproof construction, dry, damp, or wet locations, as required.
- F. All available finishes and colors, for each luminaire, shall be submitted to the Architect for selection during shop drawing review. Premium finishes, where indicated, shall be provided at no additional cost premium.
- G. Specifications and drawings are intended to convey all salient features, functions and characteristics of the luminaires only, and do not undertake to illustrate or set forth every item or detail necessary for the work.

Minor details, not usually indicated on the drawings nor specified, but that are necessary for proper execution and completion of the luminaries, shall be included, the same as if they were herein specified or indicated on the drawings.

- H. The Owner, Architect and Engineer shall not be held responsible for the omission or absence of any detail, construction feature, etc. which may be required in the production of the light fixtures. The responsibility of accurately fabricating the light fixtures to the fulfillment of the specification rests with the Contractor.
  - I. Refer to architectural details as applicable for recessed soffit fixtures or wherever fixture installations depend upon work of other trades. Coordinate all installations with other trades. Verify dimensions of spaces for fixtures, and if necessary, adjust lengths to assure proper fit and illumination of diffuser and/or area below.
  - J. In accordance with the above and the criteria established herein, the Contractor is responsible for assuring the final design, fabrication and installation which fulfills the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 1.4 CODES: Materials and installations shall be in accordance with the latest revision of the National Electrical Code and any applicable Federal, State and local codes and regulations.
- 1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS: The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications may be referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - C. Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM): Requirements for Ballast Certification.
  - D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
  - E. Entertainment Services and Technology Association: ESTA E1.3 - Entertainment Technology - Lighting Control System - 0 to 10V Analog Control Protocol
  - F. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)
  - G. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)
  - H. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): C62.41-91 - Recommended Practice on Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
  - I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
    - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), National Fire Protection Association
    - 2. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code, National Fire Protection Association
  - J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
  - K. OSHA 29CFR1910.7 – Luminaires shall be listed by National Recognized Testing Laboratory Approved by United States Department of Labor.
  - L. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
- 1.6 ACRONYMS AND DEFINITIONS
- A. Light Fixture (Luminaire): Complete lighting unit consisting of a lamp(s) and driver(s)/ballast(s) (when applicable) together with the parts designed to distribute the light, to position and protect the lamp(s), and to connect the lamps to the power supply.
  - B. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- 1.7 EQUAL MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers listed as "Equal" to the Basis of Design on the light fixture schedule shall submit product cutsheets to the Engineer ten (10) days prior to bid for final written approval. This written approval will only be issued in addendum form. "Equal" fixtures shall be of equal or better quality and performance to the fixture(s) listed with manufacturer's model numbers. Burden of proof shall be on the Contractor, Vendor and manufacturer.
- B. Upon request by Engineer, the Contractor shall submit manufacturer's computerized horizontal illumination levels using AGI32 software in footcandles at workplane (30" above finished floor), taken every 3 feet in every interior room and area. Include average maintained footcandle levels and maximum and minimum ratio.
- C. Upon request by Engineer, the Contractor shall submit manufacturer's computerized horizontal illumination levels using AGI32 software in footcandles, taken every ten (10) feet at grade for the entire exterior site. Include average maintained footcandle levels and maximum and minimum ratio.

#### 1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal data shall be in accordance with Division 01 SUBMITTAL Specification Section, IECC and as specified herein.
- B. Light fixture factory shop drawings and cuts, showing fixture dimensions, photometric data and installation data shall be submitted to the Engineer for review 15 days after project award date.
- C. Product Data: For each type and model of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
  - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
  - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
  - 3. All available finishes and colors for each luminaire type shall be submitted to the Architect for selection during review.
  - 4. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for light fixtures.
  - 5. Dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), accessories, installation details and construction details.
  - 6. Poles: Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information.
  - 7. Distribution data according to IESNA classification type as defined in IESNA HB-10.
  - 8. Amount of shielding on luminaires.
  - 9. Control type: 0-10V, DMX, bi-level, etc.
  - 10. Warranty.
- D. Shop Drawings: Including plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
  - 1. Include detailed equipment assemblies and indicate electrical ratings, dimensions, emergency section, control type, wiring, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
- E. Pole and Support Component Certification Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations by a professional engineer.

#### 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 and NEMA unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

- B. Where groups of luminaire types exhibit the same list of acceptable Manufacturers, such as downlights, accents, and wall washers, the intent is to have a final installation with the same Manufacturer's equipment across the groupings as specified for consistency of optics, aesthetics, and similarity of maintenance procedures. Mixing/matching across groups is unacceptable. This also applies to multi-phased projects with single or multiple, but related luminaire types exhibiting the same list of acceptable Manufacturers, except where products have subsequently been discontinued or significantly redesigned in size, appearance, lamping, or gear. Lamps shall be from a single manufacturer and batch.
- C. Product procurement and coordination: Contractor shall:
  - 1. Order products according to application.
  - 2. Confirm the proper and complete catalog number with distributor and agent.
  - 3. Ensure wiring, driver, etc meets the specifications and proper requirements.
  - 4. Provide additional parts and pieces required to complete the installation in the location and manner intended by the design.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of exterior lighting fixtures with all other construction including all underground utilities and geothermal well fields.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures with all other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, plumbing, fire-suppression system and partition assemblies. Refer to Architects reflected ceiling plan (RCP) for locations of all ceiling devices.

#### 1.11 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- 1.12 The Contractor shall provide, receive, unload, uncrate, store, protect and install lamps, luminaires and auxiliary equipment, as specified herein, in accordance with respective manufacturers' project conditions of temperature and humidity and with appropriate protection against dust and dirt. Lamps for miscellaneous equipment shall be provided and installed by the Contractor according to equipment manufacturers' guidelines. All products shall be stored in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

#### 1.13 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish the following extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing content:
  - 1. Single Sided Exit Sign: One (1) for every fifteen (15) of each type. Furnish at least two (2) of each type.
  - 2. Double Sided Exit Sign: One (1) for every fifteen (15) of each type. Furnish at least one (1) of each type.
  - 3. LED Drivers: One (1) for every fifty (50) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least five (5) of each type.
  - 4. LED Lamps/Boards: One (1) for every one-hundred (100) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least two (2) of each type.

#### 1.14 WARRANTIES

- A. The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient (less than 100 miles from project site) to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.
- B. All luminaries, finishes, poles and all of its component parts, workmanship, and controls shall have an unconditional ten (10) year on-site replacement warranty. Warranty shall include all light fixtures, lamps, drivers, poles, finishes and all components to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of ten (10) years from date of Owner's acceptance. On-site replacement includes transportation, removal, and installation of new products. Replacement of luminaries, faulty materials and the cost of labor to make the replacement shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.



- C. The Warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to and run concurrently with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. LED drivers: The warranty period shall not be less than ten (10) years from the date of substantial completion. The warranty shall state the malfunctioning LED driver shall be exchanged by the manufacturer and promptly shipped to the Owner. The replacement LED driver shall be identical to, or an improvement upon, the original design of the malfunctioning LED driver.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated on Light Fixture Schedule. Refer to Light Fixture Schedule for manufacturers and model numbers. Basis of Design for each light fixture type shall be the first fixture manufacturer and model number for each type listed. Refer to Specification Section 260501, paragraph EQUAL MANUFACTURERS for additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's catalog numbers together with the descriptions on the drawings and these specifications are indicative of required design, appearance, quality and performance. Report any discrepancies between any of these to the Engineer for resolution prior to bid. In absence of such notice to the Engineer, provide the greater requirement as directed by the Engineer, without additional cost.
- C. All luminaires shall be DLC (Design Lights Consortium) Certified.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIRES AND COMPONENTS: Comply with the requirements specified in the Articles below and the Light Fixture Schedule.

- A. Complete luminaires shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, NEMA, and UL 1598 listed and labeled.
- B. Ballasts, drivers, or transformers, unless otherwise specified, shall be field replaceable and shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- C. Luminaires shall be entirely factory wired by the luminaire manufacturer in accordance with code and UL requirements and shall be furnished fully compatible with the project electrical wiring and controls system for smooth, continuous, dimming or on/off flicker-free operation.
- D. Exterior building mounted light fixtures shall be UL classified for damp or wet locations as applicable and shall be complete with gaskets, cast aluminum outlet box and grounding. All dissimilar metal materials shall be separated by non-conductive materials to prevent galvanic action.
- E. All luminaires supplied for recessing in suspended ceilings shall be supplied with pre-wired junction boxes, unless otherwise specified.
- F. Metal parts: Free of burrs, sharp corners and sharp edges.
- G. Doors, frames and other internal access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers and other components from falling accidentally during maintenance and when secured during operating position.
- H. Mounting Frames and Rings: If ceiling system and luminaire type requires, each recessed and semi-recessed luminaire shall be furnished with a mounting frame or ring compatible with the ceiling in which they are to be installed as coordinated by Contractor. The frames and rings shall be one piece and of sufficient size and strength to sustain the weight of the luminaire and maintain plumb. Luminaires shall be braced such that the force required to close and/or latch lens or door frame does not lift or shift luminaire.
- I. Pendant Supports: Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with Manufacturer, Architect, Structural Engineer and related trades to ensure that proper and adequate structural reinforcement is provided within ceilings to support pendant mounted lighting equipment for a secure, neat, square, plumb appearance.

Pendants shall not sag, droop, snake or otherwise appear out of plumb or alignment in finished installation with lamps, globes, lenses, lens frames or doors etc. in place.

- J. Wall Bracket (Sconce) Supports: Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with Manufacturer, Architect, Structural Engineer and related trades to ensure that proper and adequate structural reinforcement is provided within walls to support wall mounted lighting equipment for a secure, neat, square, plumb appearance. Wall brackets shall not sag, droop, snake or otherwise appear out of plumb or alignment in finished installation with lamps, globes, lenses, lens frames or doors etc. in place.
- K. All lenses or other light diffusing elements shall be removable for access to lamp and electrical and electronic components and luminaire cleaning, however, they must otherwise be positively and securely held in-place, unless otherwise specified.
- L. All lens door or holder trim flanges shall fit plumb and flush with the ceiling or wall surface. There shall be no light leaks around the interface between lens door or holder trim flanges and the ceiling or wall.
- M. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility.
- N. Recessed luminaires mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings, IC-rated or provisions made to maintain code-compliant 3” air-space around luminaires in accordance with Manufacturers' instructions.
- O. Mechanical Safety: Unless otherwise specified, luminaire closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- P. Unless otherwise specified, luminaires with louvers or light transmitting panels shall have hinges, latches and safety catches to facilitate safe, convenient cleaning and re-lamping. Vapor tight luminaires shall have stainless steel pressure clamping devices.
- Q. Yokes, brackets and supplementary supporting members necessary for mounting lighting equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor and approved by the Architect. All materials, accessories, and any other equipment necessary for the complete and proper installation of luminaires, lamps, ballasts/neon transformers included in the contract shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. All yokes, brackets and supplementary supports shall provide a neat, square, plumb and level appearance, and shall not sag, droop, snake or otherwise appear out of plumb or alignment in finished installation with all lamps, globes, lenses, lens frames or doors etc. in place.
- R. All connections shall be fixed rigid by screws, rivets and/or soldering. Screws and rivets shall not be visible except as necessary for maintenance and/or aesthetic appearance. All connections shall provide a neat, square, plumb and level appearance, and shall not sag, droop, snake or otherwise appear out of plumb or alignment in finished installation with lamps, globes, lenses, lens frames or doors etc. in place.
- S. All sheet metal work shall be free from tool marks and dents and shall have accurate angles bent as sharp as compatible with the gauges of the required metal and the luminaire styling. All intersections and joints shall be formed true and of adequate strength and structural rigidity to prevent any distortion after assembly.
- T. For steel and aluminum luminaires, all screws, bolts, nuts and other fastening and latching hardware shall be a cadmium or equivalent plated. For stainless steel luminaires, all hardware shall be stainless steel. For all bronze luminaires, all hardware shall be bronze.
- U. Extruded aluminum frames and trims shall be rigid and manufactured from quality aluminum without blemishes in the installed product. Miter cuts shall be accurate; joints shall be flush and without burrs and cut alignment maintained with the luminaire located in its final position.
- V. Castings shall exactly replicate the approved pattern(s) and shall be free of sand pits, blemishes, scales and rust and shall be smoothly finished, excepted as necessary for an authentic historic appearance and as agreed by Architect. Tolerances shall be provided for any shrinkage in order that the finished castings accurately fit their locations resulting in plumb and level fit and consistently tight-seamed fittings.

- W. Outdoor Luminaires: Luminaires shall be suitably gasketed and vented according to manufacturer's instructions. All dissimilar metal materials shall be separated by non-conductive materials to prevent galvanic action.
- X. Luminaires in Hazardous Areas: Luminaires shall be suitable for installation in flammable atmospheres (Class and Group) as defined in NFPA 70 and shall comply with UL 844.
- Y. Each light fixture shall be packaged with complete instructions and illustrations on how to install.
- Z. Each light fixture box, container, etc shall be labeled at the factory with the type designation as indicated on the Light Fixture Schedule.
- AA. Fixture whips shall be 1/2" flexible, with clamp-on steel fittings at each end, six-foot maximum length, with insulated throat bushings at each end and bonding locknuts. Wiring thru fixture whips shall be #12 AWG, with #12 AWG ground bonded to outlet at source end.
- BB. All luminaires that are split-wired shall be provided with a permanently affixed lamacoid warning label on the ballast channel cover indicating two hot circuits present and indicating both normal and emergency power panel and circuit numbers.
- CC. Provide custom, factory cut stem lengths as required.
- DD. Contractor shall verify ceiling types prior to ordering fixtures and provide fixtures appropriate to the actual condition. This is to include specific type of lay-in ceiling grid.
- EE. Exit signs and fixtures that are hatched or where the fixture type contains the suffix "E" for emergency operation, the fixture shall have an integral 90-minute battery inverter if not powered from an emergency generator.
- FF. All battery powered fixtures shall have test switches factory installed integral to the reflector. Remote test switches will not be accepted.

### 2.3 LUMINAIRE REFLECTORS AND TRIMS

- A. Alzak cones, reflectors, baffles and louvers shall be warranted against discoloration.
- B. All trims, reflectors and canopies shall fit snugly and securely to the ceiling or wall so that no light leak occurs.
- C. Trims shall be self-flanged, unless otherwise specified.
- D. For trimless or flangeless luminaires, Contractor shall coordinate with other Trades to achieve a trimless/flangeless installation acceptable to the Architect. Where ceilings are drywall or plaster, this involves Level 5 finishes or as otherwise directed by the Architect. In drywall, plaster, wood, or stone ceilings, special luminaire collars and exacting coordination are required of Contractor.

### 2.4 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) ELECTRONIC DRIVERS: The electronic driver shall at a minimum meet the following characteristics:

- A. LED drivers shall comply with NEMA SSL 1, NFPA 70, and UL 8750 unless otherwise specified.
- B. Drivers remote from luminaires shall be housed in NEMA enclosures so rated for the driver and located in code-compliant, sound-isolated, well-ventilated and easily accessible areas. Wire shall be sized according to run length and LED Manufacturer's size and distance-of-run requirements and all in accordance with all code requirements.
- C. Driver shall comply with UL 1310 Class 2 requirements for dry and damp locations, NFPA 70 unless specified otherwise. Drives shall be designed for the wattage of the LEDs used in the indicated application. Drivers shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.
- D. LED driver shall withstand up to a 1,000-volt surge without impairment of performance as defined by ANSI C62.41 Category A.

- E. LED driver shall tolerate  $\pm 10$  percent supply voltage fluctuation with no adverse effects to driver or LEDs.
  - F. Drivers for luminaires controlled by dimming devices shall be as specified herein and equipped for dimming and conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer of the associated dimming devices to assure satisfactory operation of the lighting system. Contractor shall coordinate all wiring infrastructure to accommodate final-selected drivers and controls systems for smooth, continuous, and flicker-free operation.
  - G. Flicker: The flicker shall be less than 5 percent at all frequencies below 1000 Hz and without visible flicker.
    - 1. Drivers shall meet or exceed NEMA 410 driver inrush standard.
- 2.5 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED): The light emitting diodes shall as a minimum meet the following characteristic:
- A. LED lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1.
  - B. Light emitting diodes shall be tested under IES LM-80 standards.
  - C. Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be 80 (minimum).
- 2.6 SUSPENDED LUMINAIRES
- A. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of fixtures supported by hangers. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation. Hangers shall be cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated. Hangers shall allow fixtures to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendants 4 feet or longer to limit swinging. Single-unit suspended fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row fixtures shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end. Rods shall be a minimum 0.18 inch diameter.
  - B. All suspended luminaires with a weight in excess of 150 pounds shall be fitted with safety cable of sufficient strength and length to meet all UL safety cable load-bearing requirements. Cable shall exhibit a finish (but not painted) compatible with that of the metal finish of the stem/chain/suspension-cable assembly or alternatively finished in black as approved by Architect. Shop drawings shall indicate luminaire weight. Contractor shall coordinate structural support/attachment requirements including independent structure for safety cable attachment with Vendor, Architect, and Structural Engineer and all respective trades. Safety cable shall exhibit sufficient length to wrap tightly and entirely around structural member at least twice before attachment subject to Vendor confirmation of UL requirements and pending Structural Engineer review. Contractor shall provide labor necessary for the stem/chain-assembly-wiring-threading and safety-cable-attachment as instructed by Vendor.
- 2.7 DOWNLIGHT FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS
- A. Downlights shall be listed for thru-branch circuit wiring, recessing in ceilings and damp locations. Where installed in plaster or drywall or other inaccessible ceiling types, they shall be UL listed for bottom access.
  - B. Provide with tool-less hinged junction box access cover and thermal protection.
  - C. Provide telescoping channel bar hangers that adjust vertically and horizontally.
- 2.8 EXIT SIGNS
- A. General requirements: UL 924, NFPA 70, AND NFPA 101.
  - B. Provide single or double face as scheduled, indicated on plans or as required by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction. Adjust installation position if required for clear visibility, in accordance with applicable codes.
  - C. Provide directional arrows (chevrons) as indicated on floor plans and to suit the means of egress or as required by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - D. Where emergency backup battery packs are provided with exit lights, they shall have capacities for continuous operation per applicable codes.

- E. Complete unit to be furnished in color as selected by the Architect.

## 2.9 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT HANGERS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, galvanized regular coating, 0.1055 inches in diameter (12 gage).
- B. Straps: Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.
- C. Rod Hangers: Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

## 2.10 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Provide poles designed for site specific wind loading (minimum of 120 miles per hour) determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS while supporting luminaires and all other appurtenances indicated. The effective projected areas of luminaires and appurtenances used in calculations shall be specific for the actual products provided on each pole. Poles shall be anchor-base type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have full base metal covers with matching finish.
- B. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS
  1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
  2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.3 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- C. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
  1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
  2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- E. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.
- F. Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Anchor bolts shall be steel rod having minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi and shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Concrete shall be as specified in Division 03 Specification Section, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- G. Breakaway Supports: Provide frangible breakaway supports where noted on plans, tested by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, according to AASHTO LTS.
- H. Brackets and Supports
  1. ANSI C136.3, ANSI C136.13, and ANSI C136.21, as applicable. Pole brackets shall be not less than 1-1/4 inch secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets shall be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire shall be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights shall correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 24 feet above street. Special mountings or brackets shall be as indicated and shall be of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head. Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.

- I. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.
  - J. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire.
  - K. Finish: Same as luminaire.
- 2.11 FUSING: All luminaires shall be provided with fuse(s) and in-line fuse holder(s). Fuse pole mounted luminaires at handhole.
- 2.12 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.
  - B. Factory-Applied Labels: Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. All light fixtures shall be clearly marked for operation of specific LED's and drivers according to proper type. The following characteristics shall be noted in the format "Use Only \_\_\_\_\_":
    - 1. LED or lamp type, and nominal wattage
    - 2. Driver type
    - 3. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI)
    - 4. All markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Drivers and ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.
- 2.13 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH: Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Architect's reflected ceiling plan (RCP) shows actual locations of all light fixtures, diffusers and system devices. Report to the Architect/Engineer any conflicts. Do not scale plans for exact location of lighting fixtures.
- B. Install luminaires in accordance with luminaire manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NECA's "Standard of Installation", and NEMA standards.
- C. Electrical installations shall conform to and meet IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.
- D. Installed luminaires shall be provided with protective covering by Contractor until such time as the space(s) is cleaned and ready for occupancy.
- E. Align, mount and level the luminaires uniformly. All luminaires shall be installed plumb/true and level as viewed from all directions. Luminaires shall remain plumb and true without continual adjustment.
- F. Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed.
- G. Recessed, semi-recessed and surface fixtures shall be independently supported from the buildings structure. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Round fixtures or fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid shall be independently supported from the building structure

by a minimum of four wires per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires for lighting fixture support in this section. Lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings shall also comply with the requirements of Division 09 Specification Sections GYPSUM BOARD, ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS and SUSPENDED DECORATIVE WOOD GRIDS. Support lay-in ceiling light fixtures as follows:

1. Support fixtures with four (4) wires, with one (1) at each corner. Hanger wires shall be installed within 15 degrees of plumb or additional support shall be provided. Wires shall be attached to fixture body and to the building structure (not to the supports of other work or equipment).
2. Where building structure is located such that 15 degrees cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall provide "Uni-strut" or similar structure to meet this requirement.
3. Support Clips: All fixtures shall be furnished with hold down clips to meet applicable seismic codes. Provide four (4) clips per fixture minimum or the equivalent thereof in the installation trim. Fasten to light fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application. Contractor shall install clips per manufacturer's requirements. If screws are required, they shall be provided.

H. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and re-lamping.
2. For installation in suspended ceilings, ensure that the luminaires are supported such that there is no resultant bowing or deflection of the ceiling system.

I. Downlights, exit signs and battery pack supported by or attached to ceiling grid or tile shall be provided with one hanger wire at each end. Provide a minimum of two, located at opposite corners. Hanger wires shall be installed within 15° of plumb, maximum or additional support shall be provided. Wires shall be attached to the fixture body and to the building structure and not to the supports of other work or equipment.

J. Luminaires installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Owner if more than 3 percent of their rated life has been used. Fixtures shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer.

K. Suspended fixtures shall hang plumb and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions. The stem, cable, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45 degree swing. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown.

L. Whenever a luminaire or its hanger canopy is installed directly to a surface mounted junction box, a finishing ring painted to match the ceiling, shall be used to conceal the junction box.

M. Rigidly align continuous rows of light fixtures for true in-line appearance.

N. Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units: Wire exit signs ahead of the switch to the un-switched branch circuit located in the same room or area.

O. Light fixture whips shall be supported from the building structure. Do not clip to lay-in ceiling support wires.

P. Exterior Fixtures:

1. Exterior building mounted light fixtures shall not be installed until after the building exterior has been rinsed clean of any corrosive cleaning materials. Damaged fixtures shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost.
  2. Provide exterior rated weather proof junction boxes for all fixtures and splices.
  3. Utilize weatherproof silicone filled wire nuts and seal all junction boxes and conduit with potting compound to create waterproof barriers. Inspect all splices and fixtures for continuity prior to potting.
  4. Lubricate all threaded parts with a high temperature waterproof anti-seize lubricant to prevent seizing and corrosion.
  5. All low-voltage wiring to be UV resistant, UL approved for use without conduit, stranded low-voltage wire (Q-Wire by Q-Tran or equal) for use in outdoor and underground applications, gauge as appropriate to avoid voltage drop.
- Q. Transformers (applies to all transformers including (but not limited to) low voltage, neon, remote ballast, LED power supplies, exterior locations):
1. Electrical Contractor to locate all transformers (including low voltage, neon, remote ballasts, led power supplies, etc.) near fixtures in a well-ventilated and accessible location. Transformers must be installed (per codes) in accessible areas large enough to dissipate the heat of the transformer. Temperatures should not exceed 100°F (38°C) or that required by manufacturer if more stringent.
  2. Electrical Contractor to determine wire size according to load and wire length to eliminate voltage drop. If voltage drop is a problem after installation, the Electrical Contractor is responsible for reinstallation (at no additional cost) of transformer and wire to solve problem.
  3. Electrical Contractor to label front of transformer/driver. Example: “Large Display Case @ Entry to Main Dining Room.”
- R. Light fixture locations in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms/areas are approximate. Locate light fixtures to avoid equipment, ductwork, and piping. Locate around and between equipment to maximize the available light. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of light fixtures to clear equipment. Request a meeting with the Engineer if uncertain about an installation.
- S. Contractor shall be responsible for sealing all luminaires for wet and damp locations (i.e. all knock-outs, all pipe and wire entrances, etc.) to prevent water wicking.
- T. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved luminaires are furnished in the proper sizes, with the proper flange details, and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- U. All reflecting surfaces, glass or plastic lenses, ballast housings, parabolic louvers, downlighting alzak cones and specular reflectors and other decorative elements shall be installed after completion of ceiling tile installation, plastering, painting and general cleanup.
- V. Handle all reflecting surfaces, glass or plastic lenses, ballast housings, parabolic louvers, downlighting alzak cones and specular reflectors and other decorative elements with care during installation or lamping to avoid fingerprints or dirt deposits.
- 3.2 GROUNDING
- A. Bond luminaires and metal accessories to the grounding system per National Electrical Code.
  - B. Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.
- 3.3 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Light fixtures served from multiple power sources, such as emergency fixtures fed from emergency transfer relay, shall have the following label affixed to it: “DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - LIGHT FIXTURE HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES”



### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. At completion of each phase and the time of final acceptance by the Owner, all lighting fixtures shall have been thoroughly cleaned with materials and methods recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. All fingerprints, dirt, tar, smudges, drywall mud and dust, etc. shall be removed by the Contractor from the luminaire bodies, reflectors, trims, and lens/louvers prior to final acceptance. Cleaned with solvent recommended by the manufacturer to a like-new condition or replaced. All reflectors shall be free of paint other than factory-applied, if any.

### 3.5 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. The lighting and lighting controls systems shall be synchronized and fully operable to address the lighting operation in a complete and code-compliant manner.
- B. All adjustable luminaires shall be aimed, focused, locked, etc., by the Contractor under the observation of the Architect and Engineer. As aiming and adjusting is completed, locking setscrews and bolts and nuts shall be tightened securely by the Contractor. All aiming and adjusting shall be performed after the entire installation is complete for each phase or area. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Architect of appropriate time for final luminaire adjustment. Where possible, units shall be focused during the normal working day. However, where daylight interferes with seeing lighting effects, aiming shall be accomplished at night at no premium cost.
- C. All ladders, scaffolds, lifts, gloves, cleaning cloths, access/adjustment tools, etc. required for aiming and adjusting luminaires shall be furnished by the Contractor.
- D. Replace defective lamps and drivers.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal and emergency power sources.
- C. Dimming Drivers. Test for full range of dimming capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- E. Inspect each light fixture for damage. Replace damaged light fixtures at no cost to the Owner.
- F. Fixtures showing dirt, dust or fingerprints shall be restored to like new condition or shall be replaced at no cost.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two (2) visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.
  - 1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 265000

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 284600 – ADDRESSIBLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS (VOICE)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections, and Section 260010 “General Requirements for Electrical Systems” apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Description: This section of the specification includes the modification to the existing Simplex fire alarm system for new equipment and areas of renovation to form a complete, operative, coordinated system. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) modification, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified herein. System shall be programmed to send Area and Level of Alarm information to the Local Fire Department. Existing fire alarm devices and wiring installed in previous phase shall be modified to accommodate architectural modifications within phase 2 scope of work. Existing cabling was installed as open cable above accessible ceilings. Contractor shall install dedicated conduit system and pull existing fire alarm cabling in new conduit. Existing fire alarm devices shall be relocated as required i.e. where ceilings are removed alarm initiating devices shall be repositioned.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Addressable fire-alarm system.
  - 2. Smoke detectors.
  - 3. Fire-alarm notification appliances.
  - 4. Fire-alarm addressable interface devices.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms
  - 1. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
  - 2. FACU (FACP): Fire-alarm control unit.
  - 3. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
  - 4. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. Circuit: Wire path from a group of devices or appliances to a control panel or transponder.
  - 2. Zone: Combination of one or more circuits or devices in a defined building area

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Testing existing system: Provide a complete functional test of the existing fire alarm systems prior to commencement of work. Report any non-functioning equipment or devices to Engineer. After commencing work, Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring all existing portions of the fire alarm system are properly functioning.
- B. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational. When new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from building.
- C. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Engineer and Owner no fewer than 10 days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
  - 2. Identify specific locations affected by interruption, circuits which may be inoperable during the outage, and the length of time the system will be impaired.
  - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without the Owner's written permission.
- D. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Approved Permit Submittal: Submittals must be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
- B. Product Data: Submit for each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide for the fire alarm system.
  - 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
  - 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including details of attachments to other Work.
  - 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
  - 4. Annunciator panel details.
  - 5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
  - 6. Include battery-size calculations.
  - 7. Include input/output matrix.
  - 8. Include written statement from manufacturer that equipment and components have been tested as a system and comply with requirements in this Section and in NFPA 72.
  - 9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
  - 10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
  - 11. Provide control wiring diagrams for fire-alarm interface to HVAC and other building systems.
  - 12. Coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
    - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.

- b. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm and override by firefighters' smoke-evacuation system.
  - c. Locate detectors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  13. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
  14. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- D. Delegated Design Submittals: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of device.
  2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
  3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.
- E. Qualification Data: For Certified Installers, including names, license numbers, and certifications as described under Quality Assurance.
- F. Sample Warranty.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
    - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - c. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
      - 1) Equipment tested.
      - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
      - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
      - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
      - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
  2. System Report: provide the engineer two bound copies of the following technical information, for transmittal to the owner:
    - a. As-Built wiring diagram showing all loop numbers and device addresses, plus terminal numbers where they connect to control equipment.
    - b. As-built wiring and conduit layout diagrams, including wire color code and/or label numbers, and showing all interconnections in the system.
    - c. Electronic circuit diagrams of all control panels, modules, annunciators, communications panels, etc.
    - d. Manufacturer detailed maintenance requirement.

- e. Technical literature on all control equipment, isolation modules, power supplies, batteries, detectors, manual stations, alarm/supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, relays, remote alarm transmission means, etc.
- f. The as-built "calculations" sheet.
3. The contractor shall provide the owner with one copy of the following:
  - a. All software required for the installed fire alarm system.
  - b. Complete documentation for all software for both the installed fire alarm system and for any interface PC software necessary for system functions as described above.
  - c. Framed floor plans mounted at the FACP: Plans shall show all system devices with the unique device identification numbers indicated adjacent to each device. The identification numbers shall match those represented in the as-built drawings and those reported at the FACP and the LCD annunciator. As-built room numbers shall match the signage in the building.
  - d. Interconnection cable where such is required to connect the fire alarm system to a PC; (if Owner does not have the needed PC to check the system).
4. Electronic Archive: Complete configuration data (site-specific programming) for the system must be stored on electronic media and archived by the fire alarm system manufacturer or authorized distributor. A USB drive or CD copy of this data shall be submitted to the engineer for transmission to the owner on the day the system is commissioned. A copy of this site-specific data base shall also be placed in the Documentation Cabinet. Provide copies of battery and voltage drop calculations at final inspection.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Manufacturer Qualifications

1. Manufacturer must be regularly engaged in manufacture of fire alarm systems of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics required, and whose products are Listed and Labeled.
2. Manufacturer shall maintain an authorized distributor within 100 miles of the project location which stocks a full complement of parts for all equipment to be furnished.

### B. Installer Qualifications

1. Obtain certification by NRTL in accordance with NFPA 72.
2. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction to perform fire alarm installations in the specified jurisdiction.
3. Be in business a minimum of 5 continuous years with documented experience installing fire alarm systems similar in size in scope.
4. Installer must be responsible for all program changes and must be present for the 100% test, Designer's pre-final review and Owner inspections.
5. All connections to the FACP and the system's programming shall be done only by the manufacturer, or by an authorized distributor.

### C. Project Personnel Requirements: Installer must have the following certified full-time employees on staff and assigned to the project.

1. All personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
2. Project Engineer: Preparation of shop drawings, cabling administration drawings, and field-testing program development by a NICET certified Level IV technician who shall be trained and certified in fire alarm system design by the approved manufacturer within the last 36 months and be licensed by the authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Lead Technician: Minimum NICET certified Level III technician who shall provide all devices, connections, and programming for the fire alarm system. Technician shall be certified by the

approved manufacturer within the last 36 months and licensed by the authorities having jurisdiction. The lead technician shall be present at all times when work of this Section is performed at the project site.

4. Installer Qualifications: Any work related to this section shall be by personnel trained and certified by the approved manufacturer within the last 24 months.
- D. NFPA Certification: All devices used as part of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed under the appropriate category according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.

## 1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship for a period of five years from date of Final acceptance.
- B. Warranty service shall be provided by a trained specialist of the equipment manufacturer. The specialist shall be based in a fully-staffed branch office located within 100 miles from the job site.
- C. The manufacturer, or authorized distributor, must maintain software version (VER) records on the system installed. The system software shall be upgraded free of any charge if a new VER is released during the warranty period. For new VER to correct operating problems, free upgrade shall apply during the entire life of the system.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. JCI (Simplex)
- B. Being listed as an acceptable Manufacturer in no way relieves obligation of the Contractor to provide all equipment and features in accordance with these specifications.
- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components must be compatible with, and operate as extension of, existing systems. Provide system manufacturer's certification that components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a fully functional system.

## 2.3 ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Noncoded, UL-certified, FM Global-approved addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and capable of voice/strobe and horn/strobe evacuation.

## 2.4 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
1. Manual stations.
  2. Heat detectors.
  3. Smoke detectors.
  4. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
- B. Fire-alarm signal must initiate the following actions:
1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
  2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and any remote annunciators or network connected control panels. The system alarm LED shall flash and a local piezo-electric signal in the control panel shall sound.
  3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
  4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
  5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
  6. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
  7. Switch HVAC equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
  8. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
  9. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
  10. Activate elevator power shunt trip.
  11. Activate emergency lighting control for theatrical lighting systems.
  12. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies, except for shutoffs serving legally required life-safety systems such as emergency generators.
  13. Record events in system memory.
  14. Record events by system printer.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Valve supervisory switch.
  2. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
  3. Duct smoke detectors.
  4. Carbon Monoxide detectors.
  5. Fire pump is running.
  6. Fire pump has lost power.
  7. Power to fire pump has phase reversal.
  8. Zones or individual devices have been disabled.
  9. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.
- D. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
1. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. The corresponding system LED shall flash and a local piezo-electric signal in the control panel shall sound.
  2. Record the event on system printer.
  3. Transmit a supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station with no time delay.



- E. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in circuits.
  2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating device, alarm appliance, plug-in relay, system module, battery connection, and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
  3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
  4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
  5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
  6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
  7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
  8. Failure of battery charging.
  9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
  10. Voice signal amplifier failure.
  11. Smoke Detector Contamination.
- F. System Trouble Signal Actions:
1. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. The system trouble LED shall flash and a local piezo-electric signal in the control panel shall sound.
  2. Record the event on system printer.
  3. Transmit a trouble to the remote alarm receiving station after a programmable time delay of 200 seconds.
  4. A trouble signal from loss of primary power shall not be transmitted unless maintained after a programmable time delay of 1 to 3 hours.
  5. Fire alarm signal shall override trouble signals, but any pre-alarm trouble signal shall reappear when the panel is reset.

## 2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE AND HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 268 7th edition for smoke detectors
  2. Comply with UL 521 for heat detectors
  3. Operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
  4. Detectors shall be minimum two-wire type.
  5. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit through a signaling line circuit (SLC). Provide an address-setting means.
  6. Device Identification: Detectors shall store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device.
  7. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be ceiling mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring. The base shall have integral terminal strips for circuit connections, rather than wire pigtails.
  8. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
  9. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: dual LED type. LEDs shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the device is operational and in regular communication with the control panel. The flashing mode operation of the detector LEDs shall be optional through the system field program.
  10. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

- a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
  - b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
  - c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
  - d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.
  - e. Compensate for detector sensitivity changes due to ambient conditions and dust build-up within detectors.
11. Test Means: The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel when in the "test" condition. Actual or synthetic smoke must be used during the 100% testing to assure smoke entry into the sensing chamber.

B. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
  - a. Primary status.
  - b. Device type.
  - c. Present average value.
  - d. Present sensitivity selected.
  - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.

## 2.6 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications. Addressable Monitor Modules shall be provided to connect one supervised zone (either Style D or Style B) of non-addressable Alarm Initiating Devices (any Normally Open [N.O.] dry contact device) to one of the Fire Alarm Control Panel Signaling Line Circuit Loops. Monitor modules shall be installed as required by the system configuration. All required monitor modules may not be shown on the Drawings.

1. Indication of Operation: An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the Monitor Module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
2. Supervision: Unless specifically noted otherwise on the drawings provide one monitor module for each sprinkler switch.

- C. Addressable Control Module: Addressable Control Modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) of compatible, 24 VDC powered, polarized Audio/Visual (A/V) Notification Appliances. For fan shutdown and other auxiliary control functions, the control module may be set to operate as a dry contract relay. The control module shall provide address-setting means. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the control module is operational and is in regular communication with the control panel. If the voltage being controlled is 120 VAC or greater, an isolating 24 VDC relay shall be used.
1. Configuration: The control module NAC circuit may be wired for Class A/B with up to 1 Amp of inductive A/V signal, or 2 Amps of resistive A/V signal operation, or as a dry contact (Form C) relay. The control module shall be suitable for pilot duty applications and rated for a minimum of 0.6 amps at 30 VDC. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to ensure that 100% of all auxiliary relay or NACs may be energized at the same time on the same pair of wires. Designer shall confirm the relay contacts are rated for the attached load.
  2. Power Source: Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised power loop from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised, 3rd party listed remote power supply. A/V power sources and connections are not shown on the Drawings.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. Isolator Module: Isolator Modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC loop. The Isolator Module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC Loop to 20 addressable devices. Modules must be readily accessible (not above ceiling) and clearly labeled.
1. Operation: Isolator Modules shall operate such that if a wire-to-wire short occurs, the Isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC loop. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the Isolator Module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section. The Isolator Module's operations shall be totally automatic.
  2. The Isolator Modules shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the Isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.

## 2.8 SURGE PROTECTION

- A. On AC Input: A feed-through (not shunt-type) branch circuit transient suppressor such as Leviton 51020-WM-DIN, or Ditek DTK-120SRD 20 Amp or equivalent UL 1449 - Latest Edition Listed device.
- B. On DC Circuits Extending Outside Building: At a point near entry to the building provide "pi"-type filter on each leg, consisting of a primary arrester, series impedance, and a fast-acting secondary arrester that clamps at 30v-40v. Some acceptable models: Simplex 2081-9027, Simplex 2081-9028, Transtector TSP8601, Ditek DTK 2MHLP24BWB series, Citel America B280-24V, and Northern Technologies DLP-42. Submit data on others to the engineer for approval. UL 497B listing is normally a prerequisite for their consideration. Devices using only MOV active elements are not acceptable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. All equipment supplied must be specifically listed for its intended use and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The contractor shall consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation.
- B. The technician who makes final connections and programs the FACP is the "installer" even though most field connections to system devices and appliances are normally made by electrical contractor personnel. The responsibility for assuring a proper installation overall rests with this individual fire alarm system technician. In addition to doing the final hookups and activating the system, this individual is expected to check the field connections to assure all work is properly done. The absence of system "trouble" signals is not an adequate measure of the field wiring, which could have "T" taps, the wrong type of wire, improper terminations, ground (drain wire) issues, etc.
- C. Notification Appliance Circuit booster power supplies must be individually monitored by the FACP and protected by a smoke detector per NFPA 72. They shall not be located above a ceiling, or in non-conditioned space. A 24vdc power circuit serving addressable control relays must also be monitored for integrity. All fire alarm power supplies shall have 120-volts surge suppressors.
- D. Basic operating instructions shall be framed and permanently mounted at the FACP. (If the owner concurs, they may instead be affixed to the inside of the FACP's door.) In addition, the NFPA 72 "Record of Completion" must either be kept at the FACP, or its location shall be permanently indicated there by an engraved label. All System documentation shall be provided and housed in a Documentation Cabinet at the control panel or other approved location. (Per 2013 NFPA 72: 7.7.2)
- E. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
  - 1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
  - 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- F. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.

- G. All system components shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load. Adhesives are not permitted to mount fire alarm system components to building surfaces or structure.
- H. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches (9100 mm) long shall be supported at both ends. The preferred method for providing support is to extend the intake tube through the far side of the duct, seal around the tube where it penetrates the duct wall and plug the end with a rubber stopper. This facilitates visual inspection and intake tube cleaning.
1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to final acceptance.
  2. All air duct/plenum detectors must have a Remote Alarm Indicator Lamp with test switch (RAILS) installed in the nearest corridor or public area and identified by an engraved label affixed to the wall or ceiling. Duct smoke detectors are permitted to be installed only inside an air duct. It is not appropriate to mount them in front of a return air opening. Duct detectors shall also be installed in a manner that provides suitable, convenient access for required periodic cleaning and calibration. The numbers of detectors per duct shall be per NFPA 72 requirements based on the size of the air duct, air duct configuration, air speed, and duct manufacture's installation requirements.
  3. Each duct detector installation shall have a hinged or latched duct access panel, 12x12 inches minimum, for sampling tube inspection and cleaning. Indicate airflow direction on the duct, adjacent to the detector, using stencil or permanent decal.
  4. Duct smoke detector mounting position and air sampling tube orientation, are critical for proper operation. The Manufacturer's detailed installation instructions must be followed. The contractor shall mark the direction of air flow on the duct at each duct detector location.
  5. Avoid the use of duct detectors on outside air intakes, as this can lead to nuisance alarms and troubles from moisture and dust.
  6. A fire alarm panel output for a duct detector signal shall be as required by NC Building Codes and NFPA 72.
- I. Alarm Verification for Smoke Detectors: System shall provide as a feature an alternate signal processing algorithm to verify the presence of smoke. The algorithm shall be selectable during system programming. The total effective delay created by the verification algorithm shall not exceed 60 seconds. Do not activate alarm verification unless directed to do so by AHJ, Designer, or owner.
- J. When programming the system, activate the automatic drift compensation feature for all spot type smoke detectors. Systems with alarm verification are not to have this feature activated without written direction from the owner's representative or the AHJ. Alarm verification must not be used with multi-sensor/multi-criteria detectors under any circumstances, as inadequate system response may result. Most applications of analog addressable smoke detectors do not require alarm verification to reduce nuisance alarms, as they are better able to discriminate between fire and common non-fire ambient events. A short operational test with normal occupancy can determine if transient ambient events are a problem.
- K. Print a complete System Status and Programming Report after the above steps have been done. This must include the program settings for each alarm initiating device and the current sensitivity of each analog addressable smoke detector. This documentation shall be provided at the inspection.
- L. Addressable Interface Modules:
1. Addressable interface modules (used to monitor all contact type initiating devices) must be in a conditioned space, unless they are tested, listed, and marked for continuous duty across the range of temperatures and humidity expected at their installed location.
  2. One module may serve as many as 6 heat detectors, in a single space.

3. Sprinkler system supervisory circuits for monitoring valve position, air pressure, water temperature, pump status, etc., must cause distinct audible and visible indications at the FACP.
- M. Air Handling Unit (AHU) Shutdown
1. A supervised "AHU Shutdown Defeat" switch must be provided in/adjacent to the FACP with an informative engraved label at the FACP about this function. The switch must cause a system "trouble" indication when it's placed in the off-normal ("Shutdown Defeated") position. This is to provide the owner with a convenient means to temporarily resume HVAC operation in the event an unwanted alarm will not clear, prior to arrival of the fire alarm service technician, or for testing purposes.
  2. All shutdown relays must be directly controlled and monitored by the fire alarm system. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall not be used for life safety functions unless the BAS is supervised by the Fire Alarm System for off normal conditions. Relays should be wired fail safe.
- N. Shunt Trip Monitoring: The fire alarm system shall monitor 120-VAC power to shunt trip breakers used in conjunction with fire suppression systems. Use an addressable monitor module to accomplish this supervisory function. Provide a breaker handle lock-on device on circuits used for shunt trip power.
- O. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- P. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- Q. Provide wire guards for all devices in areas where prone to physical damage such as gyms. Wireguards shall allow for proper clearance around devices.
- R. Where the anticipated atmosphere or installation conditions require weather-proof, explosion-proof or other specially housed devices, they shall be U.L.-listed and NFPA-compliant and provided as indicated or required. Verify installation conditions and indicate type of device on shop drawing submission. Provide weather-proof device and backbox.
- S. Surge Protection:
1. For each AC power circuit that interfaces with fire alarm equipment, install an AC suppressor in a listed enclosure near the electrical panelboard, and trim excess lead lengths. Wind small coil in the branch circuit conductor just downstream of the suppressor connection. Coil to be 5 to 10 turns, about 1" diameter, and securely tie-wrapped. This series impedance will improve the effectiveness of the suppressor in clipping fast rise time voltage transients.
  2. On DC Circuits Extending Outside Building: Install the surge arrestor in a labeled enclosure near the point of entry to or exit from each building.
- T. Supervision required: The connection between individual addressable modules and their contact type initiating device(s) must be supervised.
- U. Alarm Transmission: Connect each DACT to the telephone lines, program, and verify proper signal receipt by the Supervising Station. The transmission means shall comply with NFPA 72.

### 3.3 PATHWAYS AND CONDUCTORS

- A. Existing fire alarm cabling installed open cable shall be disconnected and routed in conduit system as described below.

- B. Provide and install the system in accordance with the plans and specifications, all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations. All wiring shall be in a completely separate conduit system from power wiring or other raceway systems. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4" trade size. Maximum wire fill shall be 40%, for any raceway system.
- C. All junction boxes shall have coverplates painted red and labeled "Fire Alarm". A consistent wiring color code shall be maintained throughout the installation. The number of wiring splices shall be minimized throughout. Excessive wire splicing (as determined by the Engineer), shall be cause for rejection of the work.
- D. All surface boxes shall be as manufactured by the device manufacturer for the installed device and shall match devices in size.
- E. All conduits that penetrate outside walls from air-conditioned space must have internal sealing (duct-seal), to prevent condensation from infiltrating humid air.
- F. All the circuits in the system shall be wired with 14 AWG, minimum, stranded copper, THHN/THWN conductor, installed in metallic conduits.
- G. Detection or alarm circuits must not be included in raceways containing AC power or AC control wiring. Within the FACP, any 120 VAC control wiring or other circuits with an externally supplied AC/DC voltage above the nominal 24 VDC system power must be properly separated by a minimum of .25 inches per NEC, from other circuits, and the enclosure must have an appropriate warning label, to alert service personnel to the potential hazard. Reference NEC 760.136.
- H. Systems with one or more addressable sub-panels that (1) have an integral addressable loop controller, or (2) monitor multiple non-addressable initiation zones, shall comply with the NFPA 72 requirements for Class "A" circuits for their networking cables.
- I. There shall be no splices in the system other than at device terminal blocks, or on terminal blocks in cabinets. "Wire nuts" and crimp splices will not be permitted. All terminal block screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type.
- J. All circuits leaving the riser on each floor shall feed through a labeled terminal block in a hinged enclosure accessible from the floor. If building layout requires the terminal cabinet to be above a drop ceiling, its location must be clearly and permanently identified with a placard readable from floor. Terminal block screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type.
- K. Isolation Modules: To minimize wiring fault impact, isolation modules shall be provided in all the locations listed below.
  - 1. In or immediately adjacent to the FACP, at each end of the addressable loop. These two isolators must be in the same room and within 15 feet of the FACP.
  - 2. After each 20 initiating devices and control points on the addressable loop, or a lesser number where recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 3. For loops with less than 20 devices and control points, install an isolator at the approximate middle of the loop (in addition to those at the FACP).
  - 4. Near the point any addressable circuit extends outside the building, except for those attached to the building exterior walls and well sheltered by walkways.
  - 5. For loops covering more than one floor, install isolator at terminal cabinet on each floor (with additional isolator[s] on any floor with over 20 addresses).
  - 6. Each isolation module must be clearly labeled, readily accessible for convenient inspection (not above a lay-in ceiling), and shown on as-built drawings

- L. All wiring shall be checked for grounds, opens, and shorts, prior to termination at panels and installation of detector heads. The minimum resistance to ground or between any two conductors shall be ten (10) megohms, as verified with an insulation tester. Provide advanced notice to the Engineer of record of these tests.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
  - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Coordinate connections to electronic access-controlled doors with door hardware specifications and actual door hardware. Provide all connections for release of locking mechanisms in egress paths as required.
- C. Verify exact connection requirements to all equipment and devices of other trades with those trades prior to ordering equipment.
- D. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
  - 1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
  - 2. Magnetically held-open doors.
  - 3. Electronically locked doors.
  - 4. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
  - 5. Supervisory connections at each valve supervisory switches.
  - 6. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
  - 7. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
  - 8. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
  - 9. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify all system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.
- B. Box covers shall be labeled to indicate the circuit(s) or function of the conductors contained therein. Labels shall be neatly applied black lettering on a clear background. Handwritten labels or labels made from embossed tape are not acceptable.
- C. All fire alarm wiring shall be color coded to match existing color scheme, which shall be maintained throughout the system, without any color changes in the wire:
- D. Permanent wire markers shall be used to identify all connections at the FACP and other control equipment, at power supplies, and in terminal cabinets.
- E. Identification of individual detectors is required. Assign each a unique number as follows, in sequence starting at the FACP: (Addressable Loop # -- Device #) Show on the as-built plans, and permanently mount on each detector's base so that it's readable standing on the floor below without having to remove the smoke



detector. Exception: For detectors with housings (i.e., air duct, projected beam, air sampling, flame), apply the identification to a suitable location on exterior of their housing. Device labels may not be affixed to the device. Identification labels must be printed labels with black lettering on a clear background. Handwritten labels or labels made from embossed tape are not acceptable.

- F. Loop 1 shall be assigned to the lowest level devices and loop number shall increase with floor number. Device numbering starts in the same location on each floor and increase accordingly as circuit location increases.
- G. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.
- H. Floor Plans with Device Numbers: A copy of the floor plans shall be provided in the Documentation Cabinet at the control panel. A separate sheet shall be provided for each floor. Plans shall be reduced in size from engineering plans in order to fit on 11 x 14 sheets. All device addresses shall be clearly labeled on plans. Indicate locations of all cabinets, modules and end of line device.
- I. Provide an engraved label on outside of the FACP door identifying its 120-vac power source, as follows: Panelboard location, panelboard identification, and branch circuit number. On inside of FACP door, indicate panelboard location.
- J. Provide an engraved label at each fire alarm system control unit, system sub-panel or data gathering panel, supplementary notification appliance (NAC) panel, digital alarm communicator, etc. identifying the panel location, panel name, and breaker number for the 120VAC circuit.
- K. The branch circuit breaker(s) supplying 120VAC power to the system must be physically protected by a breaker handle lock-on device and each must be identified with a 1/4" permanent red dot applied to handle or exposed body area.

### 3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of the installation the Contractor and the Manufacturer's authorized installer and designer together shall conduct a 100% performance test of every alarm initiating device for proper response. The system shall operate for 48 hours prior to start of test. The Contractor shall be present for the full 100% test. The person responsible for programming the system must be present.
- B. Provide written notice to all concerned parties 7-days prior to testing. All Audio-Visual Device Testing shall be scheduled with the owner.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide on-site supervision of installation, and shall perform the initial "power-up" of the system after they have thoroughly checked the installation.

- D. 100% Test: The manufacturer or authorized service representative must 100% test all site-specific software functions for the system and then provide a detailed report or check list showing the system's operational matrix. This documentation must be part of the "System Status and Programming Report". Provide an alarm and trouble history printout, documenting this 100% test.
1. Upon completion of the installation and its programming, the installer's technician shall test every alarm initiating device for proper response and indication, and all alarm notification appliances for effectiveness. Also, in coordination with the other building system contractors, all other system functions shall be verified, including (where applicable) elevator capture and the control of HVAC systems, door locks, pressurization fans, fire or smoke doors/dampers/shutters, etc.
  2. If AHU shutdown occurs for any alarm, then the matrix would indicate the specific control relay(s) for that function being commanded to operate for alarm from any initiating device. If a rolling steel fire door is to drop only upon water flow alarm from its sprinkler zone, or upon any two spot smoke detectors in adjacent spaces being simultaneously in alarm, the matrix would show the door's control relay activating upon alarm from the applicable water flow switch(es), or from any two smoke detectors in the selected spaces (AND gate)
  3. The digital communicator shall be on-line and tested for proper communication to the receiving station.
  4. All supervised circuits must also be tested to verify proper supervision. (Control circuits and remote annunciation lines are among those required to be supervised.)
  5. All testing described above shall be repeated if subsequent software or wiring modifications are determined necessary to meet the requirements of the contract documents. Such re-testing shall be included as part of the base bid and provided at no additional cost to the Owner.
  6. The contractor shall verify the voltage drop of each NAC circuit by testing and recording the voltage at the origin and at the EOL for each NAC circuit, under battery power only. Prior to conducting these tests, the contractor shall verify the candela settings of all strobes. Provide documentation of these tests at the final inspection.
- E. Test Documentation: The installer must fill out and submit the following documentation to the owner, through the engineer, prior to the AHJ's system acceptance inspection:
1. Written verification that this 100% system test was done with copy of print out generated during test.
  2. The NFPA 72, "Record of Completion" Form. Use this form (no substitutes) to detail the system installation and to certify that: (a.) It was done per Code, and (b.) The Code required 100% test was performed. The fire alarm installer (manufacturer or authorized distributor's technician) must sign this form. If a representative of the AHJ, owner, or engineer witnesses the tests, in whole or in part, they must also sign the form to signify that fact only (annotating the form as needed to clarify their limited role).
  3. For buildings with a smoke control or smoke purge system, an HVAC balance report, in the smoke control / smoke purge mode.
  4. The System Status and Programming Report described in NFPA 72. This must be generated on the day of the system acceptance inspection and shall include the measured sensitivity of each smoke detector.
  5. The purpose of doing Item (4) on the day of the inspection is to assure detector sensitivity has not been affected by construction dust. Prudent contractors will have taken measures to prevent detector contamination during construction and will also have had the system do a detector sensitivity test and printout prior to the day of the inspection, to make certain all devices are properly programmed and operating within their limits.
- F. After completion of the 100% system test and submission of documentation as described above the installer is to request the engineer to set up an inspection. The system must operate for at least two days prior to this inspection. The responding Fire Department shall be notified of this, for pre-fire planning purposes. On local government projects, local fire authorities may also want to participate in system acceptance inspections.

- G. FINAL INSPECTION: The fire alarm system will be inspected, with portions of it functionally tested. This will normally include the use of appropriate means to simulate smoke for testing detectors, as well as functionally testing the system interface with building controls, fire extinguishing systems and any off-premises supervising station. Operation of any smoke removal system will be checked as instructed by the AHJ. This statistical (sampling) inspection is intended to assure that the contractor has properly installed the system and performed the 100% operational test as required by NFPA 72. The electrical contractor shall provide two-way radios, ladders, keys for resetting elevators and other equipment, and any other materials needed for testing the system, including a suitable smoke source. The Fire Alarm Contractor's technician that programmed the system, shall be present on the day of the inspection(s).
1. Smoke control and smoke management systems are normally tested by measuring air flow rates and pressure differentials, plus observing any effect the system has on the operation of exit, elevator, and stairway doors. Testing with smoke "bombs" (smoke candles) is NOT appropriate because they produce cold chemical smoke that lacks buoyancy and, therefore, does not rise like the smoke from a fire.
  2. The test will be conducted entirely by the Contractor. A copy of the final database software must be presented to the Owner before this test. The software shall be loaded from these disks into the system in the presence of the Owner. The review will then be conducted using this software. Any deficiencies shall be recorded and corrected. After the items have been corrected, the system shall be tested again.
  3. In the event of malfunctions or excessive nuisance alarms, the Contractor must take prompt corrective action. The Owner may require a repeat of the Contractor's 100% system test, or other inspections.
  4. Test Report: Upon successful completion of the Inspection and after the correction of all deficiencies, the manufacturer's authorized representative shall issue a test report to the Engineer and Owner, detailing and certifying the test.
  5. System Acceptance: After successful completion of the Final Inspection and recommendation of the Engineer, the system will be accepted by the Owner. At this time the warranty period begins.
- H. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

### 3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.
- B. The manufacturer's authorized representative must instruct the owner's designated employees in operation of the system, and in all required periodic maintenance. A minimum of 8 hours on-site time will be allocated for this purpose. Two copies of a written, bound summary will be provided, for future reference.
- C. Scheduling of training must be arranged to meet the Owner's schedule. Additional training shall be available at a cost to be mutually agreed upon by the Owner and the Contractor.
- D. Training shall be in the Owner's provided classroom.
- E. The training may not be waived, deleted or reduced in the number of hours required.
- F. Training shall cover as minimum the following topics:
  1. Preventive maintenance service techniques and schedules, including historical data trending of alarm and trouble records.
  2. Overall system concepts, capabilities, and functions. Training shall be in depth, so that the owner shall be able to take any device out of service and return any device to service without need of Manufacturer's approval or assistance.

3. Explanation of all control functions, including training to program and operate the system software.
  4. Methods and means of troubleshooting and replacement of all field wiring devices.
  5. Methods and procedures for troubleshooting the main fire alarm control panel, including field peripheral devices as to programming, bussing systems, internal panel and unit wiring, circuitry and interconnections.
  6. Manuals, drawings, and technical documentation. Actual system software used for training shall be provided in digital form and shall be left with the Owner at the completion of training for the Owner's use in the future.
- G. A receipt shall be obtained from the Owner that this has been accomplished, and a copy included in the close-out documents.
- H. Contractor and manufacturer shall be required to accompany the engineer on a complete system verification after the installation has been certified. This shall include physically testing each device and reviewing descriptive device readout.

END OF SECTION 284600

**28**

**DIVISION**

**ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 284600 – ADDRESSIBLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS (VOICE)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Special and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections, and Section 260010 “General Requirements for Electrical Systems” apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Description: This section of the specification includes the modification to the existing Simplex fire alarm system for new equipment and areas of renovation to form a complete, operative, coordinated system. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) modification, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified herein. System shall be programmed to send Area and Level of Alarm information to the Local Fire Department. Existing fire alarm devices and wiring installed in previous phase shall be modified to accommodate architectural modifications within phase 2 scope of work. Existing cabling was installed as open cable above accessible ceilings. Contractor shall install dedicated conduit system and pull existing fire alarm cabling in new conduit. Existing fire alarm devices shall be relocated as required i.e. where ceilings are removed alarm initiating devices shall be repositioned.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Addressable fire-alarm system.
  - 2. Smoke detectors.
  - 3. Fire-alarm notification appliances.
  - 4. Fire-alarm addressable interface devices.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms
  - 1. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
  - 2. FACU (FACP): Fire-alarm control unit.
  - 3. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
  - 4. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. Circuit: Wire path from a group of devices or appliances to a control panel or transponder.
  - 2. Zone: Combination of one or more circuits or devices in a defined building area

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Testing existing system: Provide a complete functional test of the existing fire alarm systems prior to commencement of work. Report any non-functioning equipment or devices to Engineer. After commencing work, Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring all existing portions of the fire alarm system are properly functioning.
- B. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational. When new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from building.
- C. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Engineer and Owner no fewer than 10 days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
  - 2. Identify specific locations affected by interruption, circuits which may be inoperable during the outage, and the length of time the system will be impaired.
  - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without the Owner's written permission.
- D. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Approved Permit Submittal: Submittals must be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
- B. Product Data: Submit for each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide for the fire alarm system.
  - 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
  - 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including details of attachments to other Work.
  - 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
  - 4. Annunciator panel details.
  - 5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
  - 6. Include battery-size calculations.
  - 7. Include input/output matrix.
  - 8. Include written statement from manufacturer that equipment and components have been tested as a system and comply with requirements in this Section and in NFPA 72.
  - 9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
  - 10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
  - 11. Provide control wiring diagrams for fire-alarm interface to HVAC and other building systems.
  - 12. Coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
    - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.



- b. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm and override by firefighters' smoke-evacuation system.
  - c. Locate detectors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  13. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
  14. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- D. Delegated Design Submittals: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of device.
  2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
  3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.
- E. Qualification Data: For Certified Installers, including names, license numbers, and certifications as described under Quality Assurance.
- F. Sample Warranty.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Division 01, include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
    - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - c. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
      - 1) Equipment tested.
      - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
      - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
      - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
      - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
  2. System Report: provide the engineer two bound copies of the following technical information, for transmittal to the owner:
    - a. As-Built wiring diagram showing all loop numbers and device addresses, plus terminal numbers where they connect to control equipment.
    - b. As-built wiring and conduit layout diagrams, including wire color code and/or label numbers, and showing all interconnections in the system.
    - c. Electronic circuit diagrams of all control panels, modules, annunciators, communications panels, etc.
    - d. Manufacturer detailed maintenance requirement.

- e. Technical literature on all control equipment, isolation modules, power supplies, batteries, detectors, manual stations, alarm/supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, relays, remote alarm transmission means, etc.
- f. The as-built "calculations" sheet.
3. The contractor shall provide the owner with one copy of the following:
  - a. All software required for the installed fire alarm system.
  - b. Complete documentation for all software for both the installed fire alarm system and for any interface PC software necessary for system functions as described above.
  - c. Framed floor plans mounted at the FACP: Plans shall show all system devices with the unique device identification numbers indicated adjacent to each device. The identification numbers shall match those represented in the as-built drawings and those reported at the FACP and the LCD annunciator. As-built room numbers shall match the signage in the building.
  - d. Interconnection cable where such is required to connect the fire alarm system to a PC; (if Owner does not have the needed PC to check the system).
4. Electronic Archive: Complete configuration data (site-specific programming) for the system must be stored on electronic media and archived by the fire alarm system manufacturer or authorized distributor. A USB drive or CD copy of this data shall be submitted to the engineer for transmission to the owner on the day the system is commissioned. A copy of this site-specific data base shall also be placed in the Documentation Cabinet. Provide copies of battery and voltage drop calculations at final inspection.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Manufacturer Qualifications

1. Manufacturer must be regularly engaged in manufacture of fire alarm systems of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics required, and whose products are Listed and Labeled.
2. Manufacturer shall maintain an authorized distributor within 100 miles of the project location which stocks a full complement of parts for all equipment to be furnished.

### B. Installer Qualifications

1. Obtain certification by NRTL in accordance with NFPA 72.
2. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction to perform fire alarm installations in the specified jurisdiction.
3. Be in business a minimum of 5 continuous years with documented experience installing fire alarm systems similar in size in scope.
4. Installer must be responsible for all program changes and must be present for the 100% test, Designer's pre-final review and Owner inspections.
5. All connections to the FACP and the system's programming shall be done only by the manufacturer, or by an authorized distributor.

### C. Project Personnel Requirements: Installer must have the following certified full-time employees on staff and assigned to the project.

1. All personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
2. Project Engineer: Preparation of shop drawings, cabling administration drawings, and field-testing program development by a NICET certified Level IV technician who shall be trained and certified in fire alarm system design by the approved manufacturer within the last 36 months and be licensed by the authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Lead Technician: Minimum NICET certified Level III technician who shall provide all devices, connections, and programming for the fire alarm system. Technician shall be certified by the

approved manufacturer within the last 36 months and licensed by the authorities having jurisdiction. The lead technician shall be present at all times when work of this Section is performed at the project site.

4. Installer Qualifications: Any work related to this section shall be by personnel trained and certified by the approved manufacturer within the last 24 months.
- D. NFPA Certification: All devices used as part of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed under the appropriate category according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.

## 1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship for a period of five years from date of Final acceptance.
- B. Warranty service shall be provided by a trained specialist of the equipment manufacturer. The specialist shall be based in a fully-staffed branch office located within 100 miles from the job site.
- C. The manufacturer, or authorized distributor, must maintain software version (VER) records on the system installed. The system software shall be upgraded free of any charge if a new VER is released during the warranty period. For new VER to correct operating problems, free upgrade shall apply during the entire life of the system.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. JCI (Simplex)
- B. Being listed as an acceptable Manufacturer in no way relieves obligation of the Contractor to provide all equipment and features in accordance with these specifications.
- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components must be compatible with, and operate as extension of, existing systems. Provide system manufacturer's certification that components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a fully functional system.

## 2.3 ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Noncoded, UL-certified, FM Global-approved addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and capable of voice/strobe and horn/strobe evacuation.

## 2.4 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
1. Manual stations.
  2. Heat detectors.
  3. Smoke detectors.
  4. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
- B. Fire-alarm signal must initiate the following actions:
1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
  2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and any remote annunciators or network connected control panels. The system alarm LED shall flash and a local piezo-electric signal in the control panel shall sound.
  3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
  4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
  5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
  6. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
  7. Switch HVAC equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
  8. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
  9. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
  10. Activate elevator power shunt trip.
  11. Activate emergency lighting control for theatrical lighting systems.
  12. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies, except for shutoffs serving legally required life-safety systems such as emergency generators.
  13. Record events in system memory.
  14. Record events by system printer.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Valve supervisory switch.
  2. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
  3. Duct smoke detectors.
  4. Carbon Monoxide detectors.
  5. Fire pump is running.
  6. Fire pump has lost power.
  7. Power to fire pump has phase reversal.
  8. Zones or individual devices have been disabled.
  9. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.
- D. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
1. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. The corresponding system LED shall flash and a local piezo-electric signal in the control panel shall sound.
  2. Record the event on system printer.
  3. Transmit a supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station with no time delay.

- E. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in circuits.
  2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating device, alarm appliance, plug-in relay, system module, battery connection, and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
  3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
  4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
  5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
  6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
  7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
  8. Failure of battery charging.
  9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
  10. Voice signal amplifier failure.
  11. Smoke Detector Contamination.
- F. System Trouble Signal Actions:
1. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. The system trouble LED shall flash and a local piezo-electric signal in the control panel shall sound.
  2. Record the event on system printer.
  3. Transmit a trouble to the remote alarm receiving station after a programmable time delay of 200 seconds.
  4. A trouble signal from loss of primary power shall not be transmitted unless maintained after a programmable time delay of 1 to 3 hours.
  5. Fire alarm signal shall override trouble signals, but any pre-alarm trouble signal shall reappear when the panel is reset.

## 2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE AND HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 268 7th edition for smoke detectors
  2. Comply with UL 521 for heat detectors
  3. Operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
  4. Detectors shall be minimum two-wire type.
  5. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit through a signaling line circuit (SLC). Provide an address-setting means.
  6. Device Identification: Detectors shall store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device.
  7. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be ceiling mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring. The base shall have integral terminal strips for circuit connections, rather than wire pigtails.
  8. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
  9. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: dual LED type. LEDs shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the device is operational and in regular communication with the control panel. The flashing mode operation of the detector LEDs shall be optional through the system field program.
  10. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

- a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
  - b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
  - c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
  - d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.
  - e. Compensate for detector sensitivity changes due to ambient conditions and dust build-up within detectors.
11. Test Means: The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel when in the "test" condition. Actual or synthetic smoke must be used during the 100% testing to assure smoke entry into the sensing chamber.

B. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
  - a. Primary status.
  - b. Device type.
  - c. Present average value.
  - d. Present sensitivity selected.
  - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.

## 2.6 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications. Addressable Monitor Modules shall be provided to connect one supervised zone (either Style D or Style B) of non-addressable Alarm Initiating Devices (any Normally Open [N.O.] dry contact device) to one of the Fire Alarm Control Panel Signaling Line Circuit Loops. Monitor modules shall be installed as required by the system configuration. All required monitor modules may not be shown on the Drawings.

1. Indication of Operation: An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the Monitor Module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
2. Supervision: Unless specifically noted otherwise on the drawings provide one monitor module for each sprinkler switch.

- C. Addressable Control Module: Addressable Control Modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) of compatible, 24 VDC powered, polarized Audio/Visual (A/V) Notification Appliances. For fan shutdown and other auxiliary control functions, the control module may be set to operate as a dry contract relay. The control module shall provide address-setting means. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the control module is operational and is in regular communication with the control panel. If the voltage being controlled is 120 VAC or greater, an isolating 24 VDC relay shall be used.
1. Configuration: The control module NAC circuit may be wired for Class A/B with up to 1 Amp of inductive A/V signal, or 2 Amps of resistive A/V signal operation, or as a dry contact (Form C) relay. The control module shall be suitable for pilot duty applications and rated for a minimum of 0.6 amps at 30 VDC. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to ensure that 100% of all auxiliary relay or NACs may be energized at the same time on the same pair of wires. Designer shall confirm the relay contacts are rated for the attached load.
  2. Power Source: Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised power loop from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised, 3rd party listed remote power supply. A/V power sources and connections are not shown on the Drawings.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. Isolator Module: Isolator Modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC loop. The Isolator Module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC Loop to 20 addressable devices. Modules must be readily accessible (not above ceiling) and clearly labeled.
1. Operation: Isolator Modules shall operate such that if a wire-to-wire short occurs, the Isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC loop. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the Isolator Module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section. The Isolator Module's operations shall be totally automatic.
  2. The Isolator Modules shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the Isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.

## 2.8 SURGE PROTECTION

- A. On AC Input: A feed-through (not shunt-type) branch circuit transient suppressor such as Leviton 51020-WM-DIN, or Ditek DTK-120SRD 20 Amp or equivalent UL 1449 - Latest Edition Listed device.
- B. On DC Circuits Extending Outside Building: At a point near entry to the building provide "pi"-type filter on each leg, consisting of a primary arrester, series impedance, and a fast-acting secondary arrester that clamps at 30v-40v. Some acceptable models: Simplex 2081-9027, Simplex 2081-9028, Transtector TSP8601, Ditek DTK 2MHLP24BWB series, Citel America B280-24V, and Northern Technologies DLP-42. Submit data on others to the engineer for approval. UL 497B listing is normally a prerequisite for their consideration. Devices using only MOV active elements are not acceptable.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. All equipment supplied must be specifically listed for its intended use and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The contractor shall consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation.
- B. The technician who makes final connections and programs the FACP is the "installer" even though most field connections to system devices and appliances are normally made by electrical contractor personnel. The responsibility for assuring a proper installation overall rests with this individual fire alarm system technician. In addition to doing the final hookups and activating the system, this individual is expected to check the field connections to assure all work is properly done. The absence of system "trouble" signals is not an adequate measure of the field wiring, which could have "T" taps, the wrong type of wire, improper terminations, ground (drain wire) issues, etc.
- C. Notification Appliance Circuit booster power supplies must be individually monitored by the FACP and protected by a smoke detector per NFPA 72. They shall not be located above a ceiling, or in non-conditioned space. A 24vdc power circuit serving addressable control relays must also be monitored for integrity. All fire alarm power supplies shall have 120-volts surge suppressors.
- D. Basic operating instructions shall be framed and permanently mounted at the FACP. (If the owner concurs, they may instead be affixed to the inside of the FACP's door.) In addition, the NFPA 72 "Record of Completion" must either be kept at the FACP, or its location shall be permanently indicated there by an engraved label. All System documentation shall be provided and housed in a Documentation Cabinet at the control panel or other approved location. (Per 2013 NFPA 72: 7.7.2)
- E. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
  - 1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
  - 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- F. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.



- G. All system components shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load. Adhesives are not permitted to mount fire alarm system components to building surfaces or structure.
- H. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches (9100 mm) long shall be supported at both ends. The preferred method for providing support is to extend the intake tube through the far side of the duct, seal around the tube where it penetrates the duct wall and plug the end with a rubber stopper. This facilitates visual inspection and intake tube cleaning.
1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to final acceptance.
  2. All air duct/plenum detectors must have a Remote Alarm Indicator Lamp with test switch (RAILS) installed in the nearest corridor or public area and identified by an engraved label affixed to the wall or ceiling. Duct smoke detectors are permitted to be installed only inside an air duct. It is not appropriate to mount them in front of a return air opening. Duct detectors shall also be installed in a manner that provides suitable, convenient access for required periodic cleaning and calibration. The numbers of detectors per duct shall be per NFPA 72 requirements based on the size of the air duct, air duct configuration, air speed, and duct manufacture's installation requirements.
  3. Each duct detector installation shall have a hinged or latched duct access panel, 12x12 inches minimum, for sampling tube inspection and cleaning. Indicate airflow direction on the duct, adjacent to the detector, using stencil or permanent decal.
  4. Duct smoke detector mounting position and air sampling tube orientation, are critical for proper operation. The Manufacturer's detailed installation instructions must be followed. The contractor shall mark the direction of air flow on the duct at each duct detector location.
  5. Avoid the use of duct detectors on outside air intakes, as this can lead to nuisance alarms and troubles from moisture and dust.
  6. A fire alarm panel output for a duct detector signal shall be as required by NC Building Codes and NFPA 72.
- I. Alarm Verification for Smoke Detectors: System shall provide as a feature an alternate signal processing algorithm to verify the presence of smoke. The algorithm shall be selectable during system programming. The total effective delay created by the verification algorithm shall not exceed 60 seconds. Do not activate alarm verification unless directed to do so by AHJ, Designer, or owner.
- J. When programming the system, activate the automatic drift compensation feature for all spot type smoke detectors. Systems with alarm verification are not to have this feature activated without written direction from the owner's representative or the AHJ. Alarm verification must not be used with multi-sensor/multi-criteria detectors under any circumstances, as inadequate system response may result. Most applications of analog addressable smoke detectors do not require alarm verification to reduce nuisance alarms, as they are better able to discriminate between fire and common non-fire ambient events. A short operational test with normal occupancy can determine if transient ambient events are a problem.
- K. Print a complete System Status and Programming Report after the above steps have been done. This must include the program settings for each alarm initiating device and the current sensitivity of each analog addressable smoke detector. This documentation shall be provided at the inspection.
- L. Addressable Interface Modules:
1. Addressable interface modules (used to monitor all contact type initiating devices) must be in a conditioned space, unless they are tested, listed, and marked for continuous duty across the range of temperatures and humidity expected at their installed location.
  2. One module may serve as many as 6 heat detectors, in a single space.

3. Sprinkler system supervisory circuits for monitoring valve position, air pressure, water temperature, pump status, etc., must cause distinct audible and visible indications at the FACP.
- M. Air Handling Unit (AHU) Shutdown
1. A supervised "AHU Shutdown Defeat" switch must be provided in/adjacent to the FACP with an informative engraved label at the FACP about this function. The switch must cause a system "trouble" indication when it's placed in the off-normal ("Shutdown Defeated") position. This is to provide the owner with a convenient means to temporarily resume HVAC operation in the event an unwanted alarm will not clear, prior to arrival of the fire alarm service technician, or for testing purposes.
  2. All shutdown relays must be directly controlled and monitored by the fire alarm system. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall not be used for life safety functions unless the BAS is supervised by the Fire Alarm System for off normal conditions. Relays should be wired fail safe.
- N. Shunt Trip Monitoring: The fire alarm system shall monitor 120-VAC power to shunt trip breakers used in conjunction with fire suppression systems. Use an addressable monitor module to accomplish this supervisory function. Provide a breaker handle lock-on device on circuits used for shunt trip power.
- O. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- P. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- Q. Provide wire guards for all devices in areas where prone to physical damage such as gyms. Wireguards shall allow for proper clearance around devices.
- R. Where the anticipated atmosphere or installation conditions require weather-proof, explosion-proof or other specially housed devices, they shall be U.L.-listed and NFPA-compliant and provided as indicated or required. Verify installation conditions and indicate type of device on shop drawing submission. Provide weather-proof device and backbox.
- S. Surge Protection:
1. For each AC power circuit that interfaces with fire alarm equipment, install an AC suppressor in a listed enclosure near the electrical panelboard, and trim excess lead lengths. Wind small coil in the branch circuit conductor just downstream of the suppressor connection. Coil to be 5 to 10 turns, about 1" diameter, and securely tie-wrapped. This series impedance will improve the effectiveness of the suppressor in clipping fast rise time voltage transients.
  2. On DC Circuits Extending Outside Building: Install the surge arrestor in a labeled enclosure near the point of entry to or exit from each building.
- T. Supervision required: The connection between individual addressable modules and their contact type initiating device(s) must be supervised.
- U. Alarm Transmission: Connect each DACT to the telephone lines, program, and verify proper signal receipt by the Supervising Station. The transmission means shall comply with NFPA 72.

### 3.3 PATHWAYS AND CONDUCTORS

- A. Existing fire alarm cabling installed open cable shall be disconnected and routed in conduit system as described below.

- B. Provide and install the system in accordance with the plans and specifications, all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations. All wiring shall be in a completely separate conduit system from power wiring or other raceway systems. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4" trade size. Maximum wire fill shall be 40%, for any raceway system.
- C. All junction boxes shall have coverplates painted red and labeled "Fire Alarm". A consistent wiring color code shall be maintained throughout the installation. The number of wiring splices shall be minimized throughout. Excessive wire splicing (as determined by the Engineer), shall be cause for rejection of the work.
- D. All surface boxes shall be as manufactured by the device manufacturer for the installed device and shall match devices in size.
- E. All conduits that penetrate outside walls from air-conditioned space must have internal sealing (duct-seal), to prevent condensation from infiltrating humid air.
- F. All the circuits in the system shall be wired with 14 AWG, minimum, stranded copper, THHN/THWN conductor, installed in metallic conduits.
- G. Detection or alarm circuits must not be included in raceways containing AC power or AC control wiring. Within the FACP, any 120 VAC control wiring or other circuits with an externally supplied AC/DC voltage above the nominal 24 VDC system power must be properly separated by a minimum of .25 inches per NEC, from other circuits, and the enclosure must have an appropriate warning label, to alert service personnel to the potential hazard. Reference NEC 760.136.
- H. Systems with one or more addressable sub-panels that (1) have an integral addressable loop controller, or (2) monitor multiple non-addressable initiation zones, shall comply with the NFPA 72 requirements for Class "A" circuits for their networking cables.
- I. There shall be no splices in the system other than at device terminal blocks, or on terminal blocks in cabinets. "Wire nuts" and crimp splices will not be permitted. All terminal block screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type.
- J. All circuits leaving the riser on each floor shall feed through a labeled terminal block in a hinged enclosure accessible from the floor. If building layout requires the terminal cabinet to be above a drop ceiling, its location must be clearly and permanently identified with a placard readable from floor. Terminal block screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type.
- K. Isolation Modules: To minimize wiring fault impact, isolation modules shall be provided in all the locations listed below.
  - 1. In or immediately adjacent to the FACP, at each end of the addressable loop. These two isolators must be in the same room and within 15 feet of the FACP.
  - 2. After each 20 initiating devices and control points on the addressable loop, or a lesser number where recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 3. For loops with less than 20 devices and control points, install an isolator at the approximate middle of the loop (in addition to those at the FACP).
  - 4. Near the point any addressable circuit extends outside the building, except for those attached to the building exterior walls and well sheltered by walkways.
  - 5. For loops covering more than one floor, install isolator at terminal cabinet on each floor (with additional isolator[s] on any floor with over 20 addresses).
  - 6. Each isolation module must be clearly labeled, readily accessible for convenient inspection (not above a lay-in ceiling), and shown on as-built drawings

- L. All wiring shall be checked for grounds, opens, and shorts, prior to termination at panels and installation of detector heads. The minimum resistance to ground or between any two conductors shall be ten (10) megohms, as verified with an insulation tester. Provide advanced notice to the Engineer of record of these tests.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
  - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Coordinate connections to electronic access-controlled doors with door hardware specifications and actual door hardware. Provide all connections for release of locking mechanisms in egress paths as required.
- C. Verify exact connection requirements to all equipment and devices of other trades with those trades prior to ordering equipment.
- D. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
  - 1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
  - 2. Magnetically held-open doors.
  - 3. Electronically locked doors.
  - 4. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
  - 5. Supervisory connections at each valve supervisory switches.
  - 6. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
  - 7. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
  - 8. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
  - 9. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify all system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.
- B. Box covers shall be labeled to indicate the circuit(s) or function of the conductors contained therein. Labels shall be neatly applied black lettering on a clear background. Handwritten labels or labels made from embossed tape are not acceptable.
- C. All fire alarm wiring shall be color coded to match existing color scheme, which shall be maintained throughout the system, without any color changes in the wire:
- D. Permanent wire markers shall be used to identify all connections at the FACP and other control equipment, at power supplies, and in terminal cabinets.
- E. Identification of individual detectors is required. Assign each a unique number as follows, in sequence starting at the FACP: (Addressable Loop # -- Device #) Show on the as-built plans, and permanently mount on each detector's base so that it's readable standing on the floor below without having to remove the smoke

detector. Exception: For detectors with housings (i.e., air duct, projected beam, air sampling, flame), apply the identification to a suitable location on exterior of their housing. Device labels may not be affixed to the device. Identification labels must be printed labels with black lettering on a clear background. Handwritten labels or labels made from embossed tape are not acceptable.

- F. Loop 1 shall be assigned to the lowest level devices and loop number shall increase with floor number. Device numbering starts in the same location on each floor and increase accordingly as circuit location increases.
- G. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.
- H. Floor Plans with Device Numbers: A copy of the floor plans shall be provided in the Documentation Cabinet at the control panel. A separate sheet shall be provided for each floor. Plans shall be reduced in size from engineering plans in order to fit on 11 x 14 sheets. All device addresses shall be clearly labeled on plans. Indicate locations of all cabinets, modules and end of line device.
- I. Provide an engraved label on outside of the FACP door identifying its 120-vac power source, as follows: Panelboard location, panelboard identification, and branch circuit number. On inside of FACP door, indicate panelboard location.
- J. Provide an engraved label at each fire alarm system control unit, system sub-panel or data gathering panel, supplementary notification appliance (NAC) panel, digital alarm communicator, etc. identifying the panel location, panel name, and breaker number for the 120VAC circuit.
- K. The branch circuit breaker(s) supplying 120VAC power to the system must be physically protected by a breaker handle lock-on device and each must be identified with a 1/4" permanent red dot applied to handle or exposed body area.

### 3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of the installation the Contractor and the Manufacturer's authorized installer and designer together shall conduct a 100% performance test of every alarm initiating device for proper response. The system shall operate for 48 hours prior to start of test. The Contractor shall be present for the full 100% test. The person responsible for programming the system must be present.
- B. Provide written notice to all concerned parties 7-days prior to testing. All Audio-Visual Device Testing shall be scheduled with the owner.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide on-site supervision of installation, and shall perform the initial "power-up" of the system after they have thoroughly checked the installation.

- D. 100% Test: The manufacturer or authorized service representative must 100% test all site-specific software functions for the system and then provide a detailed report or check list showing the system's operational matrix. This documentation must be part of the "System Status and Programming Report". Provide an alarm and trouble history printout, documenting this 100% test.
1. Upon completion of the installation and its programming, the installer's technician shall test every alarm initiating device for proper response and indication, and all alarm notification appliances for effectiveness. Also, in coordination with the other building system contractors, all other system functions shall be verified, including (where applicable) elevator capture and the control of HVAC systems, door locks, pressurization fans, fire or smoke doors/dampers/shutters, etc.
  2. If AHU shutdown occurs for any alarm, then the matrix would indicate the specific control relay(s) for that function being commanded to operate for alarm from any initiating device. If a rolling steel fire door is to drop only upon water flow alarm from its sprinkler zone, or upon any two spot smoke detectors in adjacent spaces being simultaneously in alarm, the matrix would show the door's control relay activating upon alarm from the applicable water flow switch(es), or from any two smoke detectors in the selected spaces (AND gate)
  3. The digital communicator shall be on-line and tested for proper communication to the receiving station.
  4. All supervised circuits must also be tested to verify proper supervision. (Control circuits and remote annunciation lines are among those required to be supervised.)
  5. All testing described above shall be repeated if subsequent software or wiring modifications are determined necessary to meet the requirements of the contract documents. Such re-testing shall be included as part of the base bid and provided at no additional cost to the Owner.
  6. The contractor shall verify the voltage drop of each NAC circuit by testing and recording the voltage at the origin and at the EOL for each NAC circuit, under battery power only. Prior to conducting these tests, the contractor shall verify the candela settings of all strobes. Provide documentation of these tests at the final inspection.
- E. Test Documentation: The installer must fill out and submit the following documentation to the owner, through the engineer, prior to the AHJ's system acceptance inspection:
1. Written verification that this 100% system test was done with copy of print out generated during test.
  2. The NFPA 72, "Record of Completion" Form. Use this form (no substitutes) to detail the system installation and to certify that: (a.) It was done per Code, and (b.) The Code required 100% test was performed. The fire alarm installer (manufacturer or authorized distributor's technician) must sign this form. If a representative of the AHJ, owner, or engineer witnesses the tests, in whole or in part, they must also sign the form to signify that fact only (annotating the form as needed to clarify their limited role).
  3. For buildings with a smoke control or smoke purge system, an HVAC balance report, in the smoke control / smoke purge mode.
  4. The System Status and Programming Report described in NFPA 72. This must be generated on the day of the system acceptance inspection and shall include the measured sensitivity of each smoke detector.
  5. The purpose of doing Item (4) on the day of the inspection is to assure detector sensitivity has not been affected by construction dust. Prudent contractors will have taken measures to prevent detector contamination during construction and will also have had the system do a detector sensitivity test and printout prior to the day of the inspection, to make certain all devices are properly programmed and operating within their limits.
- F. After completion of the 100% system test and submission of documentation as described above the installer is to request the engineer to set up an inspection. The system must operate for at least two days prior to this inspection. The responding Fire Department shall be notified of this, for pre-fire planning purposes. On local government projects, local fire authorities may also want to participate in system acceptance inspections.

- G. FINAL INSPECTION: The fire alarm system will be inspected, with portions of it functionally tested. This will normally include the use of appropriate means to simulate smoke for testing detectors, as well as functionally testing the system interface with building controls, fire extinguishing systems and any off-premises supervising station. Operation of any smoke removal system will be checked as instructed by the AHJ. This statistical (sampling) inspection is intended to assure that the contractor has properly installed the system and performed the 100% operational test as required by NFPA 72. The electrical contractor shall provide two-way radios, ladders, keys for resetting elevators and other equipment, and any other materials needed for testing the system, including a suitable smoke source. The Fire Alarm Contractor's technician that programmed the system, shall be present on the day of the inspection(s).
1. Smoke control and smoke management systems are normally tested by measuring air flow rates and pressure differentials, plus observing any effect the system has on the operation of exit, elevator, and stairway doors. Testing with smoke "bombs" (smoke candles) is NOT appropriate because they produce cold chemical smoke that lacks buoyancy and, therefore, does not rise like the smoke from a fire.
  2. The test will be conducted entirely by the Contractor. A copy of the final database software must be presented to the Owner before this test. The software shall be loaded from these disks into the system in the presence of the Owner. The review will then be conducted using this software. Any deficiencies shall be recorded and corrected. After the items have been corrected, the system shall be tested again.
  3. In the event of malfunctions or excessive nuisance alarms, the Contractor must take prompt corrective action. The Owner may require a repeat of the Contractor's 100% system test, or other inspections.
  4. Test Report: Upon successful completion of the Inspection and after the correction of all deficiencies, the manufacturer's authorized representative shall issue a test report to the Engineer and Owner, detailing and certifying the test.
  5. System Acceptance: After successful completion of the Final Inspection and recommendation of the Engineer, the system will be accepted by the Owner. At this time the warranty period begins.
- H. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

### 3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.
- B. The manufacturer's authorized representative must instruct the owner's designated employees in operation of the system, and in all required periodic maintenance. A minimum of 8 hours on-site time will be allocated for this purpose. Two copies of a written, bound summary will be provided, for future reference.
- C. Scheduling of training must be arranged to meet the Owner's schedule. Additional training shall be available at a cost to be mutually agreed upon by the Owner and the Contractor.
- D. Training shall be in the Owner's provided classroom.
- E. The training may not be waived, deleted or reduced in the number of hours required.
- F. Training shall cover as minimum the following topics:
  1. Preventive maintenance service techniques and schedules, including historical data trending of alarm and trouble records.
  2. Overall system concepts, capabilities, and functions. Training shall be in depth, so that the owner shall be able to take any device out of service and return any device to service without need of Manufacturer's approval or assistance.

3. Explanation of all control functions, including training to program and operate the system software.
  4. Methods and means of troubleshooting and replacement of all field wiring devices.
  5. Methods and procedures for troubleshooting the main fire alarm control panel, including field peripheral devices as to programming, bussing systems, internal panel and unit wiring, circuitry and interconnections.
  6. Manuals, drawings, and technical documentation. Actual system software used for training shall be provided in digital form and shall be left with the Owner at the completion of training for the Owner's use in the future.
- G. A receipt shall be obtained from the Owner that this has been accomplished, and a copy included in the close-out documents.
- H. Contractor and manufacturer shall be required to accompany the engineer on a complete system verification after the installation has been certified. This shall include physically testing each device and reviewing descriptive device readout.

END OF SECTION 284600